



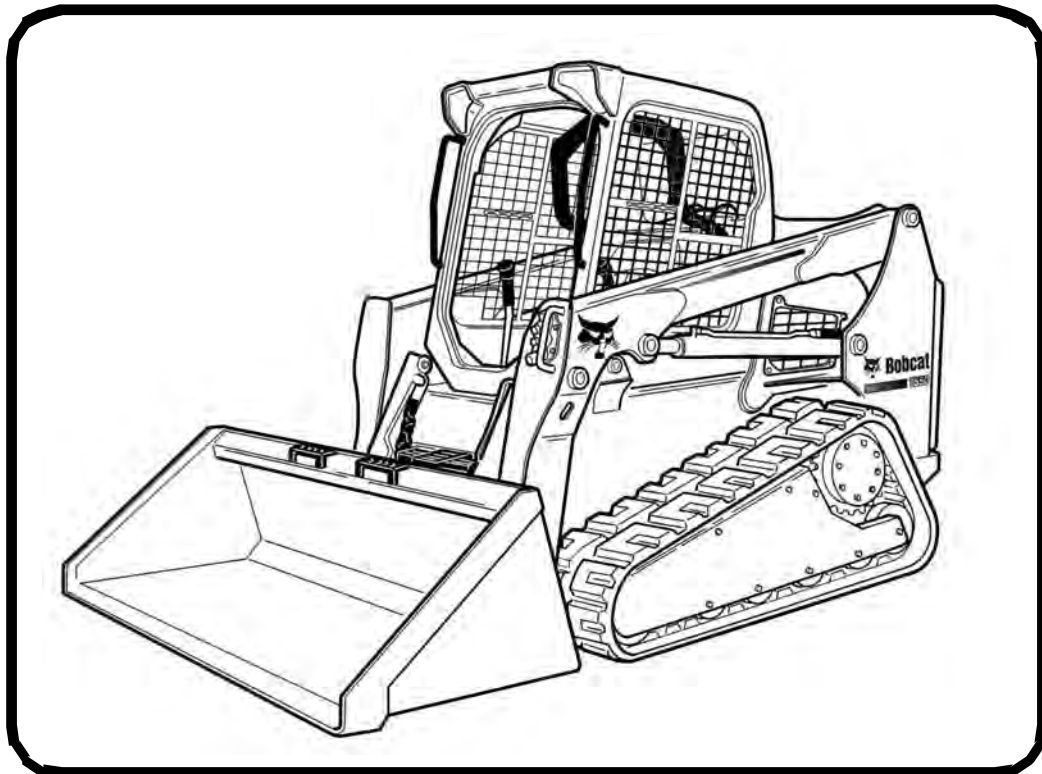
# Bobcat®

---

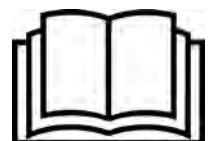
## Operation & Maintenance Manual T550 Compact Track Loader

---

S/N AJZV11001 — AJZV13999



EQUIPPED WITH  
BOBCAT INTERLOCK  
CONTROL SYSTEM (BICS™)





# OPERATOR SAFETY WARNINGS



## WARNING

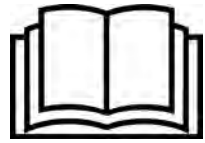
Operator must have instructions before operating the machine. Untrained operators can cause injury or death.

W-2001-0502



**Safety Alert Symbol:** This symbol with a warning statement, means: "Warning, be alert! Your safety is involved!" Carefully read the message that follows.

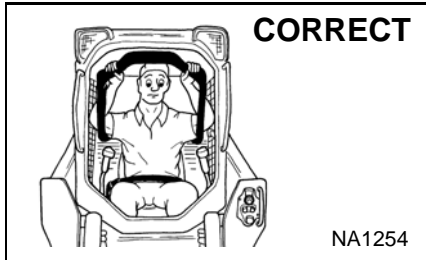
CORRECT



P-90216



Never use the loader without instructions. See machine signs (decals), Operation & Maintenance Manual, and Operator's Handbook.



CORRECT

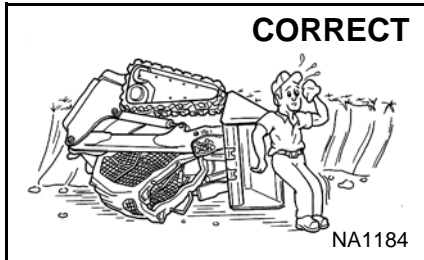
NA1254



Always use the seat bar and fasten seat belt snugly.



Always keep feet on the foot pedals or footrests when operating loader.

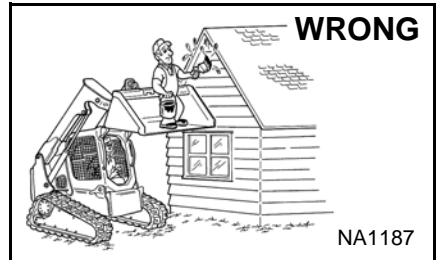


CORRECT

NA1184



Never use loader without operator cab with ROPS and FOPS approval. Fasten your seat belt.

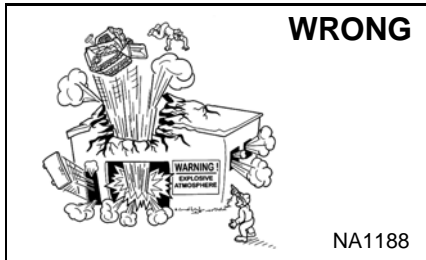


WRONG

NA1187



Never use loader as man lift or elevating device for personnel.

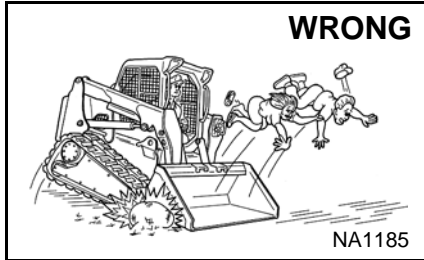


WRONG

NA1188



Do not use loader in atmosphere with explosive dust, explosive gas, or where exhaust can contact flammable material.



WRONG

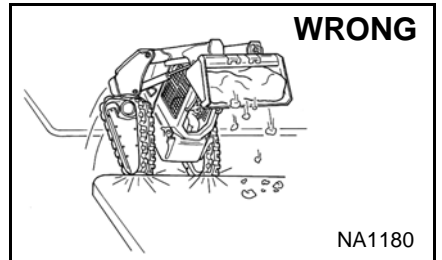
NA1185



Never carry riders.



Keep bystanders away from work area.



WRONG

NA1180



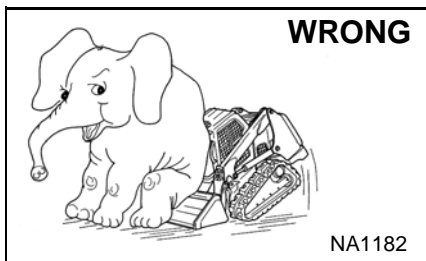
Always carry bucket or attachments as low as possible.



Do not travel or turn with lift arms up.



Load, unload, and turn on flat level ground.

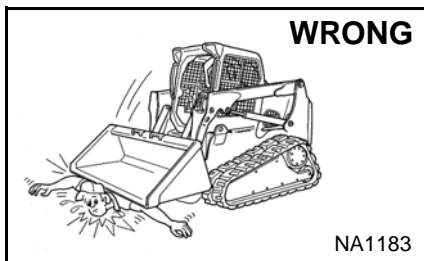


WRONG

NA1182



Never exceed Rated Operating Capacity.



WRONG

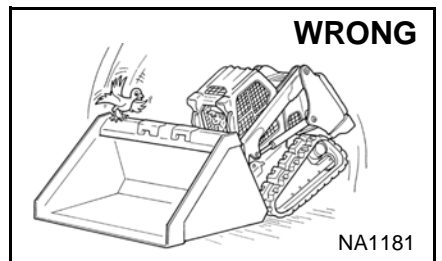
NA1183



Never leave loader with engine running or with lift arms up.



To park, engage parking brake and put attachment flat on the ground.



WRONG

NA1181



Never modify equipment.



Use only attachments approved by Bobcat Company for this model loader.

## SAFETY EQUIPMENT

The Bobcat Loader must be equipped with safety items necessary for each job. Ask your dealer for information on the safe use of attachments and accessories.

1. SEAT BELT: Check belt fasteners and check for damaged webbing or buckle.
2. SEAT BAR: When up, it must lock the loader controls.
3. OPERATOR CAB (ROPS and FOPS): It must be on the loader with all fasteners tight.
4. OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK: Must be in the cab.
5. SAFETY SIGNS (DECALS): Replace if damaged.
6. SAFETY TREADS: Replace if damaged.
7. GRAB HANDLES: Replace if damaged.
8. LIFT ARM SUPPORT DEVICE: Replace if damaged.
9. PARKING BRAKE
10. BOBCAT INTERLOCK CONTROL SYSTEM (BICS)

OSW61-0409



**Bobcat®**

# CONTENTS

FOREWORD .....	5
SAFETY AND TRAINING RESOURCES .....	15
OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS .....	27
PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE .....	119
SYSTEM SETUP AND ANALYSIS .....	187
MACHINE SIGN TRANSLATIONS .....	207
SPECIFICATIONS .....	223
WARRANTY .....	231
ALPHABETICAL INDEX .....	235

## REFERENCE INFORMATION

Write the correct information for YOUR Bobcat loader in the spaces below. Always use these numbers when referring to your Bobcat loader.

Loader Serial Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Engine Serial Number \_\_\_\_\_

NOTES:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR BOBCAT DEALER:

ADDRESS:

PHONE:

Bobcat Company  
P.O. Box 128  
Gwinner, ND 58040-0128  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Doosan Benelux SA  
Drève Richelle 167  
B-1410 Waterloo  
BELGIUM



**Bobcat®**

## FOREWORD

This Operation & Maintenance Manual was written to give the owner / operator instructions on the safe operation and maintenance of the Bobcat loader. READ AND UNDERSTAND THIS OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUAL BEFORE OPERATING YOUR BOBCAT LOADER. If you have any questions, see your Bobcat dealer. This manual may illustrate options and accessories not installed on your loader.

BOBCAT COMPANY IS ISO 9001 CERTIFIED .....	7
REGULAR MAINTENANCE ITEMS .....	7
SERIAL NUMBER LOCATIONS .....	8
Loader Serial Number .....	8
Engine Serial Number .....	8
DELIVERY REPORT .....	9
LOADER IDENTIFICATION .....	10
FEATURES, ACCESSORIES, AND ATTACHMENTS .....	11
Standard Items .....	11
Options And Accessories .....	11
Buckets Available .....	12
Attachments .....	12
High-Flow Attachments .....	12
Special Applications Kit .....	13
Special Applications Kit Inspection And Maintenance .....	13
Forestry Door And Window Kit .....	14
Forestry Door And Window Kit Inspection And Maintenance .....	14



**Bobcat®**



**BOBCAT COMPANY IS ISO 9001 CERTIFIED**





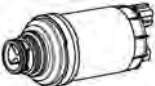
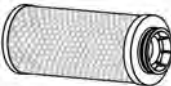






**ISO 9001** is an international standard that specifies requirements for a quality management system that controls the processes and procedures which we use to design, develop, manufacture, and distribute Bobcat products.

British Standards Institute (**BSI**) is the Certified Registrar Bobcat Company chose to assess the company’s compliance with the ISO 9001 at Bobcat’s manufacturing facilities in Gwinner, North Dakota (U.S.A.), Pontchâteau (France), and the Bobcat corporate offices (Gwinner, Bismarck, and West Fargo) in North Dakota. **TÜV Rheinland** is the Certified Registrar Bobcat Company chose to assess the company’s compliance with the ISO 9001 at Bobcat’s manufacturing facility in Dobris (Czech Republic). Only certified assessors, like BSI and TÜV Rheinland, can grant registrations.

ISO 9001 means that as a company we say what we do and do what we say. In other words, we have established procedures and policies, and we provide evidence that the procedures and policies are followed.

**CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING**  
 Diesel engine exhaust and some of its constituents are known to the state of California to cause cancer, birth defects, and other reproductive harm.

**REGULAR MAINTENANCE ITEMS**

	<b>ENGINE OIL FILTER</b> 7012303		<b>BATTERY</b> 6674687
	<b>FUEL FILTER</b> 7023589		<b>HYDRAULIC FILTER</b> 7024037
	<b>AIR FILTER, Outer</b> 7221933		<b>HYDRAULIC CHARGE FILTER</b> 6692337 (Earlier Models) 6686926 (Later Models)
	<b>AIR FILTER, Inner</b> 7221934		<b>HYDRAULIC FILL / BREATHER CAP</b> 6727475
	<b>ANTIFREEZE, Propylene Glycol</b>  6983128 – Premixed – U.S. gal 6983129 – Concentrate – U.S. gal		<b>FLUID, Hydraulic / Hydrostatic</b>  6903117 – 2.5 U.S. gal 6903118 – 5 U.S. gal 6903119 – 55 U.S. gal
<b>ENGINE OIL</b> 7023080 SAE 15W-40 – qt 7023076 SAE 10W-30 – qt 6989147 Synthetic SAE 5W-40 – qt  7023082 SAE 15W-40 – 2.5 U.S. gal 7023078 SAE 10W-30 – 2.5 U.S. gal		<b>ENGINE OIL</b> 7023081 SAE 15W-40 – U.S. gal 7023077 SAE 10W-30 – U.S. gal 6989148 Synthetic SAE 5W-40 – U.S. gal	

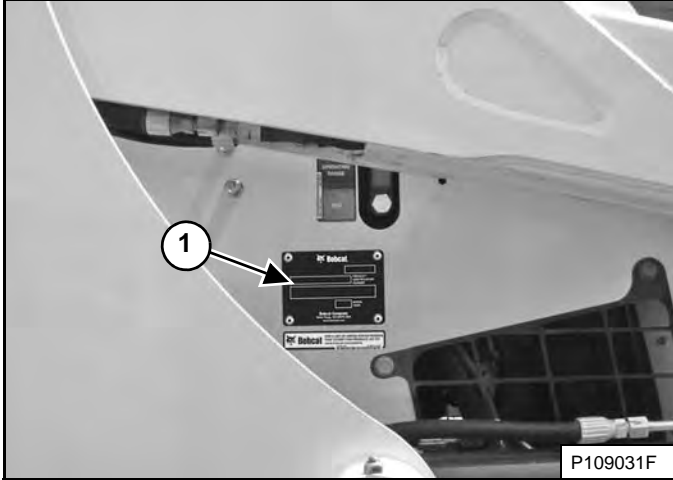
**NOTE: Always verify Part Numbers with your Bobcat dealer.**

## SERIAL NUMBER LOCATIONS

Always use the serial number of the loader when requesting service information or when ordering parts. Early or later models (identification made by serial number) may use different parts, or there may be different procedures to follow when performing a specific service operation.

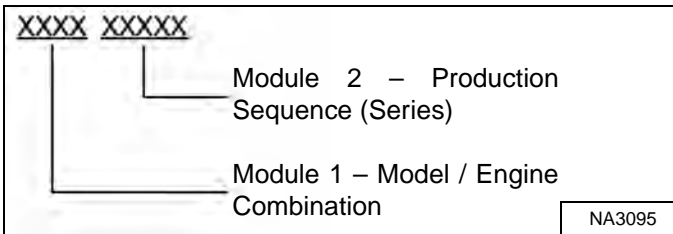
### Loader Serial Number

Figure 1



The loader serial number plate (Item 1) [Figure 1] is located on the outside of the loader frame.

Figure 2

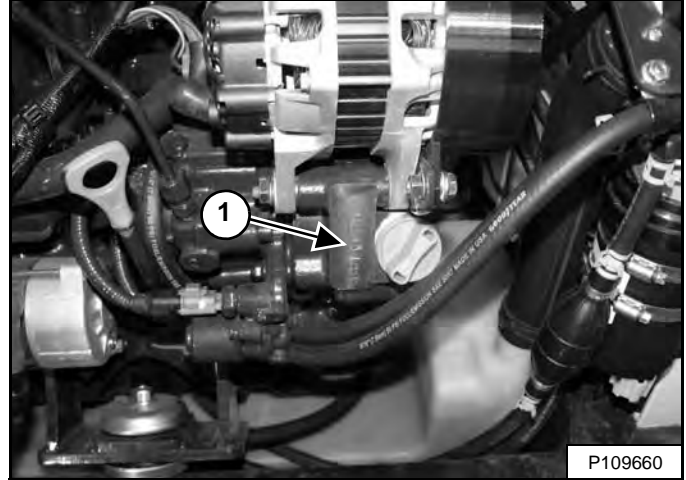


Explanation of loader Serial Number [Figure 2]:

1. The four digit Model / Engine Combination Module number identifies the model number and engine combination.
2. The five digit Production Sequence Number identifies the order in which the loader is produced.

### Engine Serial Number

Figure 3



The engine serial number (Item 1) [Figure 3] is located on the side of the engine next to the oil fill cap.

# DELIVERY REPORT

Figure 4

**Bobcat** Delivery Report Loader

Dealer Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Dealer Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Buyer/Operator Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**PERFORMANCE CHECK**

Item	Inspected	OK	Not OK
Engine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Transmission	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hydraulic System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Steering	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Brakes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lighting	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Controls	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Attachment	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Documentation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**WARNING**

Read and understand the operator's manual before operating the loader. Failure to do so may result in injury or death. The loader is a piece of heavy machinery and should be operated only by trained and authorized personnel. Always use proper safety procedures and wear your seat belt. Do not drink and drive. Do not operate the loader under the influence of alcohol or drugs. Do not operate the loader if you are tired or distracted. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the controls. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the attachment. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the terrain. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the weather. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the visibility. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the noise. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the vibration. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the heat. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the cold. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the humidity. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the dryness. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the wind. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the rain. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the snow. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the ice. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the fog. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the darkness. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the light. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the sound. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the smell. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the taste. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the touch. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the feel. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the look. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the sound. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the smell. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the taste. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the touch. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the feel. Do not operate the loader if you are not familiar with the look.

Dealer Representative Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

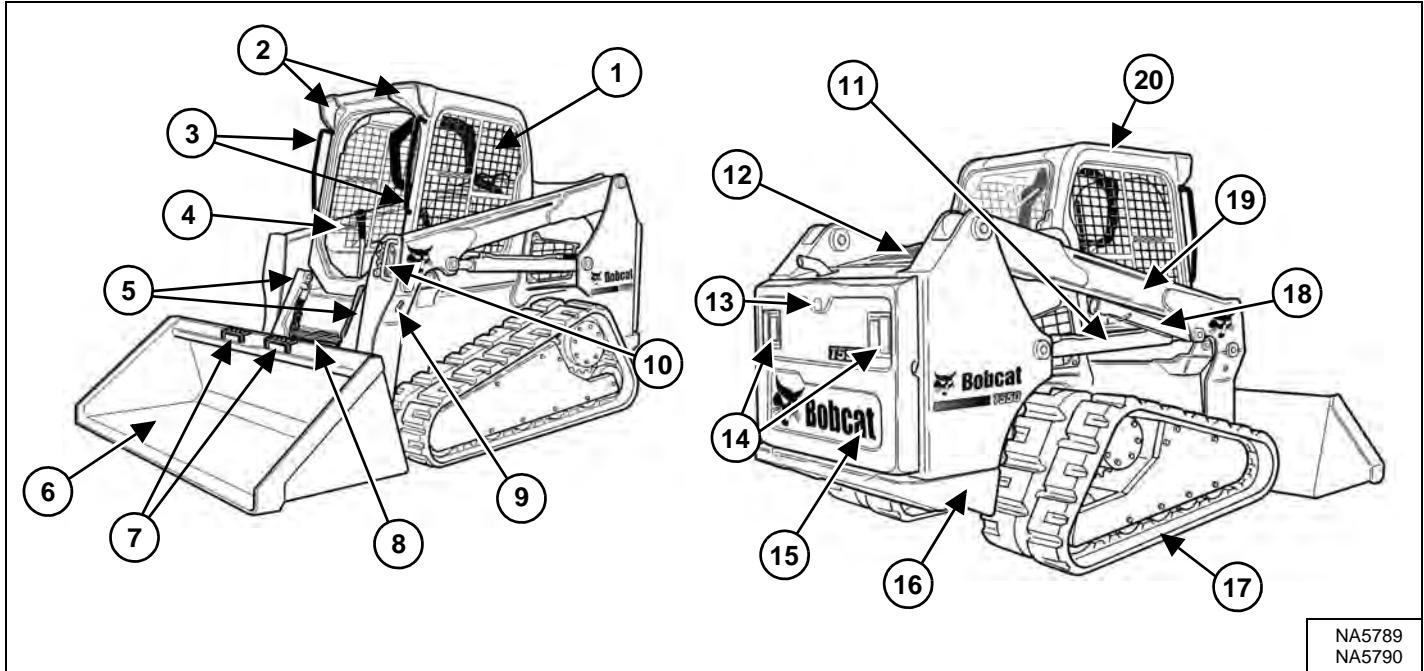
Buyer Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

NA3106

The delivery report [Figure 4] contains a list of items that must be explained or shown to the owner or operator by the dealer when the Bobcat loader is delivered.

The delivery report must be reviewed and signed by the owner or operator and the dealer.

## LOADER IDENTIFICATION



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	ITEM	DESCRIPTION
1	Operation & Maintenance Manual and Operator's Handbook	11	Lift Cylinder (Both Sides)
2	Front Lights	12	Rear Grille
3	Grab Handles	13	Back-up Alarm
4	Operator Seat with Seat Belt and Seat Bar	14	Rear Work Lights and Taillights
5	Tilt Cylinders	15	Rear Door
6	Bucket <b>[A]</b>	16	Rear Tie-down (Both Sides) Front Tie-down located behind Bucket
7	Bucket Steps	17	Track <b>[C]</b>
8	Step	18	Lift Arm Support Device
9	Alternate Front Tie-down (Both Sides)	19	Lift Arm
10	Front Auxiliary Quick Couplers	20	Operator Cab (ROPS and FOPS) <b>[B]</b>

**[A]** Bucket – Several different buckets and other attachments are available for the Bobcat loader.

**[B]** ROPS – Roll-Over Protective Structure per ISO 3471 and FOPS – Falling-Object Protective Structure per ISO 3449, Level I. Level II is available.

**[C]** Track – Standard tracks are shown. Track options are available for the Bobcat loader.

## FEATURES, ACCESSORIES, AND ATTACHMENTS

### Standard Items

This model T550 Bobcat Loader is equipped with the following standard items:

- 66 hp Bobcat Engine Turbo Tier 4 Diesel Engine
- Access Covers
- Adjustable Suspension Seat
- Auxiliary Hydraulics: Variable Flow
- Bobcat Interlock Control System (BICS™)
- Bob-Tach®
- Cab (includes: rear window and polycarbonate top window) ROPS and FOPS (Level I) Approved
- Controls: Bobcat Standard
- Engine / Hydraulic Systems Shutdown
- Front Horn / Back-up Alarm
- Glow Plugs (Automatically activated)
- Instrumentation: Hourmeter, Engine rpm, System Voltage; Engine Temperature and Fuel Gauges; Warning Lights
- Lift Arm Support Device
- Lights: Front and Rear
- Parking Brake
- Seat Bar
- Seat Belt – Retractable
- Solid-Mounted Undercarriage with 4 Rollers
- Spark Arrester Device
- Tracks, Rubber – 320 mm (12.6 in)

### Options And Accessories

Below is a list of some equipment available from your Bobcat loader dealer as Dealer and / or Factory Installed Accessories and Factory Installed Options. See your Bobcat dealer for other available options and accessories.

- Adjustable Air Ride Suspension Seat
- Air Conditioning
- Air Deflector Kit
- Air Filter Precleaner
- Attachment Control Device (ACD) (7-Pin, 14-Pin)
- Auto Idle (Available only on SJC equipped loaders)
- Auxiliary Hydraulic Coupler Guard
- Cab Accessory Harness
- Cab Door with Emergency Exit
- Cab Heater
- Cab Reseal Plug Kit
- Controls:
  - Advanced Control System (ACS)  
(Selectable Foot Pedal or Hand Control)
  - Selectable Joystick Controls (SJC)  
(Selectable 'ISO' or 'H' Pattern Control)
- Counterweight Kit
- Deluxe Instrumentation Panel with Keyless Start

### Options And Accessories (Cont'd)

- Deluxe Interior with Storage Compartments
- Engine Heater
- Exhaust Guard Kit
- Extended Pedals
- Fire Extinguisher
- FOPS Kit (Level II)
- FOPS Window Kit
- Forestry Door and Window Kit
- Forestry Door Wiper
- Four-Way Flashers (Also adds Turn Signal function)
- Front and Rear Light Guards
- High-Flow Auxiliary Hydraulics
- Hose Guide
- Hydraulic Bucket Positioning (With On / Off Selection)
- Hydraulic Muffler
- Keyless Start
- Larger Capacity Battery (For cold weather starting)
- Lift Kit (Four-Point, Single-Point)
- Locking Fuel Cap
- Maintenance Platform
- Power Bob-Tach®
- Radio
- Radio Remote Control
- Rear Auxiliary Hydraulics
- Rear Bumper Kit
- Rear Window Wiper
- Ride Control
- Roller Suspension Undercarriage with 3 Rollers
- Rotating Beacon
- Seat Belt with 3-Point Restraint
- Seat Belt – 3 in. Wide
- Sound Reduction Kit (Reduces noise at operator ear)
- Special Applications Kit
- Strobe Light
- Tailgate Lock
- Tilt Cylinder Guard Kit
- Tracks:
  - Rubber – 400 mm (15.75 in)
  - Winter Rubber – 320 mm (12.6 in)
- Windows:
  - Externally Removable Rear Window
  - Polycarbonate Rear Window
  - Polycarbonate Side Windows
  - Side Windows

***Specifications subject to change without notice and standard items may vary.***

## FEATURES, ACCESSORIES, AND ATTACHMENTS (CONT'D)

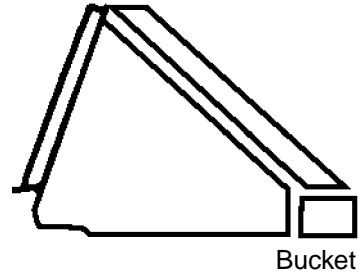
These and other attachments are approved for use on this model loader. Do not use unapproved attachments. Attachments not manufactured by Bobcat may not be approved.

The versatile Bobcat loader quickly turns into a multijob machine with a tight-fit attachment hook-up ... from bucket to grapple to pallet fork to backhoe, and a variety of other attachments.

See your Bobcat dealer for information about approved attachments and attachment Operation & Maintenance Manuals.

Increase the versatility of your Bobcat loader with a variety of bucket styles and sizes.

### Buckets Available



Many bucket styles, widths, and different capacities are available for a variety of different applications. They include Construction and Industrial, Low Profile, Fertilizer, and Snow, to name a few. See your Bobcat dealer for the correct bucket for your Bobcat loader and application.

---

### Attachments

- Angle Broom
- Auger
- Backhoe
- Bale Fork
- Blades – Box, Dozer, Snow, Snow V-Blade
- Breaker, Hydraulic
- Brush Saw
- Brushcat™ Rotary Cutter
- Buckets
- Bucket Adapter
- Chipper
- Combination Bucket
- Concrete Mixer
- Concrete Pump
- Digger
- Drop Hammer
- Dumping Hopper
- Flail Cutter
- Grader
- Grapples – Farm / Utility, Industrial, Root
- Landplane
- Landscape Rake
- Laser Equipment
- Mower
- Packer Wheel
- Pallet Fork
- Planer
- Rebar Bender
- Rock Bucket
- Scarifier
- Scraper
- Seeder
- Silt Fence Installer
- Snow Pusher
- Snowblower
- Sod Layer
- Soil Conditioner
- Spreader
- Stabilizer, Rear
- Stump Grinder
- Sweeper
- Three-Point Hitch Adapter
- Tiller
- Tilt-Tatch™
- Tree Spade
- Trench Compactor
- Trencher
- Utility Fork
- Utility Frame
- Vibratory Roller
- Water Kit
- Wheel Saw
- Whisker Broom

### High-Flow Attachments

**The following attachments are approved for use on High-Flow machines. See your Bobcat dealer for an updated list of approved attachments.**

- Angle Broom
- Auger
- Brushcat™ Rotary Cutter
- Chipper
- Concrete Pump
- Flail Cutter
- Planer
- Snowblower
- Soil Conditioner
- Stump Grinder
- Tiller
- Trencher
- Wheel Saw

## FEATURES, ACCESSORIES, AND ATTACHMENTS (CONT'D)

### Special Applications Kit

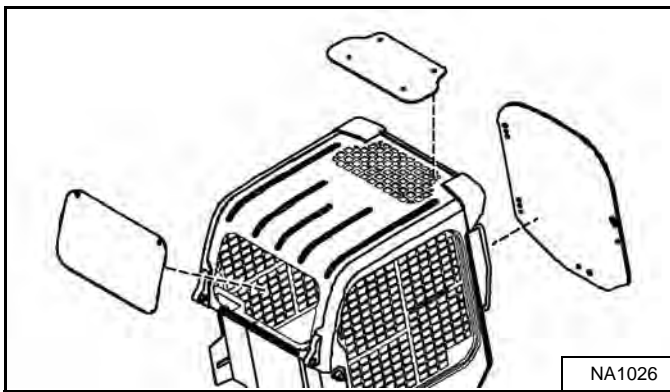
# WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Some attachment applications can cause flying debris or objects to enter front, top or rear cab openings. Install the Special Applications Kit to provide added operator protection in these applications.

W-2737-0508

Figure 5



Available for special applications to restrict material from entering cab openings. Kit includes 12,7 mm (0.5 in) thick polycarbonate front door and polycarbonate rear window **[Figure 5]**.

Polycarbonate top window (standard item) must be installed for special applications to restrict material from entering cab openings.

See your Bobcat dealer for availability.

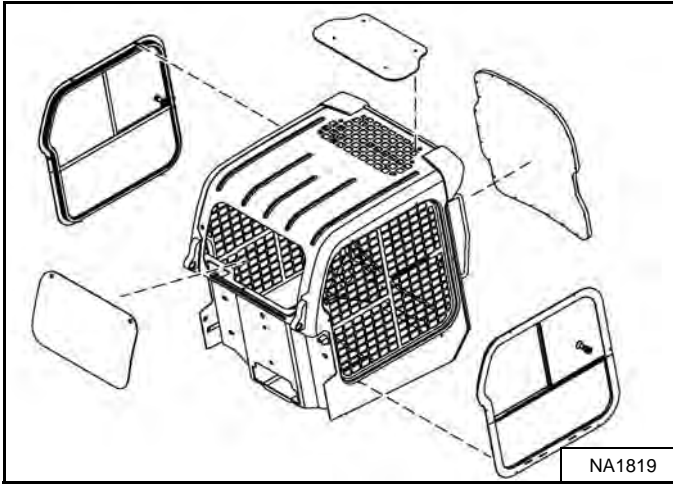
### Special Applications Kit Inspection And Maintenance

- Inspect for cracks or damage. Replace if required.
- Prerinse with water to remove gritty materials.
- Wash with a mild household detergent and warm water.
- Use a sponge or soft cloth. Rinse well with water and dry with a clean soft cloth or rubber squeegee.
- Do not use abrasive or highly alkaline cleaners.
- Do not clean with metal blades or scrapers.

## FEATURES, ACCESSORIES, AND ATTACHMENTS (CONT'D)

### Forestry Door And Window Kit

Figure 6



Available for special applications to prevent flying debris and objects from entering the cab. Kit includes 19,1 mm (0.75 in) thick laminated polycarbonate front door, polycarbonate side windows, and polycarbonate rear window [Figure 6].

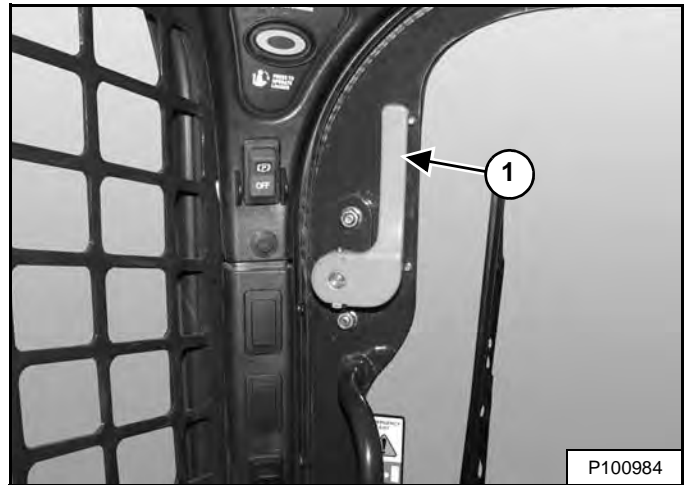
Polycarbonate top window (standard item) must be installed as part of the Forestry Door And Window Kit to restrict material from entering cab openings.

### Forestry Door And Window Kit Inspection And Maintenance

- Inspect for cracks or damage. Replace if required.
- Order part number 7171104 if door frame is damaged and needs to be replaced.
- Order kit part number 7193293 if door polycarbonate is damaged and needs to be replaced.
- Prerinse with water to remove gritty materials.
- Wash with a mild household detergent and warm water.
- Use a sponge or soft cloth. Rinse well with water and dry with a clean soft cloth or rubber squeegee.
- Do not use abrasive or highly alkaline cleaners.
- Do not clean with metal blades or scrapers.

### Forestry Door Emergency Exit

Figure 7



- Inspect both emergency exit levers (Item 1) [Figure 7], linkages, and hardware for loose or damaged parts.
- Repair or replace if necessary.



## **SAFETY AND TRAINING RESOURCES**

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS .....	17
Before Operation .....	17
Safe Operation Is The Operator's Responsibility .....	18
Safe Operation Needs A Qualified Operator .....	18
Avoid Silica Dust .....	19
FIRE PREVENTION .....	19
Maintenance .....	19
Operation .....	19
Electrical .....	19
Hydraulic System .....	20
Fueling .....	20
Starting .....	20
Spark Arrester Exhaust System .....	20
Welding And Grinding .....	20
Fire Extinguishers .....	20
PUBLICATIONS AND TRAINING RESOURCES .....	21
MACHINE SIGNS (DECALS) .....	22
Pictorial Only Safety Signs .....	25



**Bobcat®**

## SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

### Before Operation

Carefully follow the operating and maintenance instructions in this manual.

The Bobcat loader is highly maneuverable and compact. It is rugged and useful under a wide variety of conditions. This presents an operator with hazards associated with off highway, rough terrain applications, common with Bobcat loader usage.

The Bobcat loader has an internal combustion engine with resultant heat and exhaust. All exhaust gases can kill or cause illness so use the loader with adequate ventilation.

The dealer explains the capabilities and restrictions of the Bobcat loader and attachment for each application. The dealer demonstrates the safe operation according to Bobcat instructional materials, which are also available to operators. The dealer can also identify unsafe modifications or use of unapproved attachments. The attachments and buckets are designed for a Rated Operating Capacity (some have restricted lift heights). They are designed for secure fastening to the Bobcat loader. The user must check with the dealer, or Bobcat literature, to determine safe loads of materials of specified densities for the machine - attachment combination.

The following publications and training materials provide information on the safe use and maintenance of the Bobcat machine and attachments:

- The Delivery Report is used to assure that complete instructions have been given to the new owner and that the machine and attachment is in safe operating condition.
- The Operation & Maintenance Manual delivered with the machine or attachment gives operating information as well as routine maintenance and service procedures. It is a part of the machine and can be stored in a container provided on the machine. Replacement Operation & Maintenance Manuals can be ordered from your Bobcat dealer.
- Machine signs (decals) instruct on the safe operation and care of your Bobcat machine or attachment. The signs and their locations are shown in the Operation & Maintenance Manual. Replacement signs are available from your Bobcat dealer.

- An Operator's Handbook is fastened to the operator cab of the loader. It's brief instructions are convenient to the operator. The handbook is available from your dealer in an English edition or one of many other languages. See your Bobcat dealer for more information on translated versions.
- The AEM Safety Manual delivered with the machine gives general safety information.
- The Skid-Steer Loader Operating Training Course is available through your Bobcat dealer. This course is intended to provide rules and practices of correct operation of the Bobcat loader. The course is available in English and Spanish versions.
- Service Safety Training Courses are available from your Bobcat dealer. They provide information for safe and correct service procedures.
- See the PUBLICATIONS AND TRAINING RESOURCES Page in this manual or your Bobcat dealer for Service and Parts Manuals, printed materials, videos, or training courses available. Also check the Bobcat web sites [www.training.bobcat.com](http://www.training.bobcat.com) or [www.bobcat.com](http://www.bobcat.com)

The dealer and owner / operator review the recommended uses of the product when delivered. If the owner / operator will be using the machine for a different application(s) he or she must ask the dealer for recommendations on the new use.



**Call Before You Dig**  
**Dial 811 (USA Only)**  
**1-888-258-0808 (USA & Canada)**

When you call, you will be directed to a location in your state / province, or city for information about buried lines (telephone, cable TV, water, sewer, gas, etc.).

## SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS (CONT'D)

### Safe Operation Is The Operator's Responsibility



Operator must have instructions before operating the machine. Untrained operators can cause injury or death.

W-2001-1285



This notice identifies procedures which must be followed to avoid damage to the machine.

I-2019-0284



The signal word DANGER on the machine and in the manuals indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

D-1002-1107



The signal word WARNING on the machine and in the manuals indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

W-2044-1107

The Bobcat loader and attachment must be in good operating condition before use.

Check all of the items on the Bobcat Service Schedule Decal under the 8-10 hour column or as shown in the Operation & Maintenance Manual.

### Safe Operation Needs A Qualified Operator

For an operator to be qualified, he or she must not use drugs or alcoholic drinks which impair alertness or coordination while working. An operator who is taking prescription drugs must get medical advice to determine if he or she can safely operate a machine.

*A Qualified Operator Must Do The Following:*

*Understand the Written Instructions, Rules and Regulations*

- The written instructions from Bobcat Company include the Delivery Report, Operation & Maintenance Manual, Operator's Handbook, Safety Manual and machine signs (decals).
- Check the rules and regulations at your location. The rules may include an employer's work safety requirements. Regulations may apply to local driving requirements or use of a Slow Moving Vehicle (SMV) emblem. Regulations may identify a hazard such as a utility line.

*Have Training with Actual Operation*

- Operator training must consist of a demonstration and verbal instruction. This training is given by your Bobcat dealer before the product is delivered.
- The new operator must start in an area without bystanders and use all the controls until he or she can operate the machine and attachment safely under all conditions of the work area. Always fasten seat belt before operating.
- Operator Training Courses are available from your Bobcat dealer in English and Spanish. They provide information for safe and efficient equipment operation. Safety videos are also available.
- Service Safety Training Courses are available from your Bobcat dealer. They provide information for safe and correct service procedures.

*Know the Work Conditions*

- Know the weight of the materials being handled. Avoid exceeding the Rated Operating Capacity (ROC) of the machine. Material which is very dense will be heavier than the same volume of less dense material. Reduce the size of the load if handling dense material.
- The operator must know any prohibited uses or work areas, for example, he or she needs to know about excessive slopes.
- Know the location of any underground lines. Call local utilities or the TOLL FREE phone number found in the *Before Operation* section of this manual.
- Wear tight fitting clothing. Always wear safety glasses when doing maintenance or service. Safety glasses, respiratory equipment, hearing protection or Special Applications Kits are required for some work. See your Bobcat dealer about Bobcat safety equipment for your model.

SI SSL-0913

## SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS (CONT'D)

### Avoid Silica Dust



Cutting or drilling concrete containing sand or rock containing quartz may result in exposure to silica dust. Do not exceed Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL) to silica dust as determined by OSHA or other job site Rules and Regulations. Use a respirator, water spray or other means to control dust. Silica dust can cause lung disease and is known to the state of California to cause cancer.

## FIRE PREVENTION



### Maintenance

The machine and some attachments have components that are at high temperatures under normal operating conditions. The primary source of high temperatures is the engine and exhaust system. The electrical system, if damaged or incorrectly maintained, can be a source of arcs or sparks.

Flammable debris (leaves, straw, etc.) must be removed regularly. If flammable debris is allowed to accumulate, it can cause a fire hazard. Clean often to avoid this accumulation. Flammable debris in the engine compartment is a potential fire hazard.

The operator's area, engine compartment and engine cooling system must be inspected every day and cleaned if necessary to prevent fire hazards and overheating.

All fuels, most lubricants and some coolant mixtures are flammable. Flammable fluids that are leaking or spilled onto hot surfaces or onto electrical components can cause a fire.

### Operation

Do not use the machine where exhaust, arcs, sparks or hot components can contact flammable material, explosive dust or gases.

### Electrical



Check all electrical wiring and connections for damage. Keep the battery terminals clean and tight. Repair or replace any damaged part or wires that are loose or frayed.

Battery gas can explode and cause serious injury. Use the procedure in the Operation & Maintenance Manual for connecting the battery and for jump starting. Do not jump start or charge a frozen or damaged battery. Keep any open flames or sparks away from batteries. Do not smoke in battery charging area.

SI SSL-0913

## FIRE PREVENTION (CONT'D)

### Hydraulic System

Check hydraulic tubes, hoses and fittings for damage and leakage. Never use open flame or bare skin to check for leaks. Hydraulic tubes and hoses must be properly routed and have adequate support and secure clamps. Tighten or replace any parts that show leakage.

Always clean fluid spills. Do not use gasoline or diesel fuel for cleaning parts. Use commercial nonflammable solvents.

### Fueling



Stop the engine and let it cool before adding fuel. No smoking! Do not refuel a machine near open flames or sparks. Fill the fuel tank outdoors.

Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) poses a greater static ignition hazard than earlier diesel formulations with higher Sulfur content. Avoid death or serious injury from fire or explosion. Consult with your fuel or fuel system supplier to ensure the delivery system is in compliance with fueling standards for proper grounding and bonding practices.

### Starting

Do not use ether or starting fluids on any engine that has glow plugs or air intake heater. These starting aids can cause explosion and injure you or bystanders.

Use the procedure in the Operation & Maintenance Manual for connecting the battery and for jump starting.

### Spark Arrester Exhaust System

The spark arrester exhaust system is designed to control the emission of hot particles from the engine and exhaust system, but the muffler and the exhaust gases are still hot.

Check the spark arrester exhaust system regularly to make sure it is maintained and working properly. Use the procedure in the Operation & Maintenance Manual for cleaning the spark arrester muffler (if equipped).

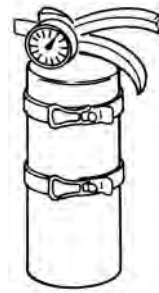
## Welding And Grinding

Always clean the machine and attachment, disconnect the battery, and disconnect the wiring from the Bobcat controllers before welding. Cover rubber hoses, battery and all other flammable parts. Keep a fire extinguisher near the machine when welding.

Have good ventilation when grinding or welding painted parts. Wear dust mask when grinding painted parts. Toxic dust or gas can be produced.

Dust generated from repairing nonmetallic parts such as hoods, fenders or covers can be flammable or explosive. Repair such components in a well ventilated area away from open flames or sparks.

### Fire Extinguishers



Know where fire extinguishers and first aid kits are located and how to use them. Inspect the fire extinguisher and service the fire extinguisher regularly. Obey the recommendations on the instructions plate.

## PUBLICATIONS AND TRAINING RESOURCES

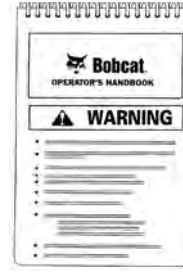
The following publications are also available for your Bobcat loader. You can order them from your Bobcat dealer.

For the latest information on Bobcat products and the Bobcat Company, visit our Web site at [www.training.bobcat.com](http://www.training.bobcat.com) or [www.bobcat.com](http://www.bobcat.com).



### OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUAL

6990688enUS



### OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

6990927enUS

Complete instructions on the correct operation and the routine maintenance of your Bobcat loader.

Gives basic operation instructions and safety warnings.



### SAFETY MANUAL

6556500 (English and Spanish)



### OPERATOR SAFETY DVD

6904762 (English and Spanish)

Gives basic safety procedures and warnings for your Bobcat loader.

DVD gives basic safety instructions for many Bobcat products including loaders.



### SKID-STEER LOADER OPERATOR TRAINING COURSE

7249275 (English)  
7249278 (Spanish)



### SKID-STEER LOADER SERVICE SAFETY TRAINING COURSE

6900641

Introduces operator to step-by-step basics of skid-steer loader operation.

Introduces service technicians to step-by-step basics of proper and safe skid-steer loader maintenance and servicing procedures.



### SERVICE MANUAL

6990689



### LOADER SAFETY VIDEO

(Mobile device with quick response code application required)

Complete maintenance instructions for your Bobcat loader.

Scan the code above to watch the loader safety video or view at [www.training.bobcat.com](http://www.training.bobcat.com).

# MACHINE SIGNS (DECALS)

Follow the instructions on all the Machine Signs (Decals) that are on the loader. Replace any damaged machine signs and be sure they are in the correct locations. Machine signs are available from your Bobcat loader dealer.

**7167994** Standard and ACS 7168140

**7168136** Standard and ACS

**7168144** SJC

**7168023** SJC

**7168024** SJC

**7168142** SJC

**7206487** Standard and ACS 7168138

**7218779** (Inside Fuse Access Panel) (Left Foot Area)

**7168114** SJC

**7168205** Door

**6990927enUS** Bobcat OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

**6737189** ALARM MUST SOUND!

**7168272** Standard and ACS

**7168346** 3-Point Restraint

**7183763** Roller Suspension Undercarriage -

**7170360** Door Gas Spring

**7169291** Door Gas Spring

**7167991** Rear Window with Latches

**7183759** Solid-Mounted Undercarriage

**1** Inside Cab

**7167993** CARRY LOAD LOW

**6561383** (Behind Bob-Tach) FULLY ENGAGE LOCKING LEVERS

**7167990** DANGER AVOID DEATH

**7167996** DANGER AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

**7167989** DANGER AVOID DEATH

**7168031**

**6533898** (2) Single-Point Lift

**7168021** (2) Single-Point Lift

**7142141** (2) Single-Point Lift

**7167996** Four-Point Lift

**7168019** Four-Point Lift

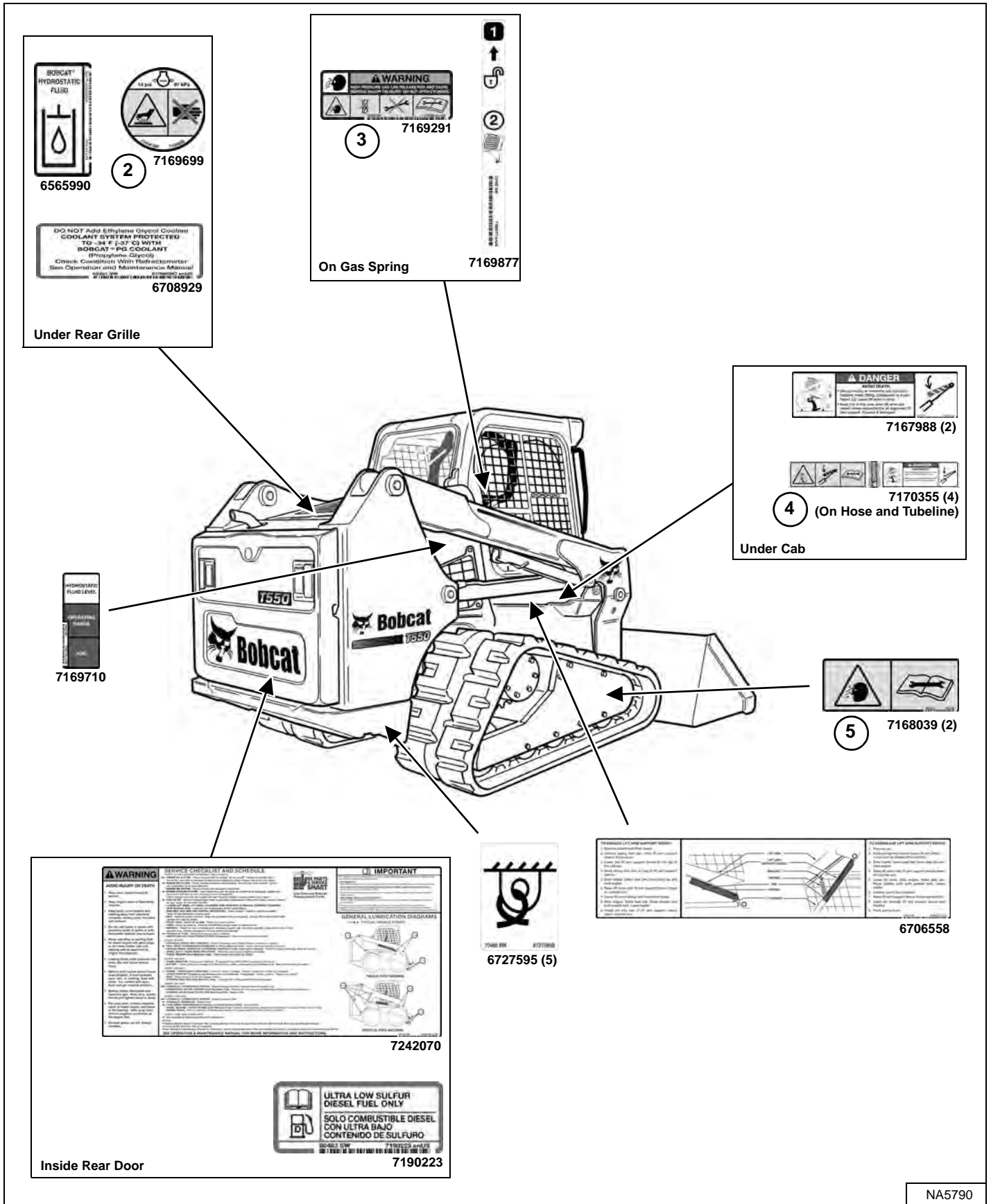
**Lift Kit Options**

NA5789



# MACHINE SIGNS (DECALS) (CONT'D)

Follow the instructions on all the Machine Signs (Decals) that are on the loader. Replace any damaged machine signs and be sure they are in the correct locations. Machine signs are available from your Bobcat loader dealer.



NA5790



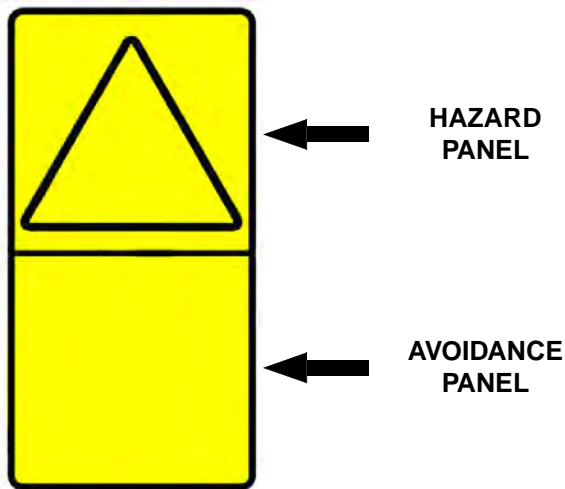
**Bobcat®**

## MACHINE SIGNS (DECALS) (CONT'D)

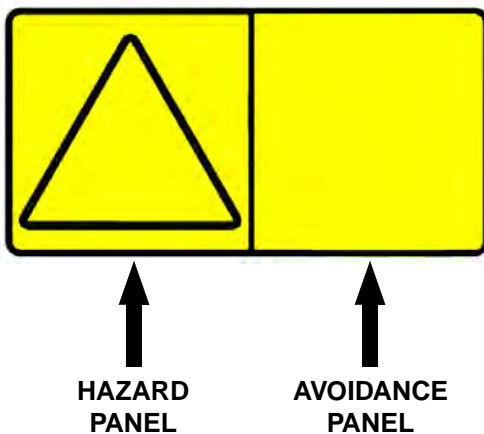
### Pictorial Only Safety Signs

Safety signs are used to alert the equipment operator or maintenance person to hazards that may be encountered in the use and maintenance of the equipment. The location and description of the safety signs are detailed in this section. Please become familiarized with all safety signs installed on the machine / attachment.

*Vertical Configuration*



*Horizontal Configuration*



The format consists of the hazard panel(s) and the avoidance panel(s):

Hazard panels depict a potential hazard enclosed in a safety alert triangle.

Avoidance panels depict actions required to avoid the hazards.

A safety sign may contain more than one hazard panel and more than one avoidance panel.

**NOTE:** See the numbered **MACHINE SIGNS (DECALS)** on Page 22 and **MACHINE SIGNS (DECALS) (CONT'D)** on Page 23 for the machine location of each correspondingly numbered pictorial only decal.

#### 1. High Range Speeds (7184346)

This safety sign is located in the operator cab on loaders equipped with a seat belt with 3-point restraint.



**HITTING OBSTRUCTIONS AT HIGH RANGE SPEEDS  
CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH**  
Fasten shoulder belt for additional restraint when  
operating at high range speeds.

W-2754-0908

**MACHINE SIGNS (DECALS) (CONT'D)**

**Pictorial Only Safety Signs (Cont'd)**

**2. Hot Pressurized Fluid (7169699)**

This safety sign is located on the engine coolant tank cap.



**HOT PRESSURIZED FLUID CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BURNS**

- Never open hot.
- OPEN SLOWLY.

W-2755-0908

**3. High Pressure Gas (7169291)**

This safety sign is located on the gas spring component(s) supporting the cab and on the front door option.



**HIGH PRESSURE GAS CAN RELEASE ROD AND CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH**

- Do not open cylinder.
- See Service Manual for more information.

W-2756-0908

**4. Lift Arm Crushing (7170355)**

This safety sign is located on certain hoses or tubelines inside the loader frame underneath the operator cab.



**AVOID DEATH**

- Disconnecting hydraulic lines can cause the lift arms or attachment to drop.
- Always use an approved lift arm support when lift arms are in a raised position.

D-1008-0409

**5. Flying Debris or Objects (7168039)**

This safety sign is located on compact track loader undercarriages near the grease cylinder tensioning fittings.



**HIGH PRESSURE GREASE CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY**

- Do not loosen grease fitting.
- Do not loosen bleed fitting more than 1 - 1/2 turns.

W-2781-0109

# OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION	31
Overview	31
Left Panel	32
Display Screen	34
Right Panel (Standard Key Panel)	35
Right Panel (Keyless Start Panel)	36
Right Panel (Deluxe Instrumentation Panel)	37
Left Switch Panel	39
Right Switch Panel	39
Left Side Lower Panel	40
Right Side Lower Panel	40
Radio	41
CONTROL IDENTIFICATION	43
Description	43
Standard Controls	43
Advanced Control System (ACS)	44
Selectable Joystick Controls (SJC)	45
OPERATOR CAB	46
Description	46
Side Windows	46
Door Operation	46
Front Wiper	47
Cab Light	47
BOBCAT INTERLOCK CONTROL SYSTEM (BICS™)	48
Description	48
Operation	48
SEAT BAR RESTRAINT SYSTEM	49
Description	49
Operation	49
PARKING BRAKE	50
Operation	50
TRACTION LOCK OVERRIDE	50
Description	50
Operation	50
ENGINE SPEED CONTROL	51
Operation	51
AUTO IDLE	51
Description	51
Operation	51

LIFT ARM BYPASS CONTROL .....	52
Description .....	52
Operation .....	52
EMERGENCY EXIT .....	53
Rear Window Identification .....	53
Rear Window Removal (Latches) .....	53
Rear Window Removal (Rubber Cord) .....	53
External Access (Rear Window With Latches) .....	54
External Access (Rear Window With Rubber Cord) .....	54
Front Door .....	54
BACK-UP ALARM SYSTEM .....	56
Description .....	56
Operation .....	56
DRIVING AND STEERING THE LOADER .....	57
Available Control Configurations .....	57
Operation (Standard And ACS) .....	57
Operation (SJC) In 'ISO' Control Pattern .....	58
Operation (SJC) In 'H' Control Pattern .....	59
STOPPING THE LOADER .....	59
Using The Control Levers Or Joysticks .....	59
SPEED MANAGEMENT .....	60
Description .....	60
Operation .....	60
Changing The Factory Default Setting .....	61
DRIVE RESPONSE .....	62
Description .....	62
Operation .....	62
STEERING DRIFT COMPENSATION .....	64
Description .....	64
Operation .....	64
LIFT AND TILT COMPENSATION .....	66
Description .....	66
Operation .....	66
Operation (ACS) .....	67
Operation (SJC) .....	68

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS .....	69
Description .....	69
Standard Controls And Advanced Control System (ACS) In FOOT Pedal Mode .....	69
Advanced Control System (ACS) In HAND Control Mode .....	70
Selectable Joystick Controls (SJC) In 'ISO' Control Pattern .....	70
Selectable Joystick Controls (SJC) In 'H' Control Pattern .....	71
Hydraulic Bucket Positioning .....	71
FRONT Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation .....	72
FRONT Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation (CONTINUOUS FLOW) .....	73
FRONT Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation (REVERSE CONTINUOUS FLOW) .....	73
REAR Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation .....	74
High-Flow Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation .....	75
Quick Couplers .....	76
Relieve Auxiliary Hydraulic Pressure (Loader And Attachment) .....	77
ATTACHMENT CONTROL DEVICE (ACD) .....	78
Description .....	78
DAILY INSPECTION .....	79
Daily Inspection And Maintenance .....	79
PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE .....	81
Entering The Loader .....	81
Operation & Maintenance Manual And Operator's Handbook Locations .....	81
Seat Adjustment .....	82
Seat Belt Adjustment .....	83
Seat Bar .....	84
Joystick Position Adjustment .....	84
STARTING THE ENGINE .....	85
Standard Key Panel .....	85
Keyless Start Panel .....	87
Deluxe Instrumentation Panel .....	89
Warming The Hydraulic / Hydrostatic System .....	91
Cold Temperature Starting .....	91
Cold Temperature Engine Speed Control .....	91
MONITORING THE DISPLAY PANELS .....	92
Left Panel .....	92
Warning And Shutdown .....	92
STOPPING THE ENGINE AND LEAVING THE LOADER .....	93
Procedure .....	93
COUNTERWEIGHTS .....	94
Description .....	94
Effect On The Loader And Loader Operation .....	94
When To Consider Using Counterweights .....	94
When To Consider Removing Counterweights .....	94
Accessories That Affect Machine Weight .....	94

ATTACHMENTS .....	95
Choosing The Correct Bucket .....	95
Pallet Fork .....	95
Installing And Removing The Attachment (Hand Lever Bob-Tach) .....	96
Installing And Removing The Attachment (Power Bob-Tach) .....	99
 TRACK UNDERCARRIAGE SYSTEM .....	 102
Introduction .....	102
Compact Track Loader Operating And Maintenance Tips .....	102
 OPERATING PROCEDURE .....	 104
Inspect The Work Area .....	104
Basic Operating Instructions .....	104
Driving On Public Roads .....	104
Operating With A Full Bucket .....	105
Operating With An Empty Bucket .....	105
Filling And Emptying The Bucket (Foot Pedals) .....	106
Leveling The Ground Using Float (Foot Pedals) .....	107
Digging And Filling A Hole (Foot Pedals) .....	108
Filling And Emptying The Bucket (ACS – Handles, SJC – ‘H’ Pattern) .....	109
Leveling The Ground Using Float (ACS – Handles, SJC – ‘H’ Pattern) .....	110
Digging And Filling A Hole (ACS – Handles, SJC – ‘H’ Pattern) .....	111
Filling And Emptying The Bucket (SJC – ‘ISO’ Pattern) .....	112
Leveling The Ground Using Float (SJC – ‘ISO’ Pattern) .....	113
Digging And Filling A Hole (SJC – ‘ISO’ Pattern) .....	114
 TOWING THE LOADER .....	 115
Procedure .....	115
 LIFTING THE LOADER .....	 115
Single-Point Lift .....	115
Four-Point Lift .....	116
 TRANSPORTING THE LOADER ON A TRAILER .....	 117
Loading And Unloading .....	117
Fastening .....	117



# INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION

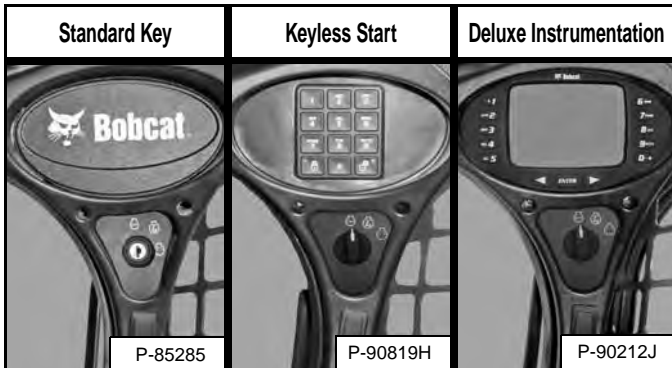
## Overview

**Figure 8**



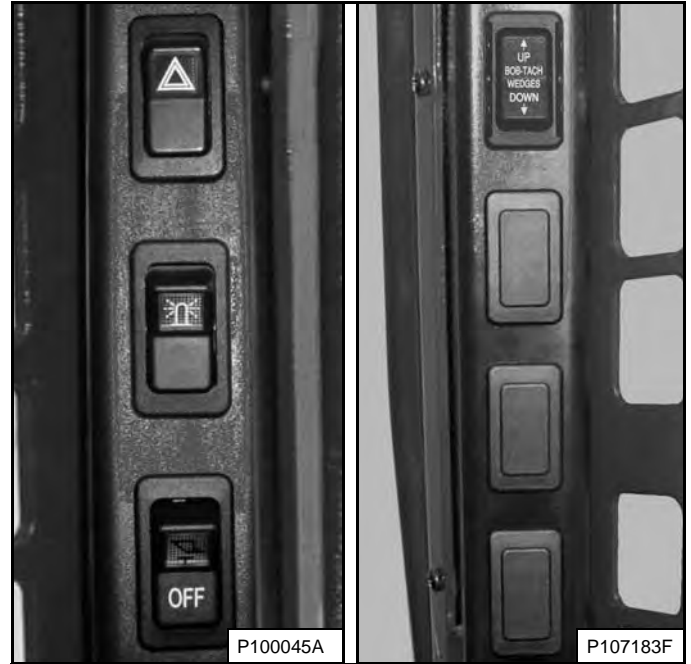
The left panel **[Figure 8]** is described in more detail. (See Left Panel on Page 32.)

**Figure 9**



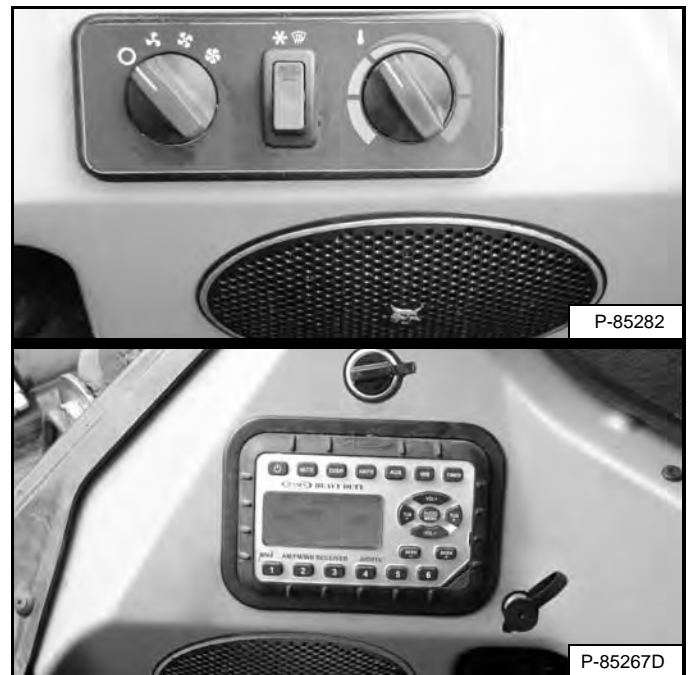
The right panel **[Figure 9]** is described in more detail. (See Right Panel (Standard Key Panel) on Page 35.), (See Right Panel (Keyless Start Panel) on Page 36.), or (See Right Panel (Deluxe Instrumentation Panel) on Page 37.)

**Figure 10**



The left and right switch panels **[Figure 10]** are described in more detail. (See Left Switch Panel on Page 39.) and (See Right Switch Panel on Page 39.)

**Figure 11**

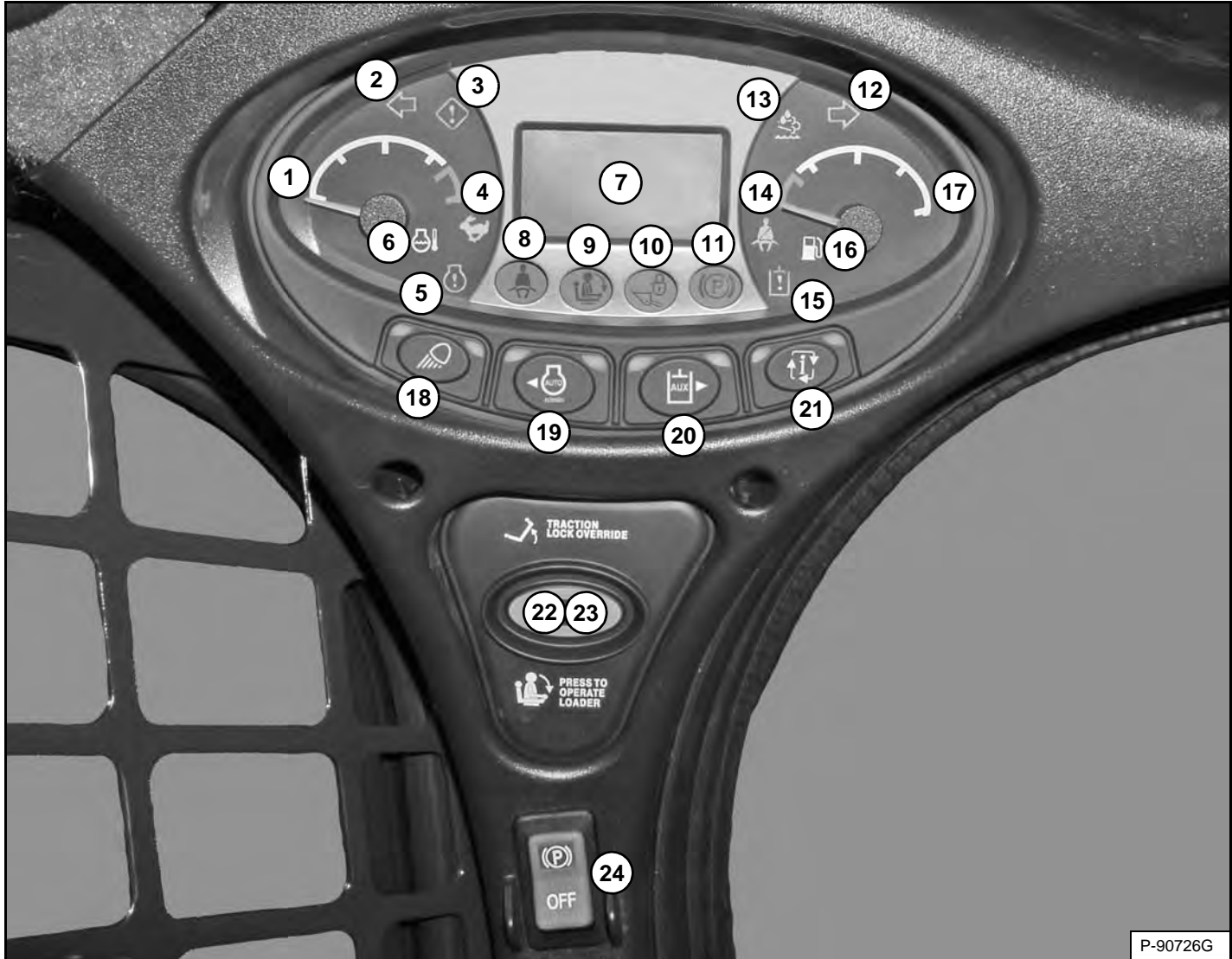


The left and right side lower panels **[Figure 11]** are described in more detail. (See Left Side Lower Panel on Page 40.) and (See Right Side Lower Panel on Page 40.)

## INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION (CONT'D)

### Left Panel

Figure 12



The left panel [Figure 12] is the same for all machines regardless of options and accessories.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION / OPERATION
1	ENGINE TEMPERATURE GAUGE	Shows the engine coolant temperature.
2	LEFT TURN SIGNAL (Option)	Indicates left turn signals are ON.
3	GENERAL WARNING	Malfunction with one or more machine functions. (See Service Codes*)
4	TWO-SPEED	Not used.
5	ENGINE MALFUNCTION	Engine malfunction or failure. (See Service Codes*)
6	ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE	Engine coolant temperature high or sensor error.
7	DISPLAY SCREEN	Displays information. (See Display Screen in this manual.)
8	SEAT BELT	Instructs operator to fasten seat belt. Remains lit for 45 seconds.
9	SEAT BAR	The light is on when the seat bar is UP.
10	LIFT AND TILT VALVE	The light is on when the lift and tilt functions cannot be operated.
11	PARKING BRAKE	The light is on when the loader cannot be driven.

## INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION (CONT'D)

### Left Panel (Cont'd)

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION / OPERATION
12	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL (Option)	Indicates right turn signals are ON.
13	DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF) / DIESEL EXHAUST FLUID (DEF)	Not used.
14	SHOULDER BELT	Not used.
15	HYDRAULIC SYSTEM MALFUNCTION	Hydraulic system malfunction or failure. (See Service Codes*)
16	FUEL	Fuel level low or sensor error.
17	FUEL GAUGE	Shows the amount of fuel in the tank.
18	LIGHTS	Press once for FRONT work lights and REAR taillights. (Left green LED lights.) Press a second time to add REAR work lights. (Left and right green LEDs light.) Press a third time to turn all lights off. (Left and right green LEDs off.)
		Press and hold 5 seconds to display software version in display screen.
19	AUTO IDLE (Option)	Press once to engage auto idle. (Left green LED lights.) Press a second time to disengage. (See AUTO IDLE in this manual.)
		Move cursor to the left inside the DISPLAY SCREEN when using certain INFORMATION button menus.
20	AUXILIARY HYDRAULICS without high-flow option	Press once to activate the auxiliary hydraulic system. (Left green LED lights.) Press a second time to deactivate the system.
	AUXILIARY HYDRAULICS with high-flow option	Press once to activate the auxiliary hydraulic system. (Left green LED lights.) Press a second time to engage the HIGH-FLOW auxiliary hydraulics. (Left and right green LEDs light.) Press a third time to deactivate auxiliary hydraulics. (Left and right green LEDs off.)
		Move cursor to the right inside the DISPLAY SCREEN when using certain INFORMATION button menus.
21	INFORMATION	Cycles through (after each button press): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hourmeter (On startup)</li> <li>• Engine rpm</li> <li>• Battery voltage</li> <li>• Drive response menu</li> <li>• Steering drift compensation menu</li> <li>• Maintenance clock (Press and hold 7 seconds when displayed to reset the maintenance clock.)</li> <li>• Service codes*</li> </ul>
22	TRACTION LOCK OVERRIDE	Functions only when the seat bar is raised and the engine is running. Press once to unlock the brakes. Allows you to use the steering levers or joystick(s) to move the loader forward or backward when using the backhoe attachment. (See TRACTION LOCK OVERRIDE in this manual.) Press a second time to lock the brakes.
23	PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER	Press to activate the BICS™ when the seat bar is down and operator is seated in operating position. Button will light.
24	PARKING BRAKE (Standard on all loaders)	Press the top to engage the Parking Brake. Press the bottom to disengage. (See PARKING BRAKE in this manual.)

\* This manual contains a table with Service Code descriptions. (See DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE CODES on Page 189.)

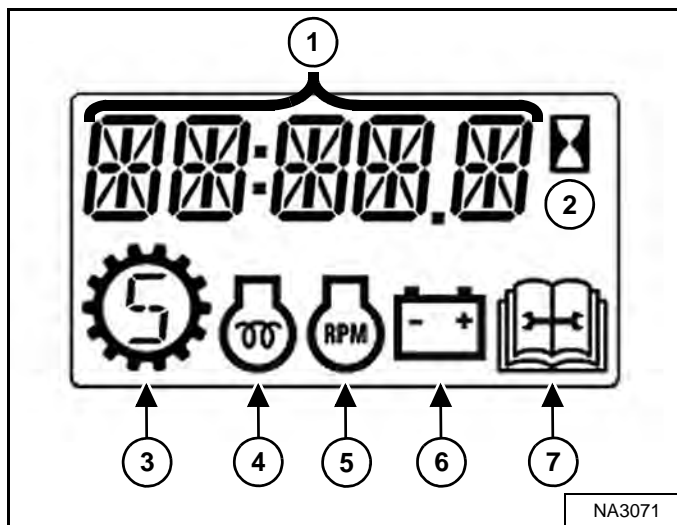
## INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION (CONT'D)

### Display Screen

The display screen can display the following information:

- Operating hours
- Engine rpm
- Battery voltage
- Drive response setting
- Steering drift compensation setting
- Maintenance clock countdown
- Service codes
- Engine preheat countdown
- Speed management setting
- Lift and tilt compensation setting

Figure 13



The display screen is shown in **[Figure 13]**. The data display will show operating hours upon startup.

1. **Data Display**
2. **Hourmeter**
3. **Speed Management**
4. **Engine Preheat**
5. **Engine RPM**
6. **Battery / Charging Voltage**
7. **Service**

## INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION (CONT'D)

### Right Panel (Standard Key Panel)





Figure 14



This machine may be equipped with a Standard Key Panel [Figure 14].

The Standard Key Panel has a key switch (Item 1) [Figure 14] used to turn the loaders electrical system on and off, and to start and stop the engine.

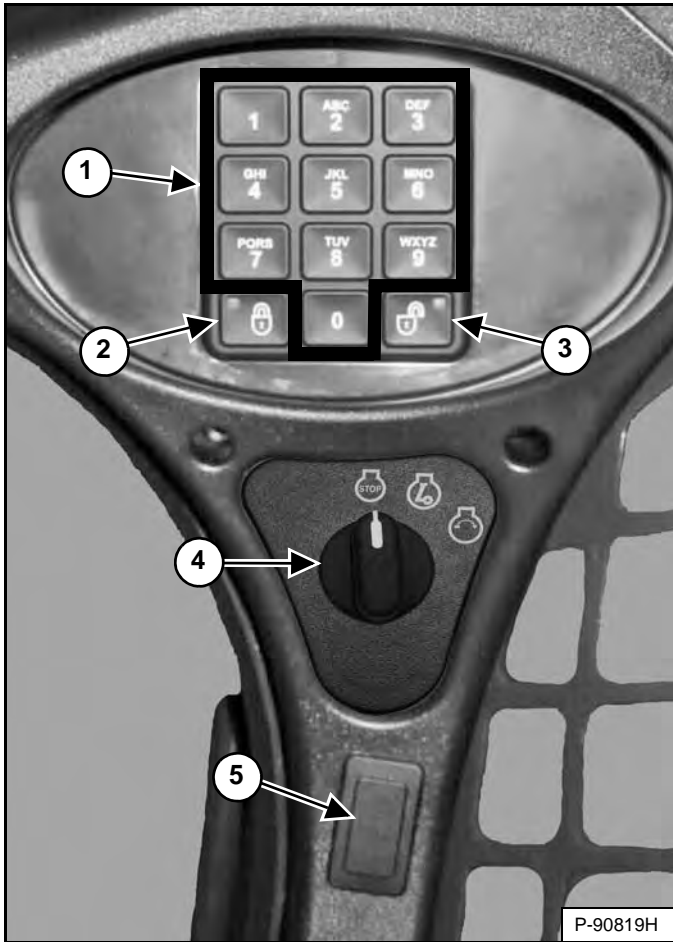
The switch location (Item 2) [Figure 14] can have different functions depending on machine configuration. See the following table for more information.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION / OPERATION
	ADVANCED CONTROL SYSTEM (ACS) (Option)	Press the top to select Hand Controls; bottom to select Foot Controls.
	SELECTABLE JOYSTICK CONTROLS (SJC) (Option)	Press the top to select 'ISO' Control Pattern; bottom to select 'H' Control Pattern.
	FOUR-WAY FLASHER LIGHTS (Option)	Press the top to turn lights ON; bottom to turn OFF.
	ROTATING BEACON (Option) <b>OR</b> STROBE LIGHT (Option)	Press the top to turn light ON; bottom to turn OFF.

## INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION (CONT'D)

### Right Panel (Keyless Start Panel)





Figure 15



This machine may be equipped with a Keyless Start Panel [Figure 15].

1. **Keypad (keys 1 through 0):** Used to enter a number code (password) to allow starting the engine. An asterisk will show in the left panel display screen for each key press.
2. **LOCK Key:** Used to lock keypad. The lock key will display a red light to indicate a password is required to start the loader. (See Password Lockout Feature on Page 202.)
3. **UNLOCK Key:** Used to unlock keypad. The unlock key will display a green light to indicate the loader can be started without a password. (See Password Lockout Feature on Page 202.)
4. **Key Switch:** Used to turn the loaders electrical system on and off, and to start and stop the engine.

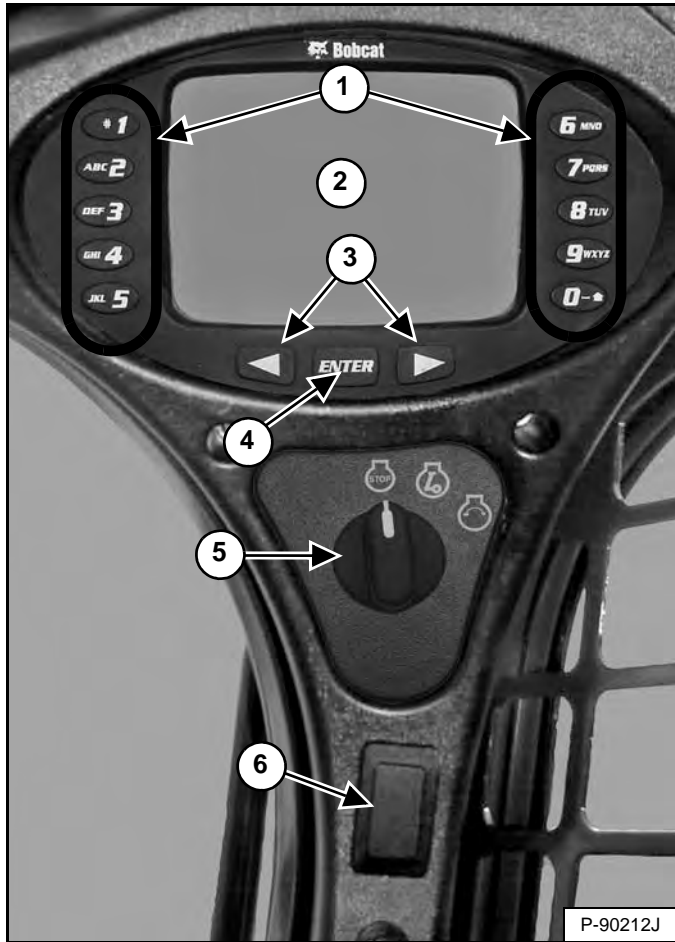
The switch location (Item 5) [Figure 15] can have different functions depending on machine configuration. See the following table for more information.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION / OPERATION
	ADVANCED CONTROL SYSTEM (ACS) (Option)	Press the top to select Hand Controls; bottom to select Foot Controls.
	SELECTABLE JOYSTICK CONTROLS (SJC) (Option)	Press the top to select 'ISO' Control Pattern; bottom to select 'H' Control Pattern.
	FOUR-WAY FLASHER LIGHTS (Option)	Press the top to turn lights ON; bottom to turn OFF.
	ROTATING BEACON (Option) <b>OR</b> STROBE LIGHT (Option)	Press the top to turn light ON; bottom to turn OFF.

## INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION (CONT'D)

### Right Panel (Deluxe Instrumentation Panel)

Figure 16


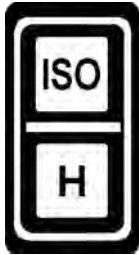




This machine may be equipped with a Deluxe Instrumentation Panel [Figure 16].

1. **Keypad (keys 1 through 0):** The keypad has two functions:
  - To enter a number code (password) to allow starting the engine.
  - To enter a number as directed for further use of the display screen.
2. **Display Screen:** The display screen is where all system setup, monitoring, and error conditions are displayed.
3. **Scroll Buttons:** Used to scroll through display screen choices.
4. **ENTER Button:** Used to make selections on the display screen.

5. **Key Switch:** Used to turn the loaders electrical system on and off, and to start and stop the engine.

The switch location (Item 6) [Figure 16] can have different functions depending on machine configuration. See the following table for more information.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION / OPERATION
	ADVANCED CONTROL SYSTEM (ACS) (Option)	Press the top to select Hand Controls; bottom to select Foot Controls.
	SELECTABLE JOYSTICK CONTROLS (SJC) (Option)	Press the top to select 'ISO' Control Pattern; bottom to select 'H' Control Pattern.
	FOUR-WAY FLASHER LIGHTS (Option)	Press the top to turn lights ON; bottom to turn OFF.
	ROTATING BEACON (Option) <b>OR</b> STROBE LIGHT (Option)	Press the top to turn light ON; bottom to turn OFF.

## INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION (CONT'D)

### Right Panel (Deluxe Instrumentation Panel) (Cont'd)

Figure 17



The first screen you will see on your new loader is shown in [Figure 17].

When this screen is on the display you can enter the password and start the engine or change the default language.

**NOTE:** Your new loader (with Deluxe Instrumentation Panel) will have an Owner Password. Your dealer will provide you with this password. Change the password to one that you will easily remember to prevent unauthorized use of your loader. (See Changing The Owner Password on Page 203.) Keep your password in a safe location for future needs.

#### *Change Language:*

Press the left or right scroll button to cycle through the languages. The language that is stopped on becomes the default language used for the Deluxe Instrumentation Panel [Figure 17].

The language can be changed at any time. (See CONTROL PANEL SETUP on Page 199.)

#### *Enter The Password:*

Use the numbers on the keypad to enter the password, then press the [ENTER] button. A symbol will appear on the display screen for each number entered. The left scroll button can be used to backspace if an incorrect number is entered.

If the correct password is not entered, [INVALID PASSWORD TRY AGAIN] will appear on the display screen and the password will have to be reentered.

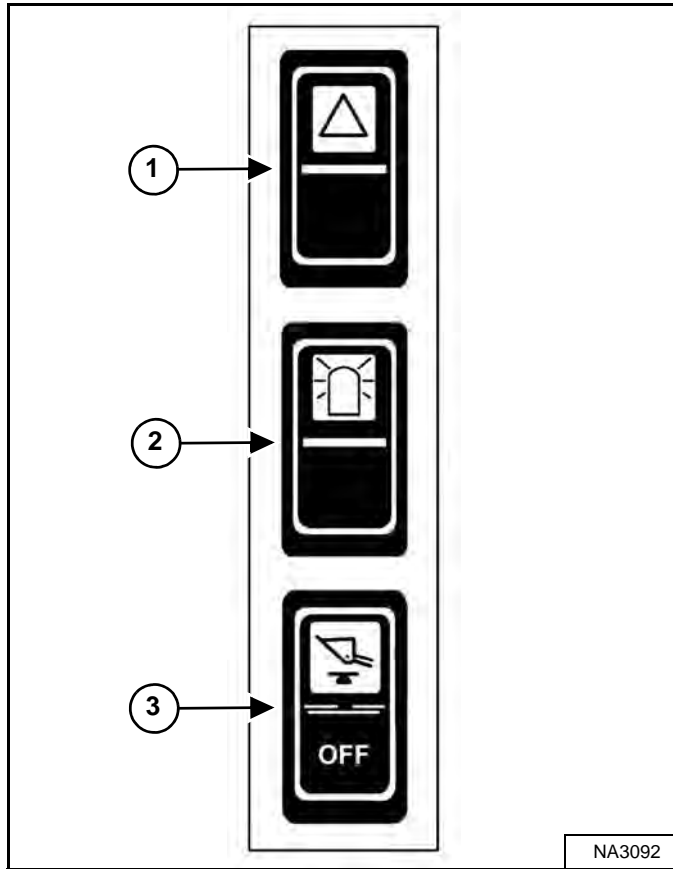
See CONTROL PANEL SETUP for further description of screens to set up the system for your use. (See CONTROL PANEL SETUP on Page 199.)



## INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION (CONT'D)

### Left Switch Panel

Figure 18

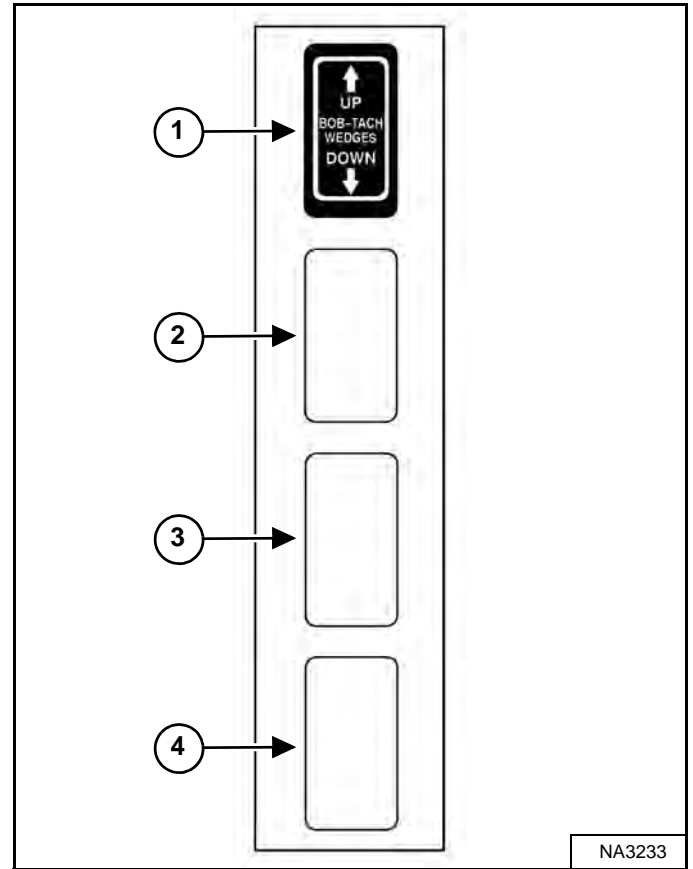


This machine may be equipped with a left switch panel [Figure 18].

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION / OPERATION
1	FOUR-WAY FLASHER LIGHTS (Option)	Press the top to turn lights ON; bottom to turn OFF.
2	ROTATING BEACON (Option) <b>OR</b> STROBE LIGHT (Option)	Press the top to turn light ON; bottom to turn OFF.
3	HYDRAULIC BUCKET POSITIONING (Option)	Press the top to engage Hydraulic Bucket Positioning; bottom to disengage.

### Right Switch Panel

Figure 19



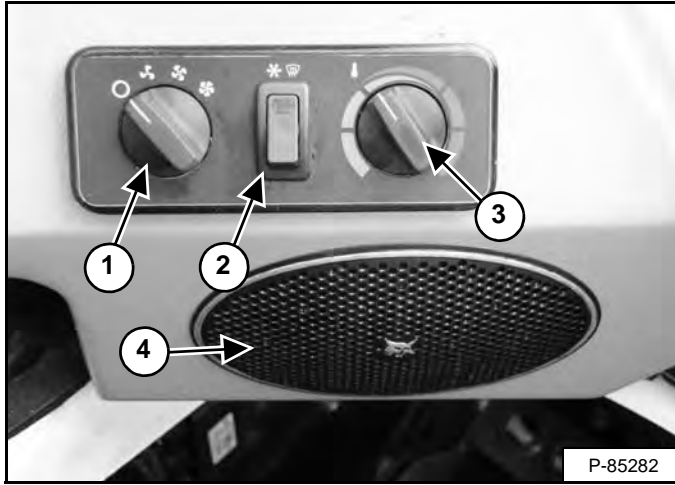
This machine may be equipped with a right switch panel [Figure 19].

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION / OPERATION
1	POWER BOB-TACH (Option)	Press and hold the up arrow to disengage the Bob-Tach wedges. Press and hold the down arrow to engage the Bob-Tach wedges into the attachment mounting frame holes.
2	NOT USED	---
3	NOT USED	---
4	NOT USED	---

## INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION (CONT'D)

### Left Side Lower Panel

Figure 20

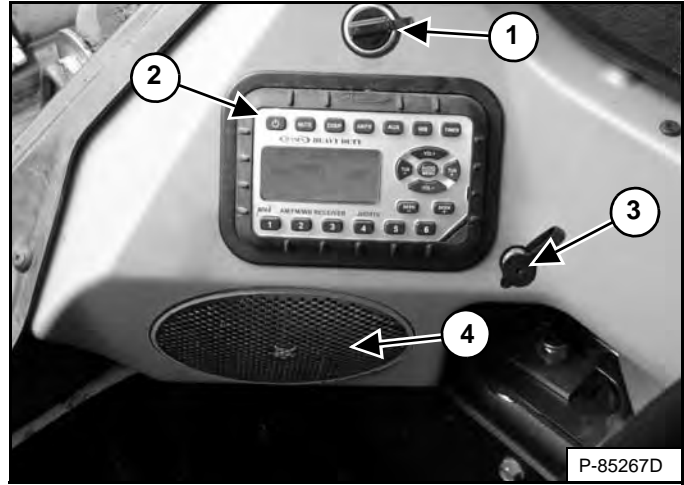


This machine may be equipped with a left side lower panel [Figure 20].

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION / OPERATION
1	FAN MOTOR (Option)	Turn clockwise to increase fan speed; counterclockwise to decrease. There are four positions; OFF-1-2-3.
2	AIR CONDITIONING / DEFROST SWITCH (Option)	Press top of switch to start; bottom to stop. Switch will light when started. Fan Motor (Item 1) must be ON for air conditioning to operate.
3	TEMPERATURE CONTROL (Option)	Turn clockwise to increase the temperature; counterclockwise to decrease.
4	SPEAKER (Option)	Left speaker used with optional radio.

### Right Side Lower Panel

Figure 21



This machine may be equipped with a right side lower panel [Figure 21].

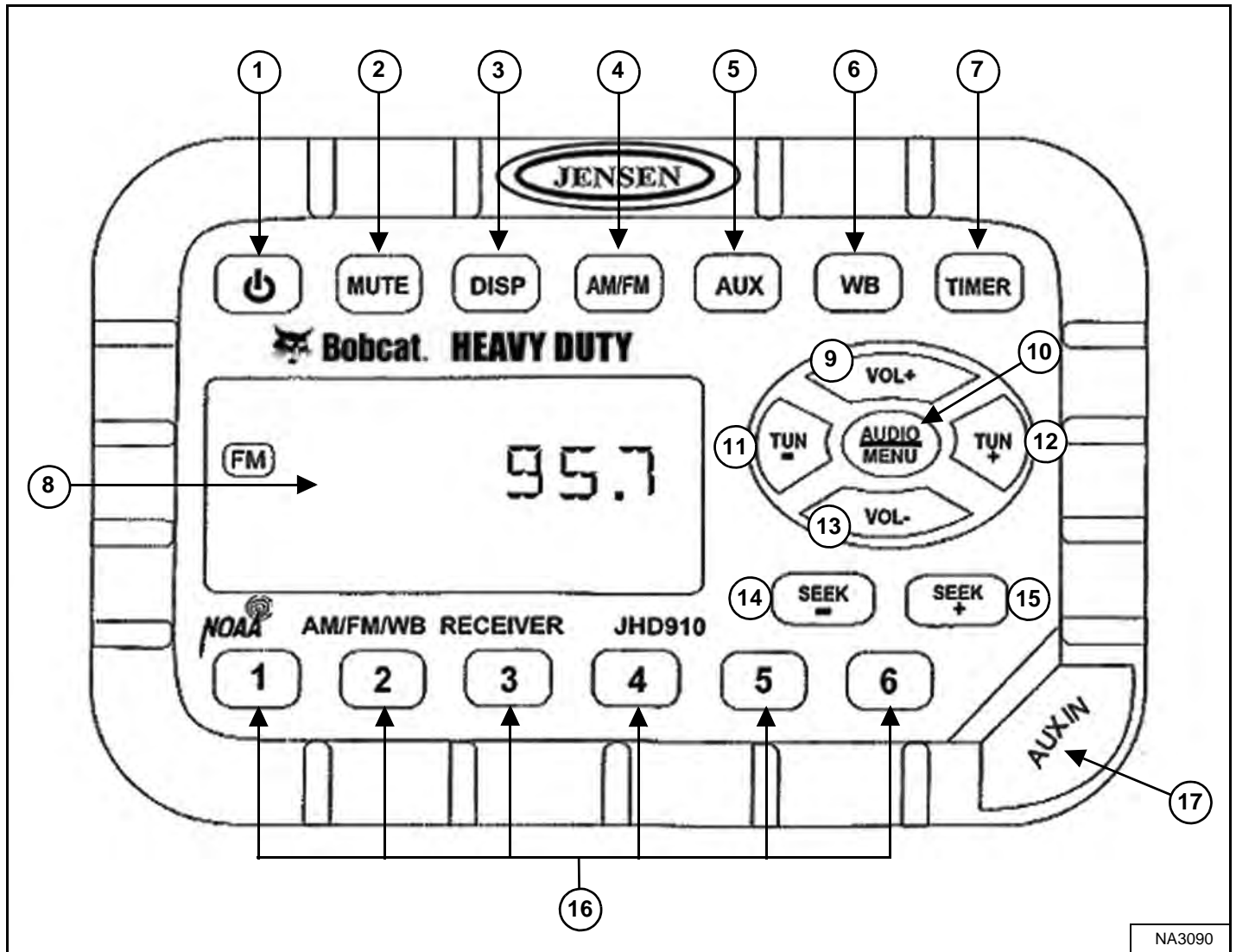
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION / OPERATION
1	POWER PORT (Option)	Provides a 12 volt receptacle for accessories.
2	RADIO (Option)	See Radio in this manual.
3	HEADPHONE JACK (Option)	Used to connect headphones to the optional radio output. Automatically silences speakers when used.
4	SPEAKER (Option)	Right speaker used with optional radio.

## INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION (CONT'D)

### Radio

This machine may be equipped with a radio.

Figure 22



The table on the next page shows the DESCRIPTION and FUNCTION / OPERATION for each of the controls of the radio [Figure 22].

**NOTE:** See DISPLAY in the table for clock setting instructions.

## INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION (CONT'D)

### Radio (Cont'd)

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION / OPERATION
1	POWER	Press to turn ON; press again to turn OFF.
2	MUTE	Press to mute audio output; MUTE will appear in display screen; press again to turn OFF.
3	DISPLAY	Press to toggle between function mode (showing tuner frequency, auxiliary input, weather band information, or timer) and clock mode.
		Press and hold to enter clock setting mode; use FREQUENCY DOWN (TUN -) button to adjust hours and FREQUENCY UP (TUN +) button to adjust minutes; normal operation will resume automatically.
4	BAND	Press to select tuner mode. Press to cycle through 2 AM (MW) bands and 3 FM bands.
5	AUXILIARY	Press to select Auxiliary Input mode. Portable audio device (MP3 player) must be attached to auxiliary input jack.
6	WEATHER BAND	Press to select weather band; use FREQUENCY UP (TUN +) and FREQUENCY DOWN (TUN -) buttons to adjust to the clearest station.
		The weather alert feature, if activated, will automatically switch from the current function to the weather band if a weather warning is received. See AUDIO / MENU ADJUSTMENT in this table.
7	TIMER	Press to access timer mode. Press to start the timer function; press again to stop timer; press again to resume timer or press and hold to reset timer and exit from timer mode.
8	DISPLAY SCREEN	Displays the time, frequency, and activated functions.
9	VOLUME UP	Adjusts volume up; current volume (0 – 40) will appear briefly in display screen.
10	AUDIO / MENU ADJUSTMENT	AUDIO ADJUSTMENT: Press to cycle through bass, treble, and balance settings; use VOLUME UP (VOL +) and VOLUME DOWN (VOL -) buttons to adjust when desired option is displayed; normal operation will resume automatically.
		MENU ADJUSTMENT: Press and hold for 3 seconds to enter menu adjustment settings; press to cycle through the following settings; use VOLUME UP (VOL +) and VOLUME DOWN (VOL -) buttons to adjust when desired option is displayed; normal operation will resume automatically. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beep Confirm (On or Off) – Determines if beep will sound with each button press.</li> <li>• Operation Region (USA or Europe) – Selects the appropriate region.</li> <li>• Clock Display (12 or 24) – Selects a 12-hour or 24-hour clock display.</li> <li>• Display Brightness (Low, Medium, or High) – Determines brightness level of display screen.</li> <li>• Backlight Color (Amber or Green) – Determines backlight color of display screen.</li> <li>• Power On Volume (0 – 40) – Selects default volume setting when radio is turned on.</li> <li>• WB Alert (On or Off) – Determines if weather band alert feature is activated.</li> </ul>
11	FREQUENCY DOWN	Press to manually tune the radio frequency down.
12	FREQUENCY UP	Press to manually tune the radio frequency up.
13	VOLUME DOWN	Adjusts volume down; current volume (0 – 40) will appear briefly in display screen.
14	SEEK FREQUENCY DOWN	Press to automatically tune frequency down to next strong station.
15	SEEK FREQUENCY UP	Press to automatically tune frequency up to next strong station.
16	PRESET STATIONS	Used to store and recall stations for each AM and FM band. Press and hold to store current station; press button to recall station.
17	AUXILIARY INPUT JACK	Connect headphone or line output of portable audio device (MP3 player) to 3,5 mm (1/8 in) jack and press AUXILIARY button.

## CONTROL IDENTIFICATION

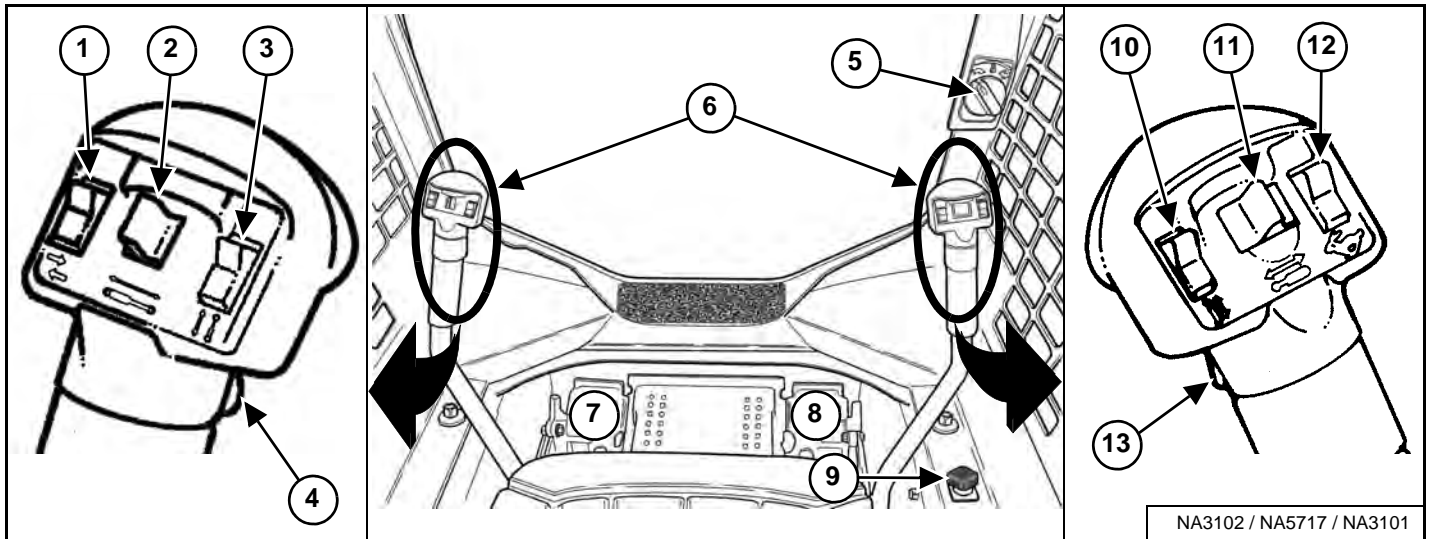
### Description

This loader has three control configurations available to operate lift / tilt functions and driving / steering the loader:

- Standard Controls – Uses foot pedals for lift and tilt functions.  
Uses steering levers for driving and steering the loader.
- Advanced Control System (ACS) (Option) – Uses a choice of foot pedals or handles for lift and tilt functions.  
Uses steering levers for driving and steering the loader.
- Selectable Joystick Controls (SJC) (Option) – Uses joysticks for lift / tilt functions and driving / steering the loader.

### Standard Controls

Figure 23

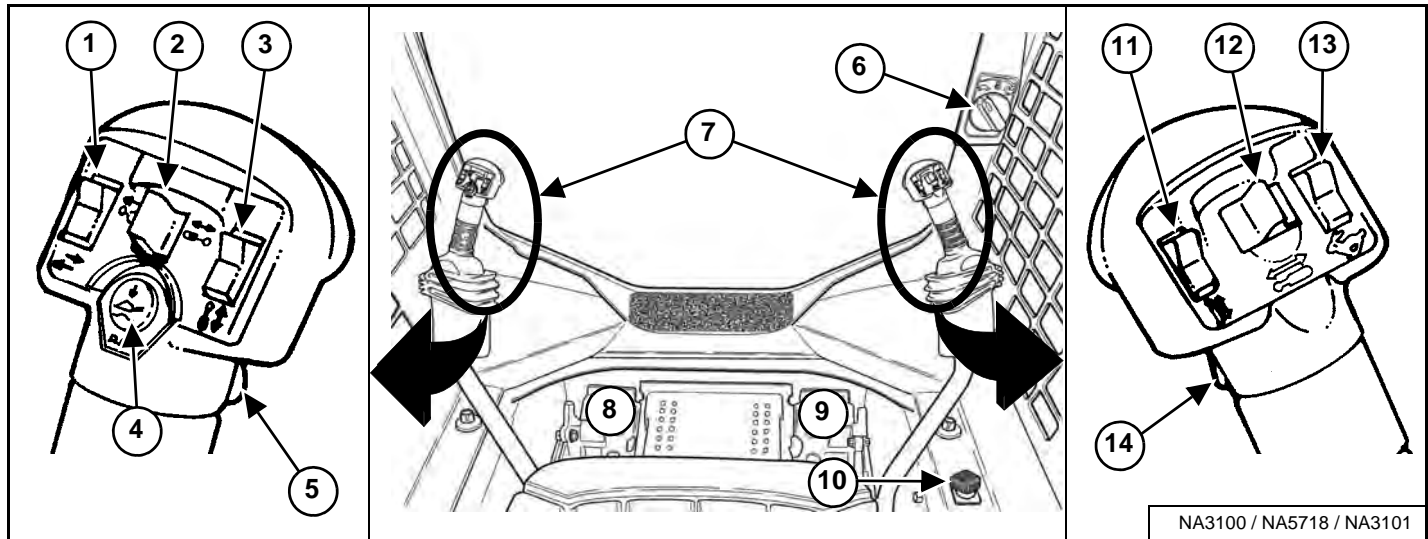


ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION / OPERATION
1	TURN SIGNALS (Option)	Press the top to activate right signal; bottom to activate left signal; center position to turn off.
2	REAR AUXILIARY HYDRAULICS (Option)	See REAR Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation in this manual.
	Also: ATTACHMENT FUNCTION CONTROL	See ATTACHMENT CONTROL DEVICE in this manual.
3	ATTACHMENT FUNCTION CONTROL	See ATTACHMENT CONTROL DEVICE in this manual.
4	FRONT HORN	Press the front switch to sound the front horn.
5	ENGINE SPEED CONTROL	See ENGINE SPEED CONTROL in this manual.
6	STEERING LEVERS	See DRIVING AND STEERING THE LOADER in this manual.
7	LIFT ARM PEDAL	See HYDRAULIC CONTROLS in this manual.
8	TILT PEDAL	See HYDRAULIC CONTROLS in this manual.
9	LIFT ARM BYPASS CONTROL	See LIFT ARM BYPASS CONTROL in this manual.
10	ATTACHMENT FUNCTION CONTROL	See ATTACHMENT CONTROL DEVICE in this manual.
11	FRONT AUXILIARY HYDRAULICS	See FRONT Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation in this manual.
12	NOT USED	---
13	CONTINUOUS FLOW CONTROL FOR AUXILIARY HYDRAULICS	See FRONT Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation (CONTINUOUS FLOW) in this manual.

## CONTROL IDENTIFICATION (CONT'D)

### Advanced Control System (ACS)

Figure 24

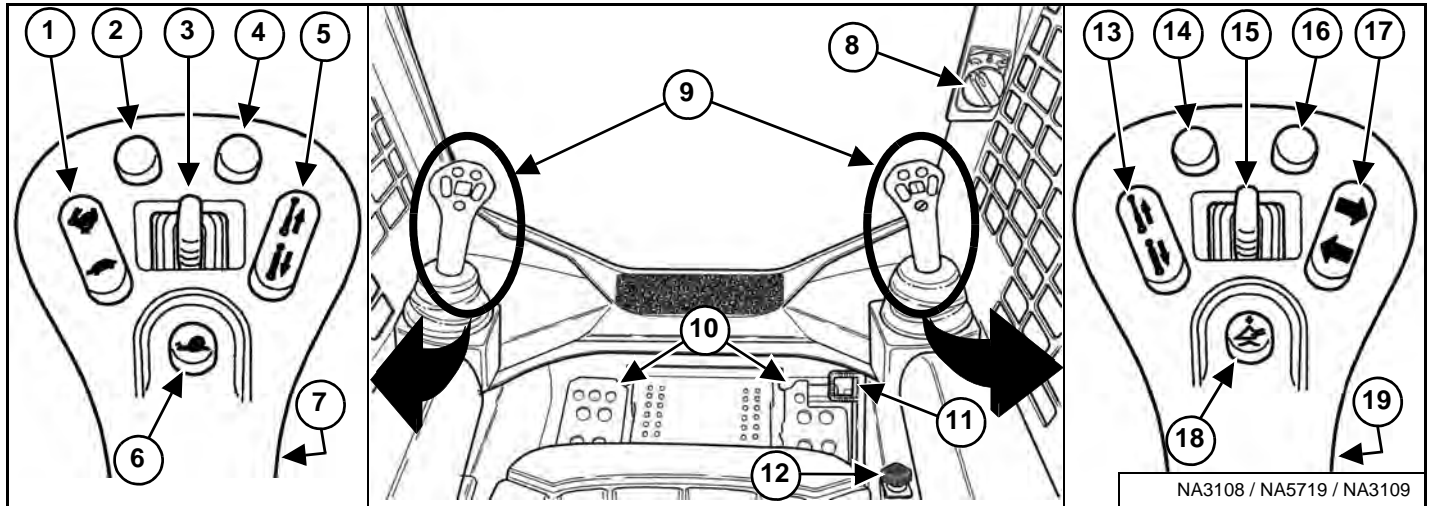


ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION / OPERATION
1	TURN SIGNALS (Option)	Press the top to activate right signal; bottom to activate left signal; center position to turn off.
2	REAR AUXILIARY HYDRAULICS (Option)	See REAR Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation in this manual.
	Also: ATTACHMENT FUNCTION CONTROL	See ATTACHMENT CONTROL DEVICE in this manual.
3	ATTACHMENT FUNCTION CONTROL	See ATTACHMENT CONTROL DEVICE in this manual.
4	FLOAT CONTROL	See HYDRAULIC CONTROLS in this manual.
5	FRONT HORN	Press the front switch to sound the front horn.
6	ENGINE SPEED CONTROL	See ENGINE SPEED CONTROL in this manual.
7	STEERING LEVERS and LIFT / TILT HANDLES	See DRIVING AND STEERING THE LOADER and HYDRAULIC CONTROLS in this manual.
8	LIFT ARM PEDAL	See HYDRAULIC CONTROLS in this manual.
9	TILT PEDAL	See HYDRAULIC CONTROLS in this manual.
10	LIFT ARM BYPASS CONTROL	See LIFT ARM BYPASS CONTROL in this manual.
11	ATTACHMENT FUNCTION CONTROL	See ATTACHMENT CONTROL DEVICE in this manual.
12	FRONT AUXILIARY HYDRAULICS	See FRONT Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation in this manual.
13	NOT USED	---
14	CONTINUOUS FLOW CONTROL FOR AUXILIARY HYDRAULICS	See FRONT Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation (CONTINUOUS FLOW) in this manual.

## CONTROL IDENTIFICATION (CONT'D)

### Selectable Joystick Controls (SJC)

Figure 25



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION / OPERATION
1	SPEED MANAGEMENT	See SPEED MANAGEMENT in this manual.
2 *	STEERING DRIFT COMPENSATION	See STEERING DRIFT COMPENSATION in this manual.
	Also: DRIVE RESPONSE	See DRIVE RESPONSE in this manual.
3	REAR AUXILIARY HYDRAULICS (Option)	See REAR Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation in this manual.
	Also: ATTACHMENT FUNCTION CONTROL	See ATTACHMENT CONTROL DEVICE in this manual.
4 *	STEERING DRIFT COMPENSATION	See STEERING DRIFT COMPENSATION in this manual.
	Also: DRIVE RESPONSE	See DRIVE RESPONSE in this manual.
5	ATTACHMENT FUNCTION CONTROL	See ATTACHMENT CONTROL DEVICE in this manual.
6	SPEED MANAGEMENT	See SPEED MANAGEMENT in this manual.
7	FRONT HORN	Press the front switch to sound the front horn.
8	ENGINE SPEED CONTROL (HAND)	See ENGINE SPEED CONTROL in this manual.
9	JOYSTICKS	See DRIVING AND STEERING THE LOADER and HYDRAULIC CONTROLS in this manual.
10	FOOTRESTS	Keep your feet on the footrests at all times.
11	ENGINE SPEED CONTROL (FOOT)	See ENGINE SPEED CONTROL in this manual.
12	LIFT ARM BYPASS CONTROL	See LIFT ARM BYPASS CONTROL in this manual.
13	ATTACHMENT FUNCTION CONTROL	See ATTACHMENT CONTROL DEVICE in this manual.
14 *	NOT USED	---
15	FRONT AUXILIARY HYDRAULICS	See FRONT Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation in this manual.
16 *	NOT USED	---
17	TURN SIGNALS (Option)	Press the top to activate right signal; press again to turn off. Press the bottom to activate left signal; press again to turn off.
18	FLOAT CONTROL	See HYDRAULIC CONTROLS in this manual.
19	CONTINUOUS FLOW CONTROL FOR AUXILIARY HYDRAULICS	See FRONT Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation (CONTINUOUS FLOW) in this manual.

\* Also used as Attachment Function Control: See your attachment Operation & Maintenance Manual.

## OPERATOR CAB

### Description

The Bobcat loader has an operator cab (ROPS and FOPS) as standard equipment to protect the operator from rollover and falling objects. The seat belt must be worn for rollover protection.

## WARNING

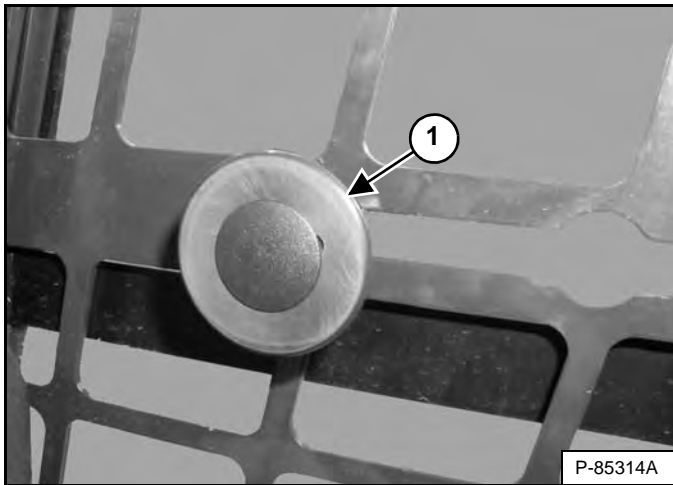
Never modify operator cab by welding, grinding, drilling holes or adding attachments unless instructed to do so by Bobcat Company. Changes to the cab can cause loss of operator protection from rollover and falling objects, and result in injury or death.

W-2069-0200

### Side Windows

This machine may be equipped with side windows.

Figure 26

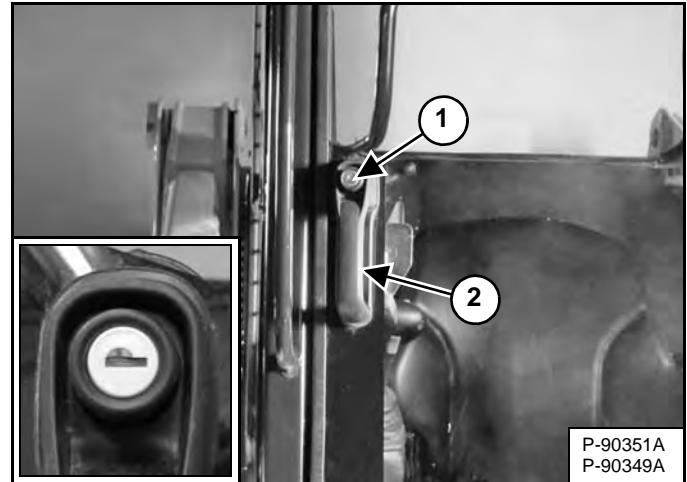


Pull the knob (Item 1) [Figure 26] and slide backward to open window. Release knob at cutout to lock in desired position. Pull the knob and slide forward to close window.

### Door Operation

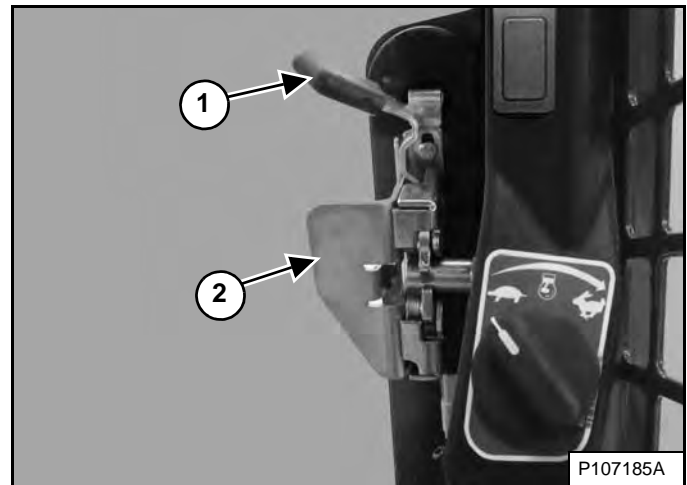
This machine may be equipped with a front door.

Figure 27



Push the knob (Item 1) and pull the handle (Item 2) to open the front door. A lock is provided in the knob (Inset [Figure 27]) to lock the front door when the loader is not in use.

Figure 28



Pull the front door closed using the handle (Item 2) [Figure 28].

Pull the lever (Item 1) toward you to unlatch the front door. Push on the handle (Item 2) [Figure 28] to open the front door.

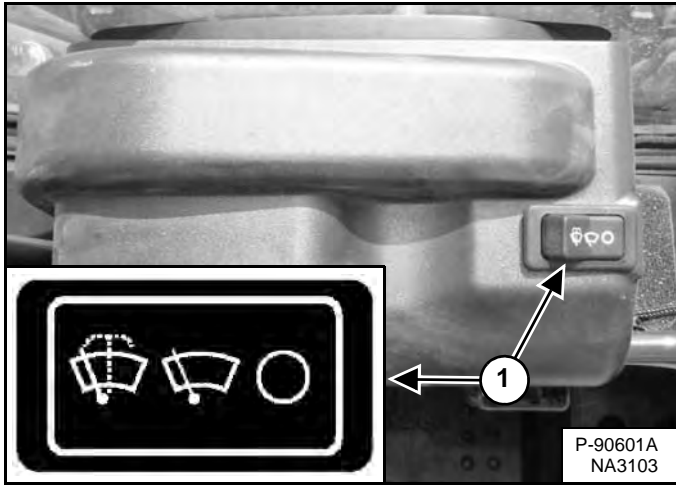


## OPERATOR CAB (CONT'D)

### Front Wiper

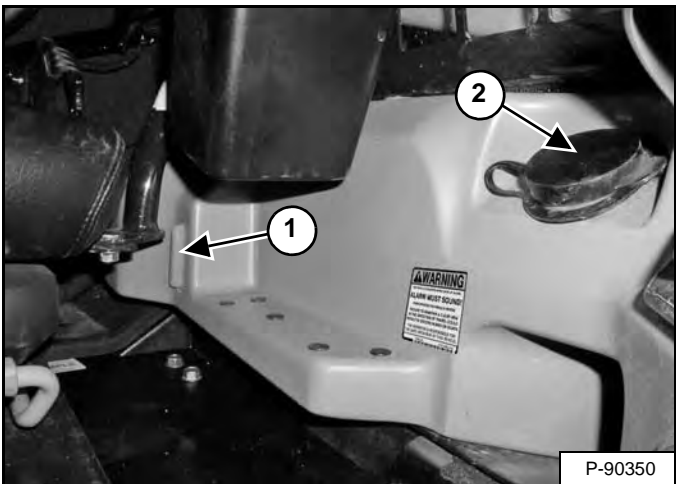
This machine may be equipped with a front wiper.

**Figure 29**



Press the left side of the switch (Item 1) **[Figure 29]** to start the front wiper (press and hold for washer fluid). Press the right side of the switch to stop the wiper.

**Figure 30**



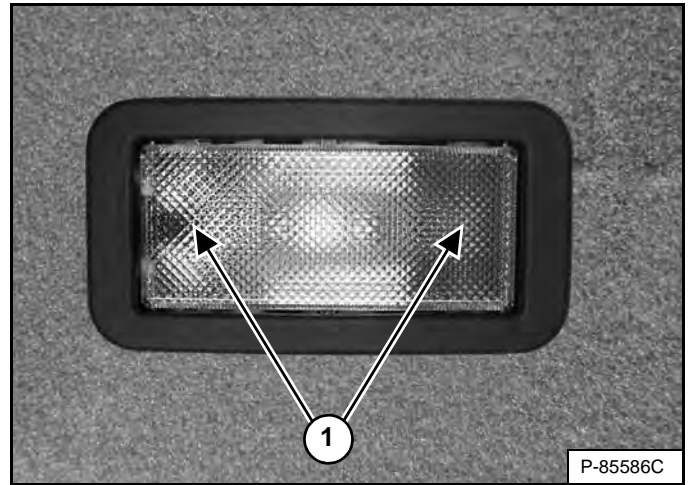
The washer fluid tank is located to the left of the operator seat. Check the fluid level in the sight gauge (Item 1). Remove the cap (Item 2) **[Figure 30]** to add washer fluid.

### Cab Light

This machine may be equipped with a cab light.

The cab light is located above the operator's left shoulder.

**Figure 31**



Push either side of the lens (Item 1) **[Figure 31]** to turn the light ON. Return the lens to the middle position to turn the light OFF.

## BOBCAT INTERLOCK CONTROL SYSTEM (BICS™)

### Description

# ! WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

The Bobcat Interlock Control System (BICS™) must deactivate the lift, tilt and traction drive functions. If it does not, contact your dealer for service. **DO NOT** modify the system.

W-2151-1111

Figure 32



The Bobcat Interlock Control System (BICS™) has a pivoting seat bar with armrests (Item 1) [Figure 32]. The operator controls the use of the seat bar.

# ! WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

When operating the machine:

- Keep the seat belt fastened snugly.
- The seat bar must be lowered.
- Keep your feet on the pedal controls or footrests and hands on the controls.

W-2261-0909

The BICS™ requires the operator to be seated in the operating position with the seat bar fully lowered before the lift, tilt, auxiliary hydraulics, and traction drive functions can be operated. The seat belt must be fastened anytime you operate the machine.

### Operation

Figure 33



There are three display lights (Items 1, 2, and 3) [Figure 33] located on the left instrument panel that must be OFF to fully operate the machine.

When the seat bar is lowered, the engine is running, the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is activated, and the parking brake is released; the lift, tilt, auxiliary hydraulics, and traction drive functions can be operated.

When the seat bar is raised; the lift, tilt, auxiliary hydraulics, and traction drive functions are deactivated.

# ! WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Before you leave the operator's seat:

- Lower the lift arms and put the attachment flat on the ground.
- Stop the engine.
- Engage the parking brake.
- Raise the seat bar.
- Move all controls to the NEUTRAL / LOCKED position to make sure the lift, tilt and traction drive functions are deactivated.

The seat bar system must deactivate these functions when the seat bar is up. See your Bobcat dealer for service if controls do not deactivate.

W-2463-1110

## SEAT BAR RESTRAINT SYSTEM

### Description

Figure 34



The seat bar restraint system has a pivoting seat bar with armrests (Item 1) [Figure 34].

The operator controls the use of the seat bar. The seat bar in the down position helps to keep the operator in the seat.

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

When operating the machine:

- Keep the seat belt fastened snugly.
- The seat bar must be lowered.
- Keep your feet on the pedal controls or footrests and hands on the controls.

W-2261-0909

### Operation

When the seat bar is down, the engine is running, the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is activated, and the brake is released; the lift, tilt, and traction drive functions can be operated.

When the seat bar is raised; the lift, tilt, and traction drive functions are deactivated and both foot pedals (if equipped) are locked when returned to neutral position.

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Before you leave the operator's seat:

- Lower the lift arms and put the attachment flat on the ground.
- Stop the engine.
- Engage the parking brake.
- Raise the seat bar.
- Move all controls to the NEUTRAL / LOCKED position to make sure the lift, tilt and traction drive functions are deactivated.

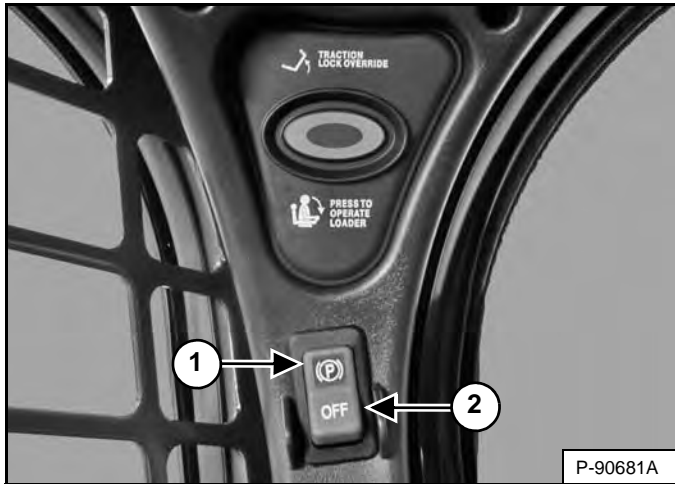
The seat bar system must deactivate these functions when the seat bar is up. See your Bobcat dealer for service if controls do not deactivate.

W-2463-1110

## PARKING BRAKE

### Operation

Figure 35



Press the top of the switch (Item 1) **[Figure 35]** to engage the parking brake. The red light in the switch will turn ON. The traction drive system is locked.

Move steering levers or joystick(s) slowly forward and backward. The TRACTION lock must be engaged. See your Bobcat dealer for service if loader fails to stop.

Press the bottom of the switch (Item 2) **[Figure 35]** to disengage the parking brake. The red light in the switch will turn OFF. The traction drive system is unlocked.

**NOTE:** The **PARKING BRAKE** light on the left instrument panel will remain **ON** until the engine is started, the **PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER** button is pressed, and the parking brake is disengaged.

## TRACTION LOCK OVERRIDE

### Description

Figure 36



*(Functions Only When The Seat Bar Is Raised And The Engine Is Running)* There is a TRACTION LOCK OVERRIDE button (Item 1) **[Figure 36]** on the left instrument panel that will allow you to use the steering controls to move the loader forward and backward when using the backhoe attachment.

### Operation

Press the TRACTION LOCK OVERRIDE button once to unlock traction drive. The PARKING BRAKE light (Item 2) **[Figure 36]** is OFF.

Press the button a second time to lock the traction drive. The PARKING BRAKE light (Item 2) **[Figure 36]** is ON.

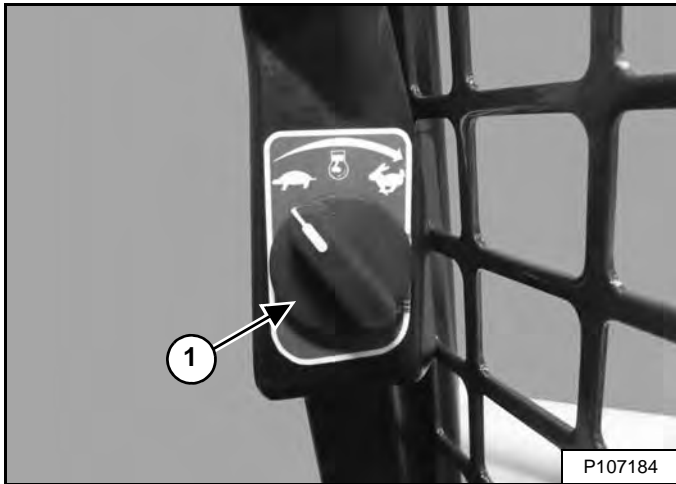
**NOTE:** The TRACTION LOCK OVERRIDE button will unlock the traction drive when the seat bar is raised and the engine is running.

**NOTE:** The TRACTION LOCK OVERRIDE button will function if the parking brake is in the engaged or disengaged position and the engine is running. If the Parking Brake switch is turned ON, the red light in the Parking Brake switch will turn OFF when TRACTION LOCK OVERRIDE is engaged.

## ENGINE SPEED CONTROL

### Operation

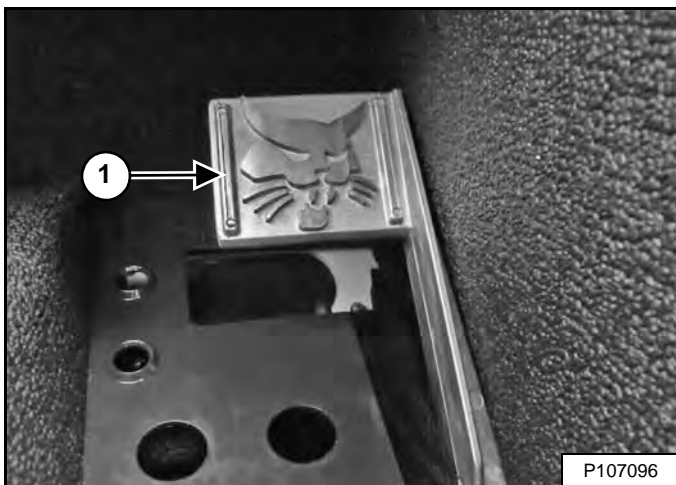
Figure 37



The engine speed control (Item 1) [Figure 37] is located alongside the door frame below the right panel.

Turn the knob clockwise to increase engine speed. Turn the knob counterclockwise to decrease engine speed.

Figure 38



SJC equipped machines have a foot operated engine speed control pedal (Item 1) [Figure 38] in addition to the engine speed control lever. The pedal is located on the right side floor above the footrest.

## AUTO IDLE

Auto Idle is available on SJC equipped machines.

### Description

The auto idle feature (when engaged) reduces the engine speed to low idle when the joysticks are in neutral and not used for about five seconds.

All of the following conditions / actions must be met to allow the engine speed to reduce to low idle when auto idle is ON:

- Joysticks are not moved out of neutral.
- Auxiliary hydraulics is not engaged.
- Foot operated engine speed control pedal is not depressed.
- Engine speed controls are not moved.

Any of the following conditions / actions return the engine speed to the set position from low idle:

- Moving a joystick out of neutral.
- Engaging auxiliary hydraulics.
- Moving either engine speed control.

**NOTE:** The five second time delay before the engine speed reduces to low idle can be changed on machines equipped with a Deluxe Instrumentation Panel. (See Auto Idle Time Delay on Page 200.)

### Operation

Figure 39



Press the button (Item 2) to engage auto idle. The light (Item 1) [Figure 39] is ON.

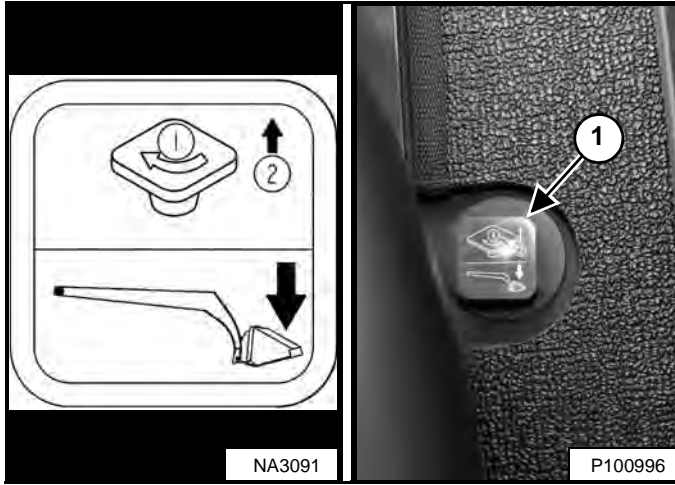
Press the button again to disengage auto idle. The light is OFF.

**NOTE:** Always disengage the auto idle feature when loading or unloading the loader on a trailer.

## LIFT ARM BYPASS CONTROL

### Description

Figure 40



The lift arm bypass control (Item 1) **[Figure 40]**, located to the right of the operator's seat, is used to lower the lift arms if the lift arms cannot be lowered during normal operations.

### Operation

Perform the procedure below to operate the lift arm bypass control:

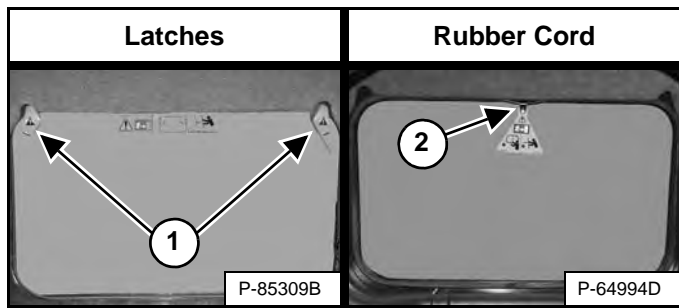
1. Sit in the operator's seat.
2. Fasten the seat belt and lower the seat bar.
3. Turn the knob (Item 1) **[Figure 40]** 90° clockwise.
4. Pull up and hold the knob until the lift arms lower.

## EMERGENCY EXIT

The front opening on the operator cab and rear window provide exits.

### Rear Window Identification

Figure 41



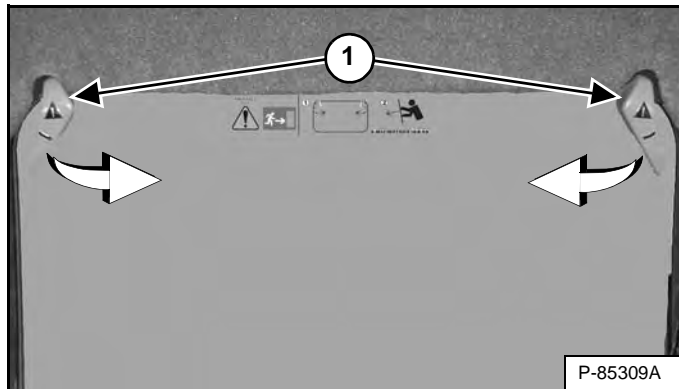
There are two different procedures for removing the rear window from your machine:

1. This window is equipped with latches [Figure 41].
2. This window is equipped with a rubber cord and tag [Figure 41].

**NOTE:** Use these procedures to remove the rear window only under emergency conditions. Damage to machine may occur.

### Rear Window Removal (Latches)

Figure 42



Turn both latches (Item 1) [Figure 42] in until they disengage from the window frame.

Push the rear window out of the rear of the operator cab.

Figure 43



Exit through the rear of the operator cab [Figure 43].

### Rear Window Removal (Rubber Cord)

Figure 44



Pull on the tag on the top of the rear window to remove the rubber cord [Figure 44].

Push the rear window out of the rear of the operator cab.

Figure 45

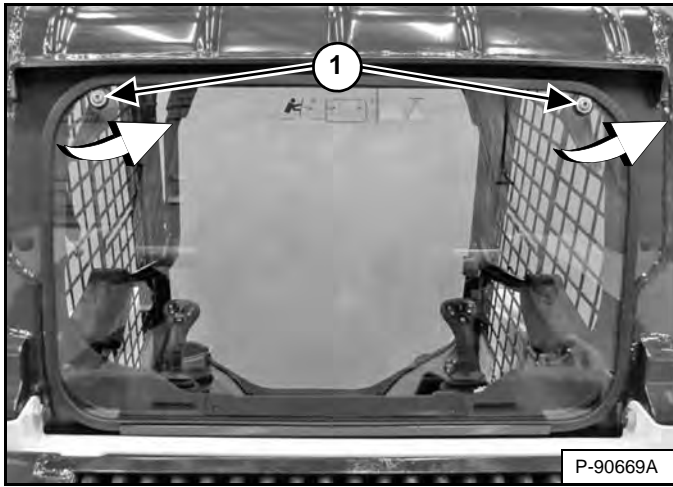


Exit through the rear of the operator cab [Figure 45].

## EMERGENCY EXIT (CONT'D)

### External Access (Rear Window With Latches)

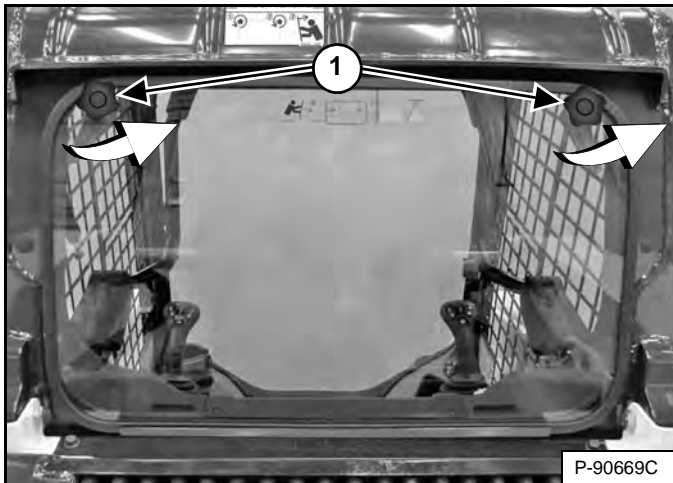
Figure 46



The rear window can be removed from outside the loader using a T40 TORX® Drive tool. Turn both screws (Item 1) [Figure 46] counterclockwise until the latches disengage from the window frame. Pull the top of the window away from the cab and lift up to remove.

OR

Figure 47



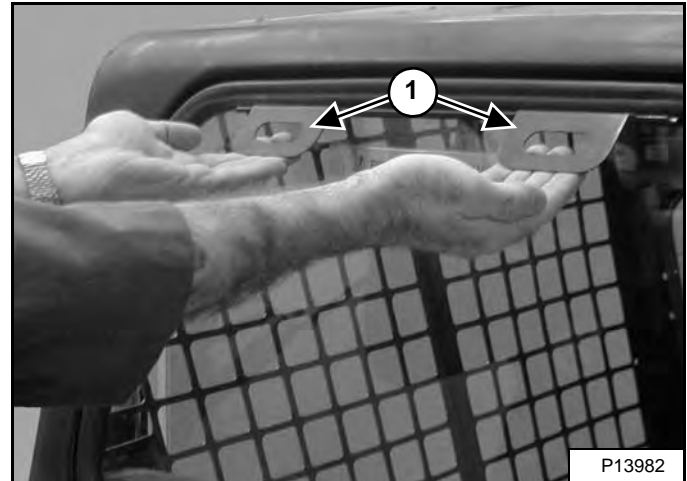
A kit is available to allow removal of the latch equipped rear window from outside the machine without tools. See your Bobcat dealer for availability.

Turn both knobs (Item 1) [Figure 47] counterclockwise until the latches disengage from the window frame. Pull the top of the window away from the cab and lift up to remove.

### External Access (Rear Window With Rubber Cord)

A kit is available to allow removal of the rubber cord equipped rear window from outside the machine. See your Bobcat dealer for availability.

Figure 48

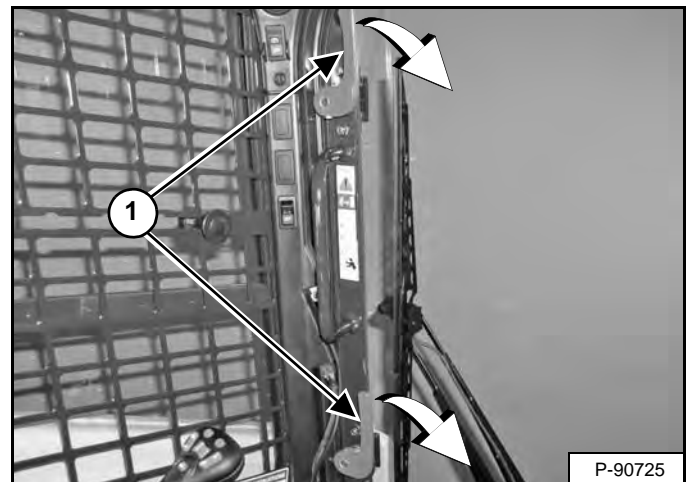


Pull both handles (Item 1) [Figure 48] up and out to remove the rear window.

### Front Door

**NOTE:** Use this procedure to remove the front door only under emergency conditions. Damage to machine may occur.

Figure 49



Turn both latches (Item 1) [Figure 49] down until they disengage from the door frame.

Push the door out of the operator cab door frame and exit through the opening.



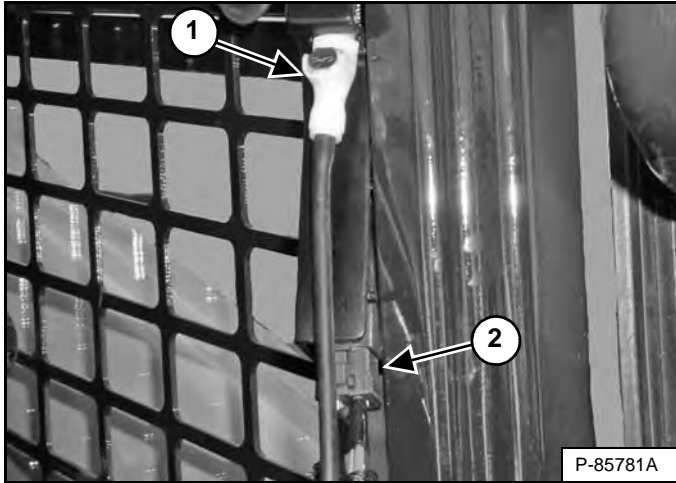
## EMERGENCY EXIT (CONT'D)

### Front Door (Cont'd)

#### Front Door Reassembly

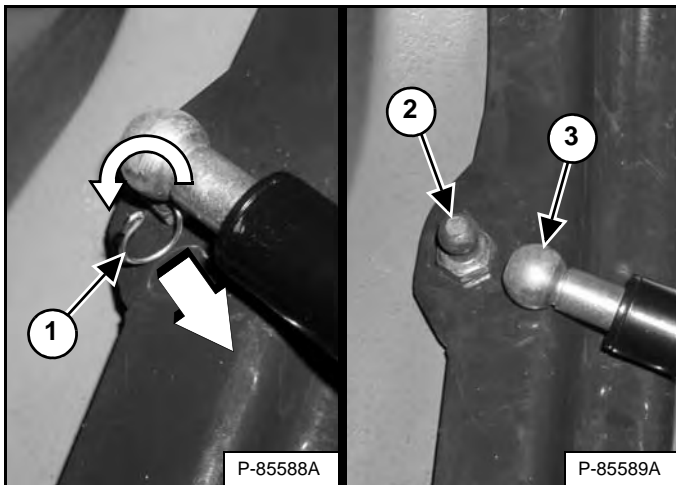
Reassemble the front door using the following instructions if the door was opened using the emergency exit procedure.

**Figure 50**



Disconnect electrical connector (Item 2) and washer fluid hose (Item 1) [Figure 50].

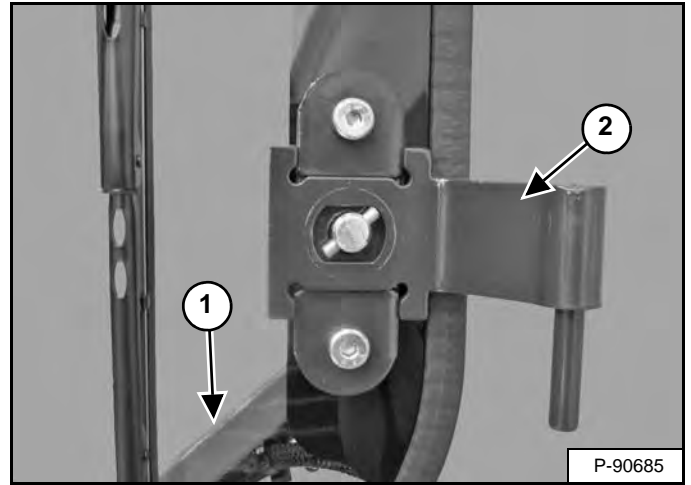
**Figure 51**



Rotate and pull the clip (Item 1) out of the gas spring socket. Pull the gas spring socket (Item 3) straight off the ball stud fitting (Item 2) [Figure 51].

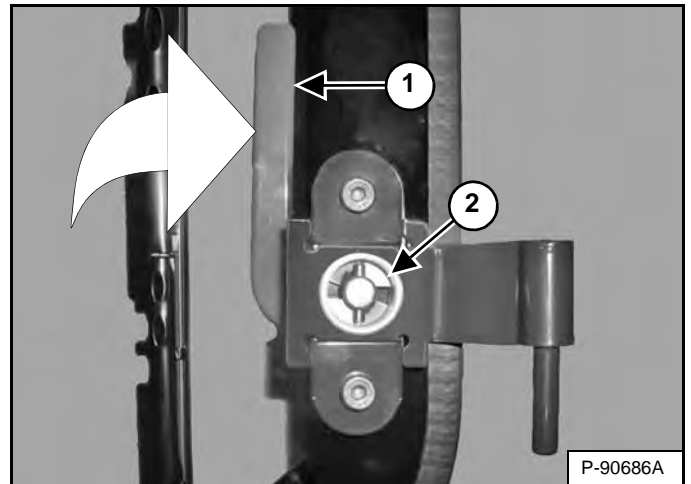
Remove the door hinges from the loader.

**Figure 52**



Orient the latches as shown (Item 1) and install the door hinges (Item 2) [Figure 52] on the door. (Bottom hinge shown.)

**Figure 53**



Install cast washers (Item 2) on door hinges taking care to match rectangular surfaces. Hold cast washer firmly against door and rotate latch (Item 1) [Figure 53] up to lock cast washer into position. (Bottom hinge shown.) (Plastic cap shown removed for visual clarity.)

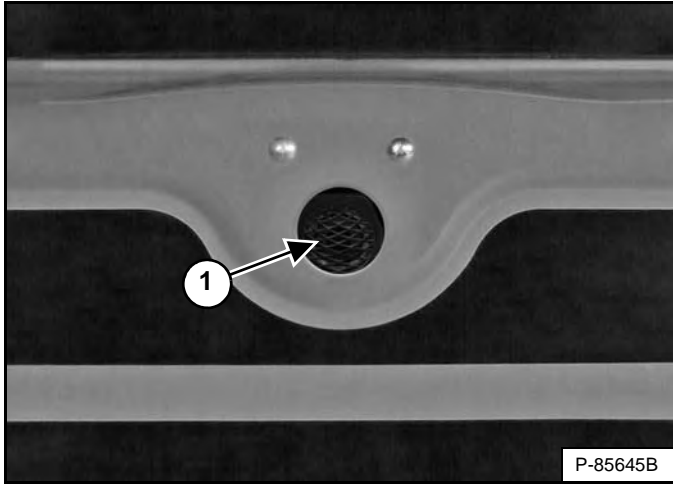
Install door on loader. Install the gas spring socket on the ball stud fitting. Install the clip into the hole in the gas spring socket. Rotate the clip to lock into position [Figure 51].

Connect electrical connector and washer fluid hose [Figure 50].

## BACK-UP ALARM SYSTEM

### Description

Figure 54



The back-up alarm (Item 1) [Figure 54] is located on the inside of the rear door.

**A back-up alarm is not a substitute for looking to the rear when operating the loader in reverse, or for keeping bystanders away from the work area.** Operators **must always** look in the direction of travel, including **reverse**, and must also keep bystanders away from the work area, even though the loader is equipped with a back-up alarm.

Operators must be trained to **always** look in the direction of travel, **including when operating the loader in reverse** and to keep bystanders away from the work area. Other workers should be trained to **always** keep away from the operator's work area and travel path.

### Operation

## **WARNING**

### **AVOID INJURY OR DEATH**

- **Always keep bystanders away from the work area and travel path.**
- **The operator must always look in the direction of travel.**
- **The back-up alarm must sound when operating the machine in the reverse direction.**

W-2783-0409

The back-up alarm will sound when the operator moves both steering levers or joystick(s) into the reverse position. Slight movement of the steering levers into the reverse position is required with hydrostatic transmissions, before the back-up alarm will sound.

If alarm does not sound or for adjustment instructions, see inspection and maintenance instructions for the back-up alarm system in the preventive maintenance section of this manual. (See BACK-UP ALARM SYSTEM on Page 133.)

## DRIVING AND STEERING THE LOADER

### Available Control Configurations

This loader has three control configurations available:

- *Standard Controls* – Two steering levers control drive and steering functions.
- *Advanced Control System (ACS) (Option)* – Two steering levers control drive and steering functions.
- *Selectable Joystick Controls (SJC) (Option):*

*(‘ISO’ Pattern)* – Left joystick controls the drive and steering functions.

*(‘H’ Pattern)* – Left and right joysticks control left and right side drive and steering functions.

### Operation (Standard And ACS)

## ! WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

When operating the machine:

- Keep the seat belt fastened snugly.
- The seat bar must be lowered.
- Keep your feet on the pedal controls or footrests and hands on the controls.

W-2261-0909

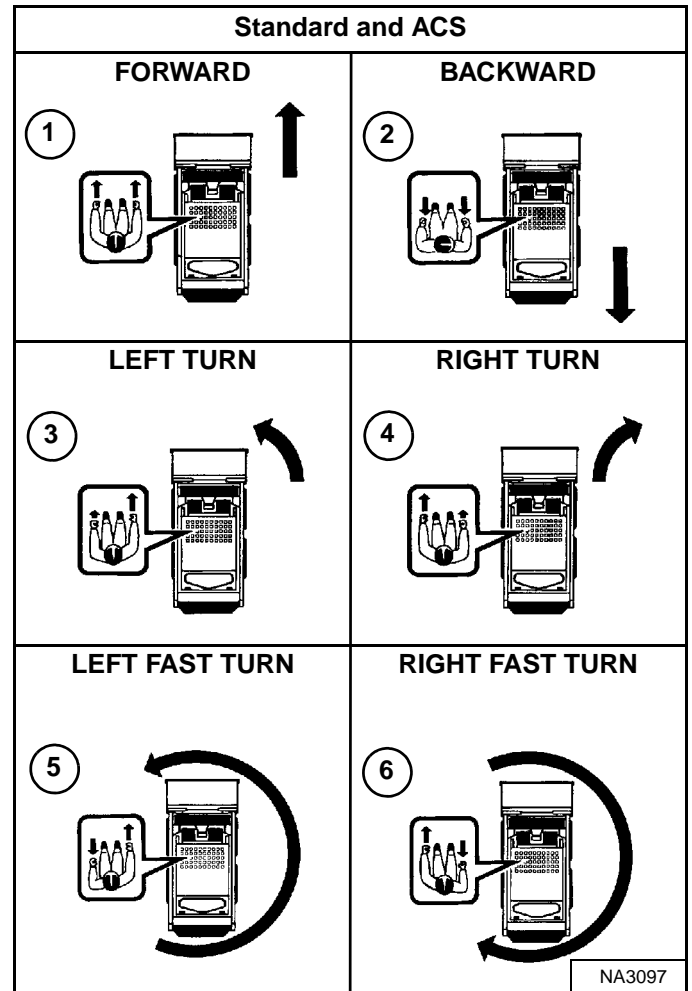
Figure 55



The steering levers (Item 1) [Figure 55] are on the left and right side in front of the seat.

Move the levers smoothly. Avoid sudden starting and stopping.

Figure 56



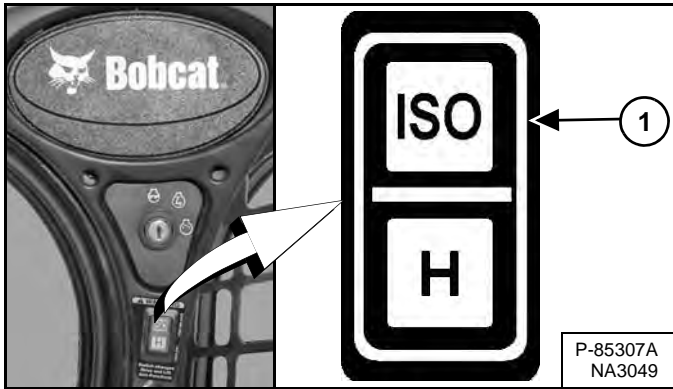
Steering Lever Functions (Drive And Steering) [Figure 56]:

1. **Forward Travel** – Push both levers forward.
2. **Backward Travel** – Pull both levers backward.
3. **Left Turn** – Move the right lever farther forward than the left lever.
4. **Right Turn** – Move the left lever farther forward than the right lever.
5. **Left Fast Turn** – Move the left lever backward and the right lever forward.
6. **Right Fast Turn** – Move the right lever backward and the left lever forward.

## DRIVING AND STEERING THE LOADER (CONT'D)

### Operation (SJC) In 'ISO' Control Pattern

Figure 57



Select the 'ISO' control pattern by pressing the top of the switch (Item 1) [Figure 57].

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

When operating the machine:

- Keep the seat belt fastened snugly.
- The seat bar must be lowered.
- Keep your feet on the foot rests and hands on control levers.

W-2399-0501

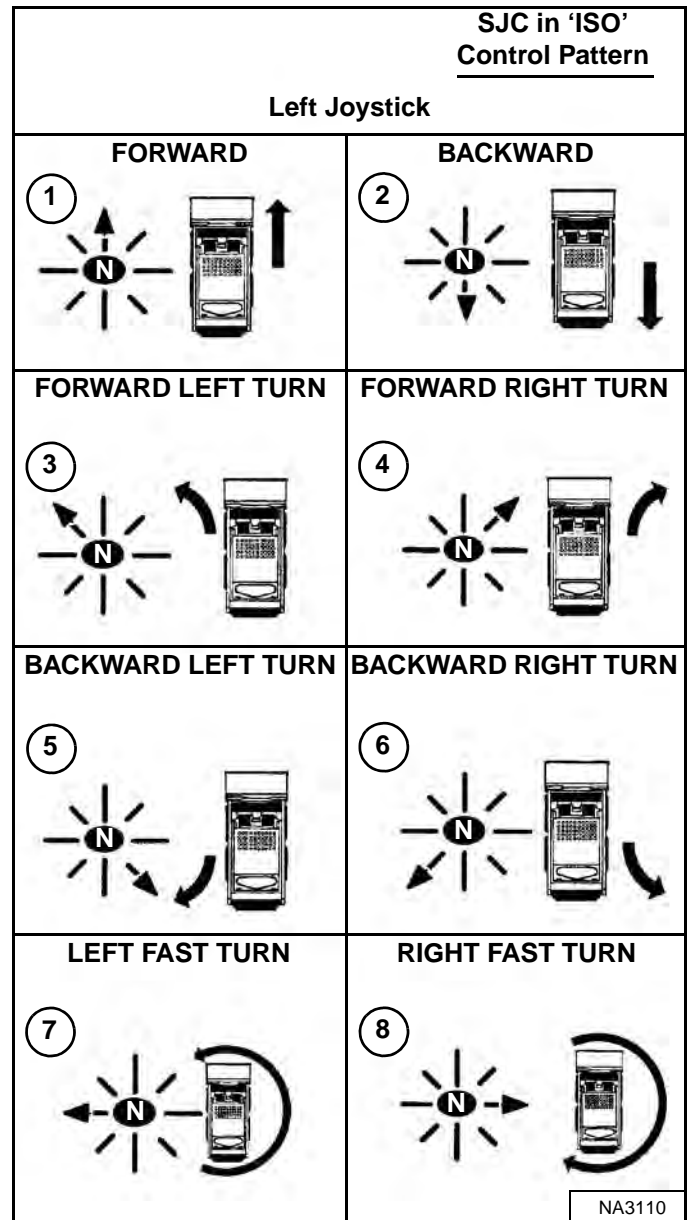
Figure 58



The joystick that controls drive and steering is on the left side in front of the seat (Item 1) [Figure 58].

Move the joystick smoothly. Avoid sudden starting and stopping.

Figure 59



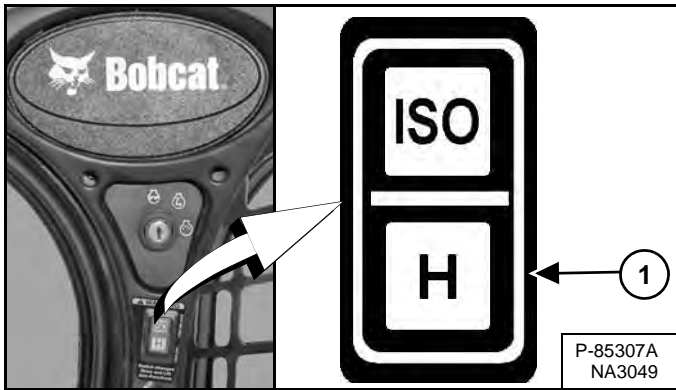
*Left Joystick Functions (Drive And Steering) [Figure 59]:*

1. **Forward Travel** – Move joystick forward.
2. **Backward Travel** – Move joystick backward.
3. **Forward Left Turn** – Move joystick forward and to the left.
4. **Forward Right Turn** – Move joystick forward and to the right.
5. **Backward Left Turn** – Move joystick backward and to the right.
6. **Backward Right Turn** – Move joystick backward and to the left.
7. **Left Fast Turn** – Move joystick to the left.
8. **Right Fast Turn** – Move joystick to the right.

## DRIVING AND STEERING THE LOADER (CONT'D)

### Operation (SJC) In 'H' Control Pattern

Figure 60



Select the 'H' control pattern by pressing the bottom of the switch (Item 1) [Figure 60].



#### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

When operating the machine:

- Keep the seat belt fastened snugly.
- The seat bar must be lowered.
- Keep your feet on the foot rests and hands on control levers.

W-2399-0501

Figure 61



Both joysticks control drive and steering and are located on the left and right side in front of the seat (Item 1) [Figure 61].

Move the joysticks smoothly. Avoid sudden starting and stopping.

Figure 62

Left Joystick	Right Joystick	SJC in 'H' Control Pattern
①		FORWARD
②		BACKWARD
③		LEFT TURN
④		RIGHT TURN
⑤		LEFT FAST TURN
⑥		RIGHT FAST TURN

NA3111

#### Joystick Functions (Drive And Steering) [Figure 62]:

1. **Forward Travel** – Move both joysticks forward.
2. **Backward Travel** – Move both joysticks backward.
3. **Forward Left Turn** – Move the right joystick farther forward than the left joystick.
4. **Forward Right Turn** – Move the left joystick farther forward than the right joystick.
5. **Left Fast Turn** – Move the left joystick backward and the right joystick forward.
6. **Right Fast Turn** – Move the left joystick forward and the right joystick backward.

### STOPPING THE LOADER

#### Using The Control Levers Or Joysticks

When the steering levers or joysticks are moved to the neutral position, the hydrostatic transmission will act as a *service brake* to stop the loader.

## SPEED MANAGEMENT

Speed Management is available on SJC equipped machines.

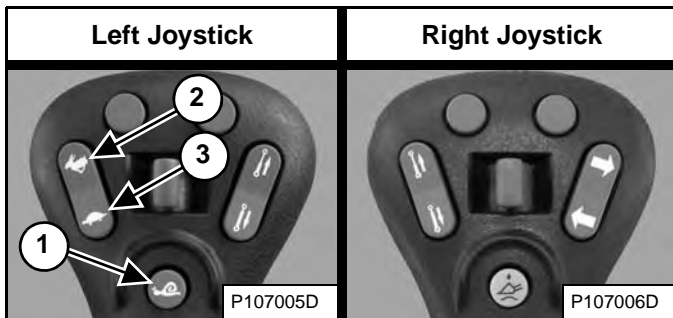
### Description

Speed Management allows the loader to be maneuvered at a slower travel speed, even during maximum movement of the joystick(s).

This feature can be useful when installing attachments, loading or unloading, and certain applications. (EXAMPLES: Landscaping, tilling, trenching)

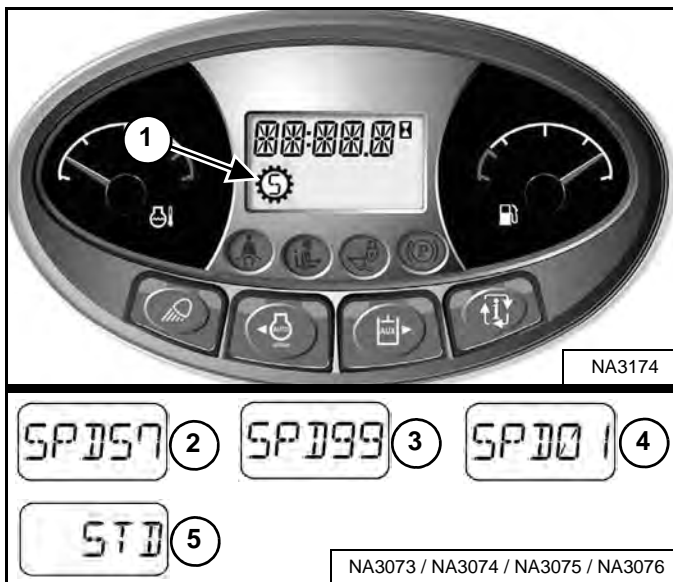
### Operation

Figure 63



Press the button (Item 1) [Figure 63] on the left joystick once to engage Speed Management.

Figure 64



The Speed Management icon (Item 1) [Figure 64] will appear in the display and remain on until the Speed Management button is pressed again or the machine is turned off.

When Speed Management is engaged, the machine will travel at the factory default setting of 57% of Standard Travel Speed and the percentage [SPD 57] will appear in the display (Item 2) [Figure 64].

**NOTE:** The factory default setting can be changed by the operator. (See Changing The Factory Default Setting on Page 61.)

While Speed Management is engaged, press the top of the Speed Control switch (Item 2) [Figure 63] to increase the speed up to 99% [SPD 99] or the bottom of the switch (Item 3) [Figure 63] to decrease the speed down to 1% [SPD 01]. The percentages will appear in the display (Items 2, 3, and 4) [Figure 64].

Press button (Item 1) [Figure 63] again to disengage Speed Management and return to Standard Travel Speed. [STD] (Item 5) [Figure 64] will appear in the display.

The system will retain the speed percentage as long as the loader remains ON.

**EXAMPLE:** You can be using the machine at 40%, then disengage Speed Management to reposition the loader, and then reengage Speed Management. The speed percentage will still be at 40%.

**EXAMPLE:** Turning the key switch to STOP will return the Speed Management setting to default. The next time you start the engine and engage Speed Management, the speed is set at 57% (factory default setting) or the last default setting saved by the operator. (See Changing The Factory Default Setting on Page 61.)

## SPEED MANAGEMENT (CONT'D)

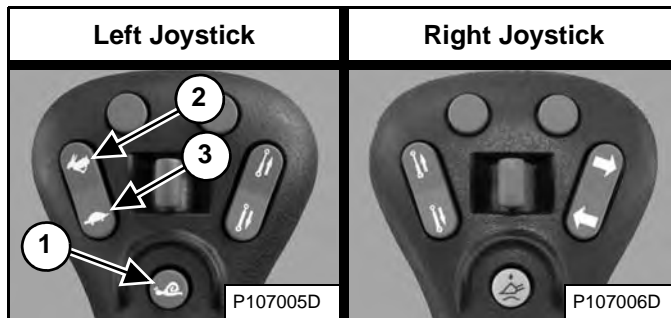
### Changing The Factory Default Setting

The Speed Management factory default setting can be changed by the operator to save adjustment time.

**EXAMPLE:** Your machine is often used for trenching and you prefer a Speed Management setting of 28% of Standard Travel Speed for that application. The Speed Management default setting can be changed to 28% of Standard Travel Speed instead of the factory default setting of 57%. Each time you start the machine and first select Speed Management, the machine will default to 28% of Standard Travel Speed.

Engage Speed Management. (See Operation on Page 60.)

Figure 65



Adjust the speed percentage higher (Item 2) or lower (Item 3) [Figure 65] by pressing the Speed Control switch until the desired default setting is displayed.

Press and hold the button (Item 1) [Figure 65] on the left joystick to save the default setting.

Figure 66



The alarm will beep once, display [SET ##] [Figure 66] (## will indicate the percentage you selected) and remain in Speed Management mode.

Pressing the button (Item 1) [Figure 65] on the left joystick or turning the machine off will disengage Speed Management and return the loader to Standard Travel Speed.

When Speed Management is first selected each time the machine is started, the percentage you selected is the default setting. Speed Management can still be adjusted from 1% to 99% of Standard Travel Speed.

The default setting can be changed any time the operator chooses.

## DRIVE RESPONSE

Drive Response is available on SJC equipped machines.

### Description

Drive Response changes how responsive (more or less) the loaders drive and steering systems are when the operator moves the joystick(s).

Drive Response can be changed by the operator for different drive response preferences, various job conditions, and attachment use.

**NOTE: Changes to drive response do not affect braking or stopping the loader.**

There are three drive response settings:

- **[DR-1]** provides a smooth responsive reaction to joystick movement. (Drive only)
- **[DR-2]** is the default setting and provides a normal responsive reaction to joystick movement. (Drive only)
- **[DR-3]** provides a quick responsive reaction to joystick movement. (Drive only)

### Operation

Perform PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE and STARTING THE ENGINE procedures:

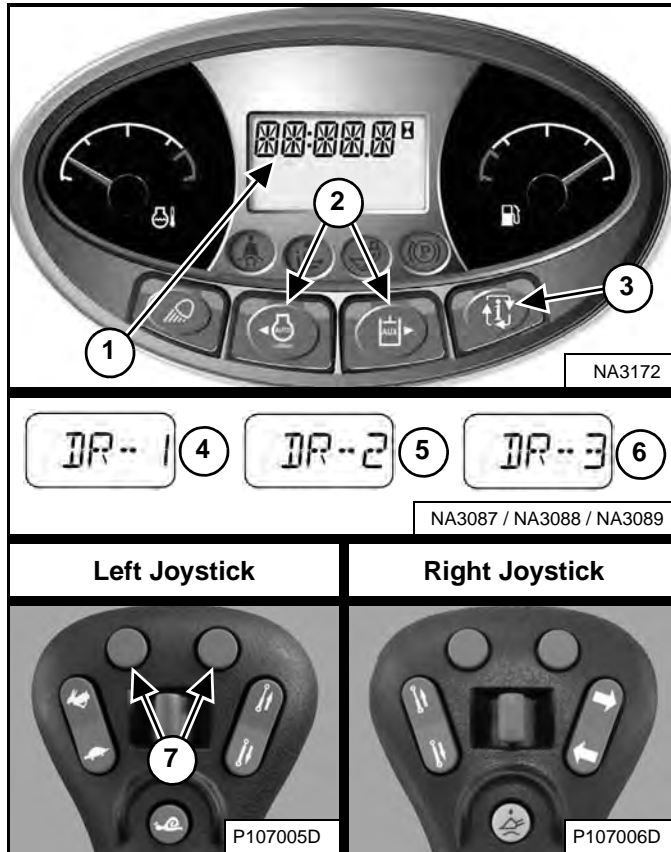
1. Fasten seat belt.
2. Lower seat bar.
3. Put joysticks in neutral position.
4. Start the engine.
5. Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button.
6. Current drive response setting is displayed briefly in the data display.



## DRIVE RESPONSE (CONT'D)

### Operation (Cont'd)

Figure 67



Press the Information button (Item 3) to cycle the data display until the drive response menu is displayed. The current drive response setting will appear in the data display (Item 1) [Figure 67].

Press the left or right scroll button (Item 2) [Figure 67] on the left panel to adjust the setting. Adjustments to the drive response are effective immediately.

### OR

Press the left or right button (Item 7) [Figure 67] on the left joystick to adjust the setting. Adjustments to the drive response are effective immediately.

Press the left scroll button on the left panel or the left button on the left joystick to scroll down through the three drive response settings (Items 4, 5, and 6). Press the right scroll button on the left panel or the right button of the left joystick to scroll up through the three drive response settings (Items 4, 5, and 6) [Figure 67].

### Saving The Drive Response Setting:

The current drive response setting can be saved by pressing the Information button (Item 3) [Figure 67] to exit from the drive response adjustment menu.

### OR

If no buttons are pressed for 10 seconds, the drive response setting will be saved and the display screen will change to the hourmeter.

**NOTE:** Machines equipped with a Deluxe Instrumentation Panel will save the drive response setting for each user. Example: If user 1 saves the setting [DR-2], the machine will be in [DR-2] the next time user 1 password is entered.

## STEERING DRIFT COMPENSATION

Steering Drift Compensation is available on SJC equipped machines.

### Description

Steering Drift Compensation can be used to reduce steering drift to maintain a desired travel path in forward and reverse directions.

Examples of applications where this feature can be used:

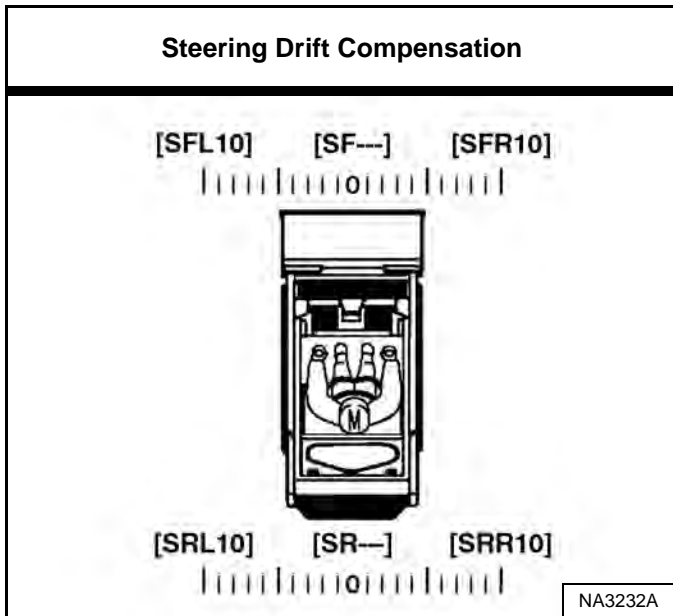
- To compensate for normal variations such as track tension and track wear.
- Using side shift attachments such as trenchers, planers, and silt fence installers.
- Driving on uneven terrain such as crowned road surfaces.

### Operation

Perform PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE and STARTING THE ENGINE procedures:

1. Fasten seat belt.
2. Lower seat bar.
3. Put joysticks in neutral position.
4. Start the engine.
5. Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button.
6. Current drive response setting is displayed briefly in the data display.

Figure 68



Steering drift compensation contains a total of 21 settings. Steering drift compensation can be set to any point from neutral to [SFL10] or [SRL10] left, and from neutral to [SFR10] or [SRR10] right. [SF---] or [SR---] is displayed when set for neutral [Figure 68].

## STEERING DRIFT COMPENSATION (CONT'D)

### Operation (Cont'd)

Figure 69



Press the Information button (Item 3) to cycle the data display until the steering drift compensation menu is displayed. The current steering drift compensation setting will appear in the data display (Item 1) [Figure 69].

Press the left or right scroll button (Item 2) [Figure 69] on the left panel to adjust the setting. Adjustments to steering drift compensation are effective immediately and saved automatically.

**OR**

Press the left or right button (Item 7) [Figure 69] on the left control to adjust the setting. Adjustments to the steering drift compensation are effective immediately and saved automatically.

Press the left scroll button on the left panel or the left button on the left control to adjust the machine left. [SFL01] (Item 4) through a maximum of [SFL10] will appear in the data display (Item 1) [Figure 69]. The number will increase by one each time you press the button. The higher the number, the greater the amount of steering drift compensation to the left.

Press the right scroll button on the left panel or the right button on the left control to adjust the machine back toward center. The display will decrease down to neutral displayed as [SF---] (Item 5). Another press of the upper right button will cause [SFR01] (Item 6) to appear in the data display (Item 1) [Figure 69]. The number will increase by one each time you press the button up to a maximum of [SFR10]. The higher the number, the greater the amount of steering drift compensation to the right.

Forward steering drift compensation setting can be adjusted with the steering controls in neutral or during forward travel. Reverse steering drift compensation setting can be adjusted during reverse travel. The letter [R] will appear in place of the letter [F] in the data display when setting reverse steering drift compensation. (EXAMPLES: [SRL01], [SRR01], and [SR---]).

*Exiting The Steering Drift Compensation Menu:*

Press the Information button (Item 3) [Figure 69] to exit from the steering drift compensation adjustment menu.

**OR**

If no buttons are pressed for 10 seconds, the display screen will change to the hourmeter.

## LIFT AND TILT COMPENSATION

Lift and Tilt Compensation is available on ACS and SJC equipped machines.

### Description

Lift and Tilt Compensation can be used to adjust the lift and tilt control sensitivity. This enables the operator to increase or decrease the amount of control movement before lift up, lift down, tilt back, and tilt out begins. The operator can change each setting to their preference.

**EXAMPLE: Your machine is being used with a mower attachment. The mower slowly lowers because you move the controls slightly when passing over extremely rough ground. Adjusting the lift down control to a low setting will provide an increased neutral band and allow for more control movement before the lift arms move.**

The procedure that follows provides a starting point for the lift and tilt control compensation. Operators can adjust the settings to account for attachment weight, engine rpm and application.

### Operation

**NOTE: Lift and Tilt Compensation should be performed when the machine has been warmed to operating temperature and any attachment has been removed.**

Perform PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE and STARTING THE ENGINE procedures:

1. Fasten seat belt.
2. Lower seat bar and engage the parking brake.
3. Put handles or joysticks in neutral position.
4. Start the engine.
5. **(ACS)** – Select hand control operation.

**OR**

**(SJC)** – Select 'H' control pattern.

6. Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button.
7. Raise the lift arms approximately 1 m (3 ft) off the ground and tilt the Bob-Tach frame forward approximately 300 mm (1 ft).
8. Raise and lower the seat bar to engage the interlocks and enable the procedure to be performed.
9. Increase engine speed to high idle.
10. Continue with the correct procedure for your machine. (See Operation (ACS) on Page 67.) or (See Operation (SJC) on Page 68.)

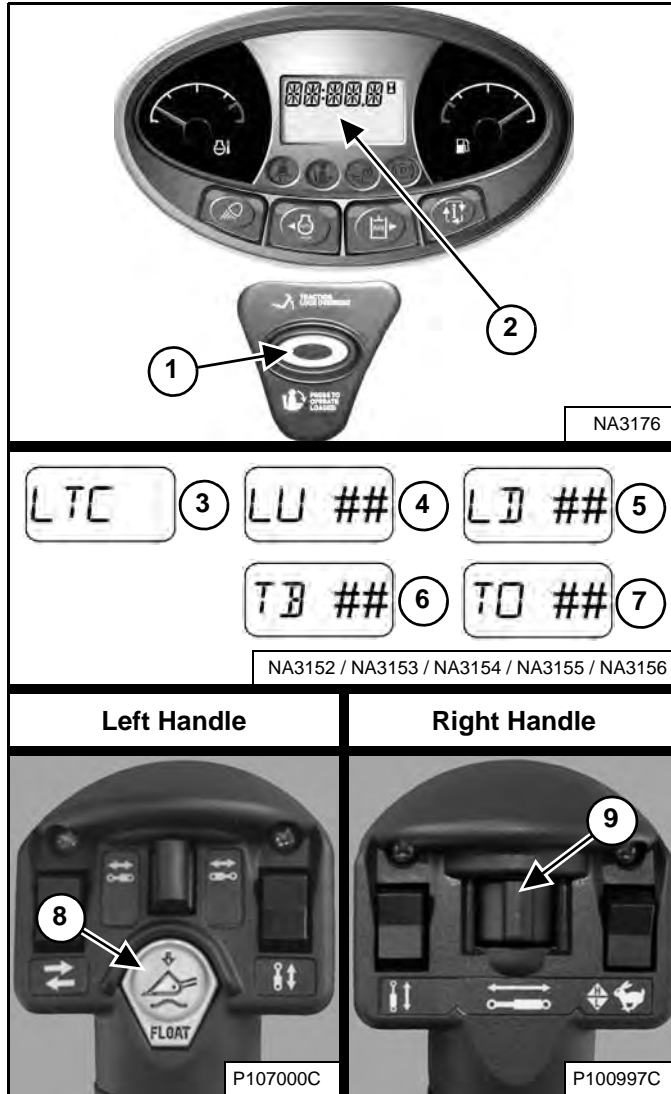
**NOTE: When the procedure has begun, raising the seat bar will cause the machine to disengage from lift and tilt compensation. Changes made to the lift and tilt compensation settings will NOT be saved.**

## LIFT AND TILT COMPENSATION (CONT'D)

### Operation (ACS)

This procedure is described using hand controls. The procedure can be performed using foot pedals on ACS equipped loaders.

**Figure 70**



LTC – Lift and Tilt Compensation  
 LU – Lift Up  
 LD – Lift Down  
 TB – Tilt Back  
 TO – Tilt Out

1. Press and hold the float button (Item 8). Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 1). Release both buttons. This will open the lift and tilt compensation menu. **[LTC]** (Item 3) will appear in the data display (Item 2) **[Figure 70]**.

2. Move the left handle outward and hold. **[LU ##]** (Item 4) will appear in the data display. (## will indicate the current setting.) Move the switch (Item 9) **[Figure 70]** to the right repeatedly until a slight upward movement of the lift arms is noticed. The setting will increase by one each time the switch is moved. The available range of adjustment is -25 to 35.

**NOTE:** If the lift arms begin to move immediately, move the switch (Item 9) **[Figure 70]** to the left repeatedly until lift arm movement stops, then move the switch to the right repeatedly until a slight upward movement of the lift arms is noticed. (This procedure also applies to the next three steps.)

3. Move the left handle inward and hold. **[LD ##]** (Item 5) will appear in the data display. Move the switch (Item 9) **[Figure 70]** to the right repeatedly until a slight downward movement of the lift arms is noticed.
4. Move the right handle inward and hold. **[TB ##]** (Item 6) will appear in the data display. Move the switch (Item 9) **[Figure 70]** to the right repeatedly until a slight backward tilt movement of the Bob-Tach frame is noticed.
5. Move the right handle outward and hold. **[TO ##]** (Item 7) will appear in the data display. Move the switch (Item 9) **[Figure 70]** to the right repeatedly until a slight forward tilt movement of the Bob-Tach frame is noticed.

#### *Exiting The Lift And Tilt Compensation Menu:*

The current lift and tilt compensation setting can be saved by pressing the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 1) **[Figure 70]**. The machine will exit from the lift and tilt compensation menu.

#### **OR**

Raise and lower the seat bar to exit from the lift and tilt compensation menu without saving. This will cancel all changes made. Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 1) **[Figure 70]** to continue machine operation.

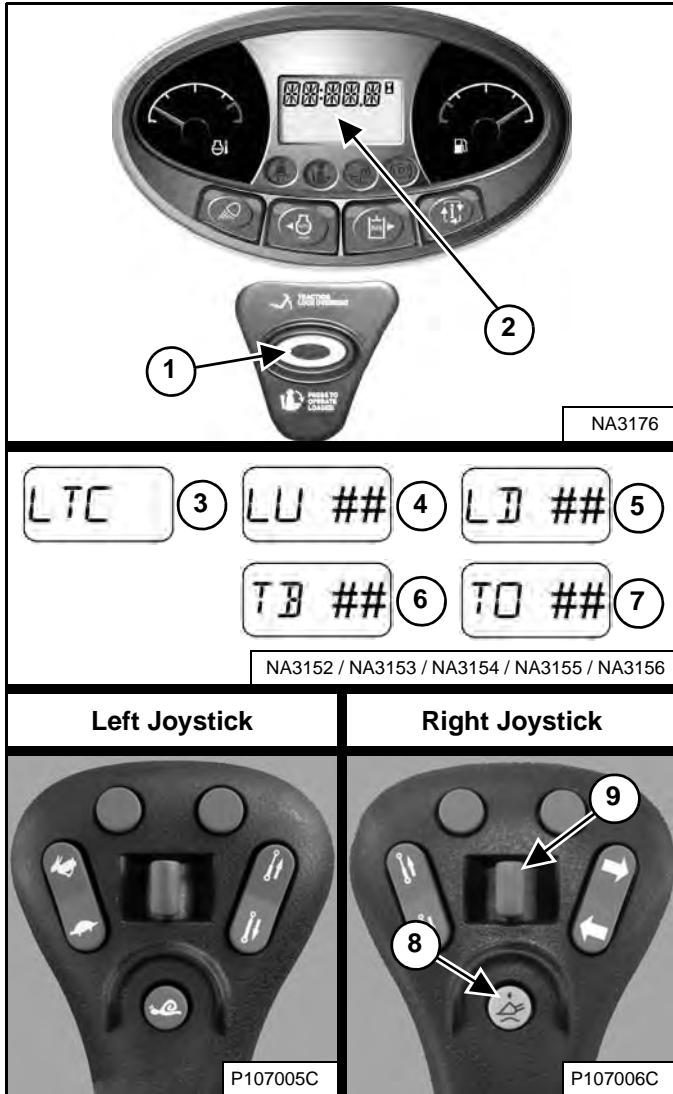
Perform several lift and tilt functions to determine if the settings match your preferences. Repeat procedure if desired.

## LIFT AND TILT COMPENSATION (CONT'D)

### Operation (SJC)

This procedure is described using the 'H' control pattern. The procedure can be performed using the 'ISO' control pattern on SJC equipped loaders.

Figure 71



LTC – Lift and Tilt Compensation  
LU – Lift Up  
LD – Lift Down  
TB – Tilt Back  
TO – Tilt Out

1. Press and hold the float button (Item 8). Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 1). Release both buttons. This will open the lift and tilt compensation menu. [LTC] (Item 3) will appear in the data display (Item 2) [Figure 71].

2. Move the left joystick outward and hold. [LU ##] (Item 4) will appear in the data display. (## will indicate the current setting.) Move the switch (Item 9) [Figure 71] to the right repeatedly until a slight upward movement of the lift arms is noticed. The setting will increase by one each time the switch is moved. The available range of adjustment is -25 to 35.

**NOTE:** If the lift arms begin to move immediately, move the switch (Item 9) [Figure 71] to the left repeatedly until lift arm movement stops, then move the switch to the right repeatedly until a slight upward movement of the lift arms is noticed. (This procedure also applies to the next three steps.)

3. Move the left joystick inward and hold. [LD ##] (Item 5) will appear in the data display. Move the switch (Item 9) [Figure 71] to the right repeatedly until a slight downward movement of the lift arms is noticed.
4. Move the right joystick inward and hold. [TB ##] (Item 6) will appear in the data display. Move the switch (Item 9) [Figure 71] to the right repeatedly until a slight backward tilt movement of the Bob-Tach frame is noticed.
5. Move the right joystick outward and hold. [TO ##] (Item 7) will appear in the data display. Move the switch (Item 9) [Figure 71] to the right repeatedly until a slight forward tilt movement of the Bob-Tach frame is noticed.

#### Exiting The Lift And Tilt Compensation Menu:

The current lift and tilt compensation setting can be saved by pressing the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 1) [Figure 71]. The machine will exit from the lift and tilt compensation menu.

#### OR

Raise and lower the seat bar to exit from the lift and tilt compensation menu without saving. This will cancel all changes made. Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 1) [Figure 71] to continue machine operation.

Perform several lift and tilt functions to determine if the settings match your preferences. Repeat procedure if desired.

## HYDRAULIC CONTROLS

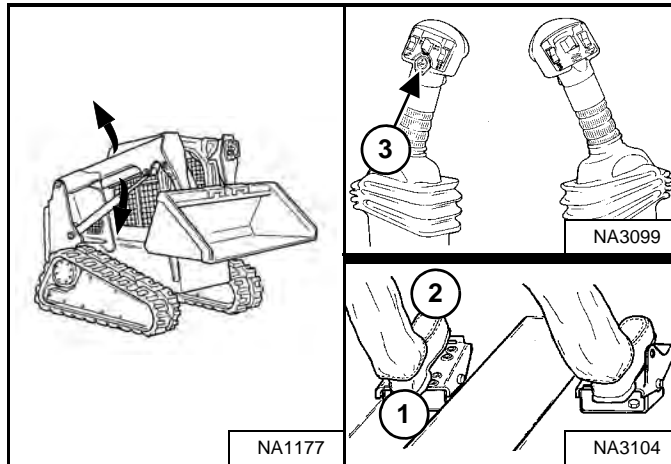
### Description

Two foot pedals (or optional hand controls or optional joysticks) control the hydraulic cylinders for the lift and tilt functions.

Put your feet on the pedals (or footrests) and **KEEP THEM THERE** any time you operate the loader.

### Standard Controls And Advanced Control System (ACS) In FOOT Pedal Mode

**Figure 72**



#### Lift Arm Operation – (Left Pedal)

Push the heel (Item 1) [Figure 72] of the pedal to raise the lift arms.

Push the toe (Item 2) [Figure 72] of the pedal to lower the lift arms.

#### Lift Arm Float Position – (Left Pedal)

Push the toe of the pedal (Item 2) [Figure 72] all the way forward until the pedal locks into the float position.

Raise the lift arms (Item 1) [Figure 72] to disengage.

Use the float position of the lift arms to level loose material while driving backward.

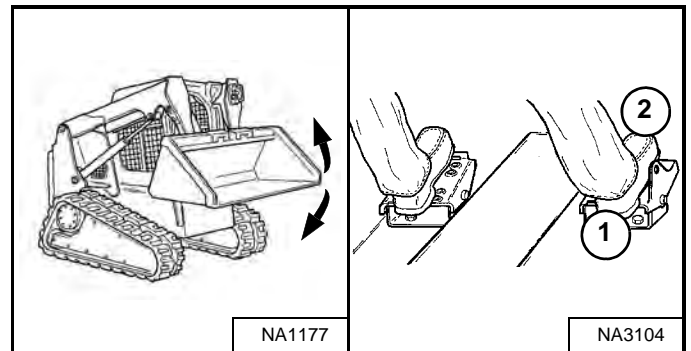
#### Lift Arm Float Position (With ACS) – (Left Pedal And Left Handle)

Press and hold the Float button (Item 3) while the left pedal is in neutral. Push the toe of the pedal forward to lift arm down position (Item 2) [Figure 72], then release the button.

Press Float button (Item 3) again or raise the lift arms (Item 1) [Figure 72] to disengage.

Use the float position of the lift arms to level loose material while driving backward.

**Figure 73**



#### Tilt Operation – (Right Pedal)

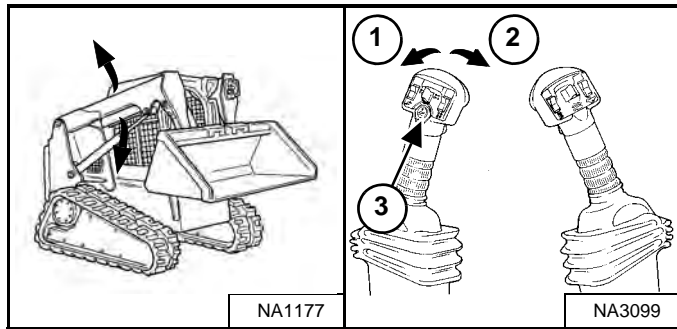
Push the heel of the pedal (Item 1) [Figure 73] to tilt the bucket backward.

Push the toe of the pedal (Item 2) [Figure 73] to tilt the bucket forward.

## HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (CONT'D)

### Advanced Control System (ACS) In HAND Control Mode

Figure 74



#### Lift Arm Operation – (Left Handle)

Move the handle outward (Item 1) [Figure 74] to raise the lift arms.

Move the handle inward (Item 2) [Figure 74] to lower the lift arms.

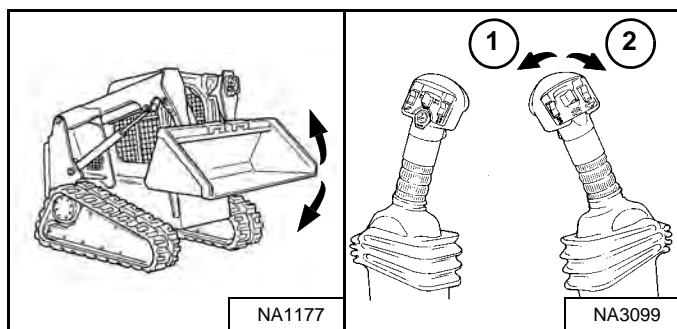
#### Lift Arm Float Position – (Left Handle)

Press and hold the Float button (Item 3) while the handle is in neutral. Move the handle to lift arm down position (Item 2) [Figure 74], then release the button.

Press Float button (Item 3) again or move the handle to lift arm up position (Item 1) [Figure 74] to disengage.

Use the float position of the lift arms to level loose material while driving backward.

Figure 75



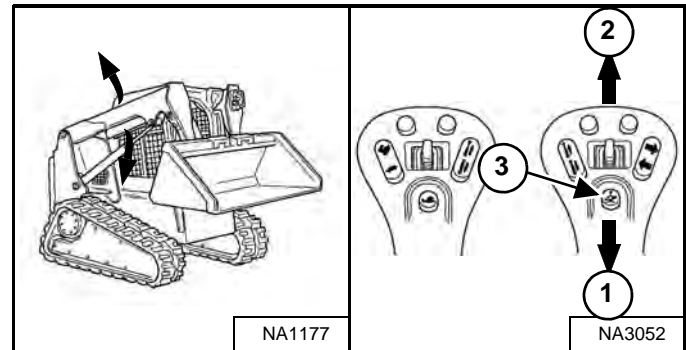
#### Tilt Operation – (Right Handle)

Move the handle inward (Item 1) [Figure 75] to tilt the bucket backward.

Move the handle outward (Item 2) [Figure 75] to tilt the bucket forward.

### Selectable Joystick Controls (SJC) In 'ISO' Control Pattern

Figure 76



#### Lift Arm Operation – (Right Hand Joystick)

Move the joystick backward (Item 1) [Figure 76] to raise the lift arms.

Move the joystick forward (Item 2) [Figure 76] to lower the lift arms.

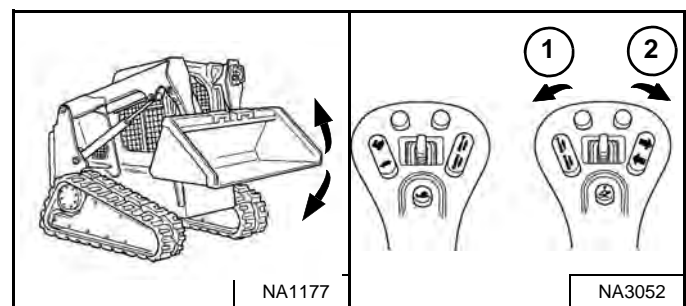
#### Lift Arm Float Position – (Right Hand Joystick)

Press and hold the Float button (Item 3) while the joystick is in neutral. Move the joystick to lift arm down position (Item 2) [Figure 76], then release the button.

Press Float button (Item 3) again or move the joystick to lift arm up position (Item 1) [Figure 76] to disengage.

Use the float position of the lift arms to level loose material while driving backward.

Figure 77



#### Tilt Operation – (Right Hand Joystick)

Move the joystick inward (Item 1) [Figure 77] to tilt the bucket backward.

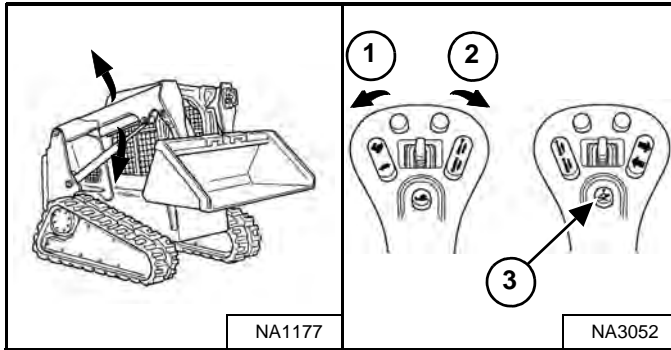
Move the joystick outward (Item 2) [Figure 77] to tilt the bucket forward.



## HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (CONT'D)

### Selectable Joystick Controls (SJC) In 'H' Control Pattern

Figure 78



#### Lift Arm Operation – (Left Hand Joystick)

Move the joystick outward (Item 1) [Figure 78] to raise the lift arms.

Move the joystick inward (Item 2) [Figure 78] to lower the lift arms.

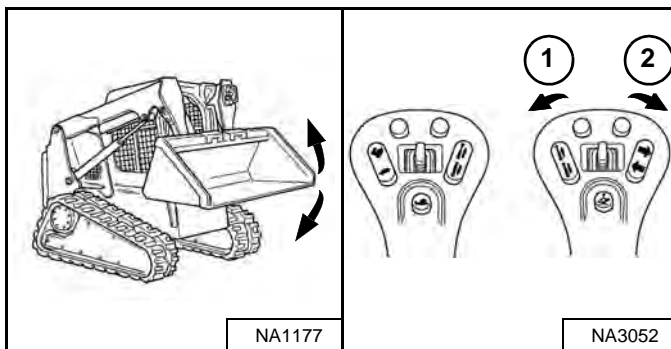
#### Lift Arm Float Position – (Left And Right Hand Joysticks)

Press and hold the Float button (Item 3) while the joysticks are in neutral. Move the left joystick to lift arm down position (Item 2) [Figure 78], then release the button.

Press Float button (Item 3) again or move the left joystick to lift arm up position (Item 1) [Figure 78] to disengage.

Use the float position of the lift arms to level loose material while driving backward.

Figure 79



#### Tilt Operation – (Right Hand Joystick)

Move the joystick inward (Item 1) [Figure 79] to tilt the bucket backward.

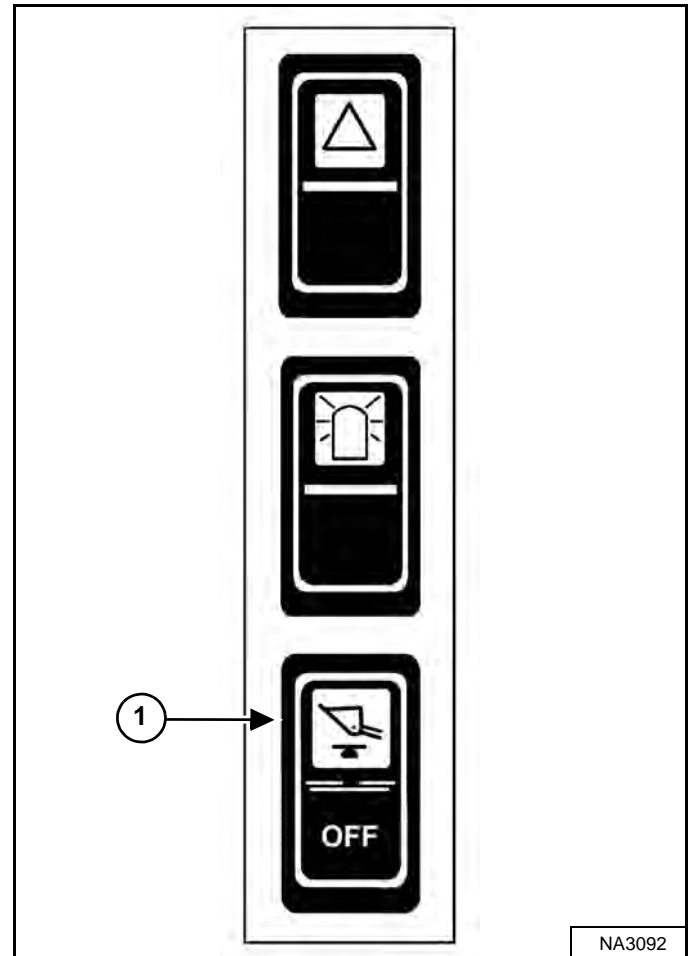
Move the joystick outward (Item 2) [Figure 79] to tilt the bucket forward.

### Hydraulic Bucket Positioning

This machine may be equipped with Hydraulic Bucket Positioning.

The function of hydraulic bucket positioning is to keep the bucket at the same approximate angle as the lift arms are raised.

Figure 80



Press the top of the Bucket Positioning switch (Item 1) [Figure 80] on the left switch panel to engage the bucket positioning function. The amber light in the switch will turn ON.

Press the bottom of the switch to disengage. The amber light will turn OFF.

Bucket positioning functions only during upward lift cycle.

## HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (CONT'D)

### FRONT Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation

**Figure 81**

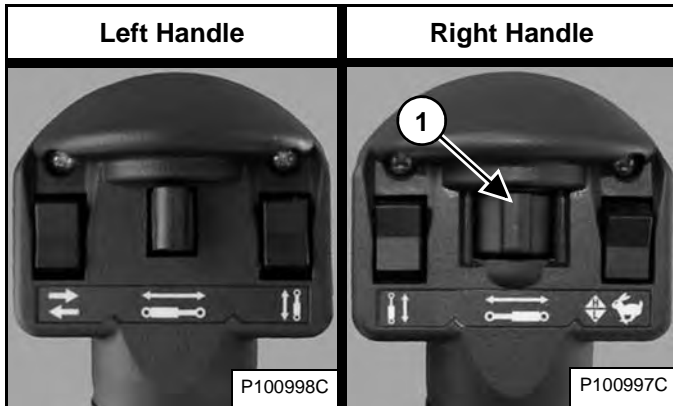


Press the Auxiliary Hydraulics button (Item 2) **[Figure 81]** once to activate the auxiliary hydraulics.

The light (Item 1) **[Figure 81]** is ON.

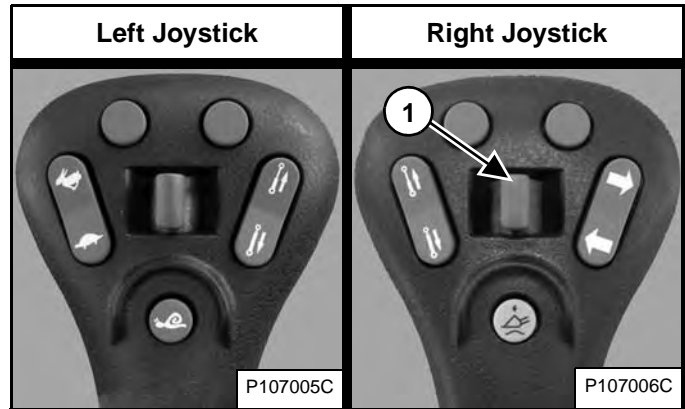
*Standard And ACS (If Equipped)*

**Figure 82**



*SJC (If Equipped)*

**Figure 83**



Move the Front Auxiliary Hydraulic switch (Item 1) **[Figure 82]** or **[Figure 83]** to the right or left to change direction of the auxiliary hydraulic fluid flow to the front quick couplers. If you move the switch halfway, the auxiliary functions move at approximately one-half speed. (EXAMPLE: Open and close grapple teeth.)

Release the Front Auxiliary Hydraulic switch to stop hydraulic fluid flow to the front quick couplers.

*Loaders Without High-Flow Hydraulics*

To deactivate the auxiliary hydraulics, press the Auxiliary Hydraulics button (Item 2) **[Figure 81]** again.

*Loaders With High-Flow Hydraulics*

To deactivate the auxiliary hydraulics, press the Auxiliary Hydraulics button (Item 2) **[Figure 81]** two times.

*All Loaders*

The light (Item 1) **[Figure 81]** is OFF.

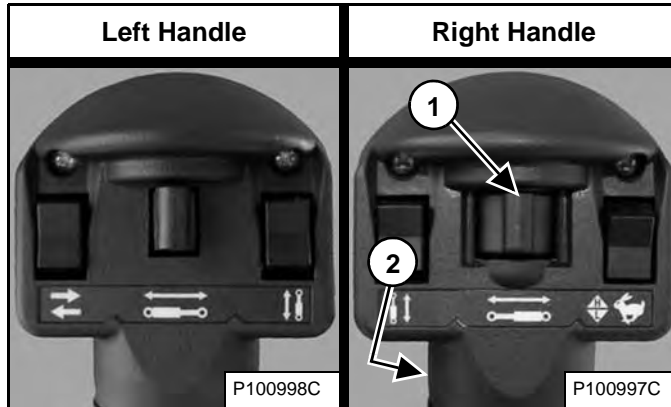
**NOTE: When the operator is seated and raises the seat bar, the Auxiliary Hydraulic System (Front and Rear) will deactivate.**

## HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (CONT'D)

### FRONT Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation (CONTINUOUS FLOW)

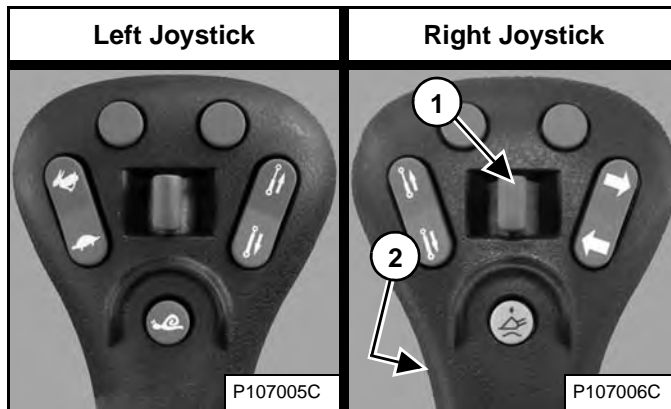
Standard And ACS (If Equipped)

Figure 84



SJC (If Equipped)

Figure 85



After activating the auxiliary hydraulics, press the Continuous Flow Control switch (Item 2) [Figure 84] or [Figure 85] to allow constant auxiliary hydraulic fluid flow to the front female coupler (female coupler is pressurized). (EXAMPLE: Operate a backhoe.)

To stop continuous auxiliary hydraulic fluid flow, press the Continuous Flow Control switch (Item 2) [Figure 84] or [Figure 85] a second time.

**NOTE: When the operator is seated and raises the seat bar, the Auxiliary Hydraulic System (Front and Rear) will deactivate.**

### FRONT Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation (REVERSE CONTINUOUS FLOW)

To allow constant auxiliary hydraulic fluid flow to the front male coupler (male coupler is pressurized):

1. Activate the auxiliary hydraulics.
2. Move the Front Auxiliary Hydraulic switch (Item 1) [Figure 84] or [Figure 85] to the left and hold.
3. Press the Continuous Flow Control switch (Item 2) [Figure 84] or [Figure 85].
4. Release the Front Auxiliary Hydraulic switch.

**NOTE: Reverse flow can cause damage to some attachments. Use reverse flow with your attachment only if approved. See your attachment Operation & Maintenance Manual for detailed information.**

To stop reverse continuous auxiliary hydraulic fluid flow, press the Continuous Flow Control switch (Item 2) [Figure 84] or [Figure 85] a second time.

**NOTE: When the operator is seated and raises the seat bar, the Auxiliary Hydraulic System (Front and Rear) will deactivate.**

## HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (CONT'D)

### REAR Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation

This machine may be equipped with rear auxiliary hydraulics.

**Figure 86**



Press the Auxiliary Hydraulics button (Item 2) **[Figure 86]** once to activate the auxiliary hydraulics.

The light (Item 1) **[Figure 86]** is ON.

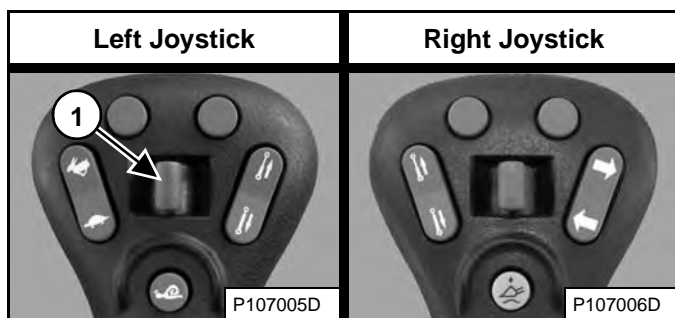
*Standard And ACS (If Equipped)*

**Figure 87**



*SJC (If Equipped)*

**Figure 88**



**Figure 89**



Move the Rear Auxiliary Hydraulic switch (Item 1) **[Figure 87]** or **[Figure 88]** to the right or left to change direction of the auxiliary hydraulic fluid flow to the rear quick couplers **[Figure 89]**. (EXAMPLE: Raise and lower rear stabilizers.) Release the switch to stop fluid flow.

*Loaders Without High-Flow Hydraulics*

To deactivate the auxiliary hydraulics, press the Auxiliary Hydraulics button (Item 2) **[Figure 86]** again.

*Loaders With High-Flow Hydraulics*

To deactivate the auxiliary hydraulics, press the Auxiliary Hydraulics button (Item 2) **[Figure 86]** two times.

*All Loaders*

The light (Item 1) **[Figure 86]** is OFF.

**NOTE:** When the operator is seated and raises the seat bar, the Auxiliary Hydraulic System (Front and Rear) will deactivate.

## HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (CONT'D)

### High-Flow Auxiliary Hydraulics Operation

This machine may be equipped with High-Flow Auxiliary Hydraulics.

The High-Flow function provides additional hydraulic fluid flow to the system to operate an attachment that requires more hydraulic flow. (EXAMPLE: High-Flow Planer)

**Figure 90**



Press the Auxiliary Hydraulics button (Item 2) once to activate the auxiliary hydraulics. The light (Item 1) **[Figure 90]** is ON.

Press the Auxiliary Hydraulics button (Item 2) a second time to activate high-flow auxiliary hydraulics. Both lights (Items 1 and 3) are ON. **[HIFLO]** (Item 4) **[Figure 90]** will appear briefly in the data display.

Press the Auxiliary Hydraulics button (Item 2) a third time to deactivate auxiliary hydraulics. Both lights (Items 1 and 3) **[Figure 90]** are OFF.

#### *Attachments That Automatically Enable High-Flow Hydraulics:*

Press button once to activate auxiliary hydraulics and high-flow, both lights are ON; second button press will deactivate high-flow hydraulics, right light is OFF; third button press will deactivate auxiliary hydraulics, both lights are OFF.

#### *Attachments That Automatically Disable High-Flow Hydraulics:*

Press button once to activate auxiliary hydraulics, left light is ON; second button press will not activate high-flow hydraulics, right light is ON briefly and turns OFF; third button press will deactivate auxiliary hydraulics, both lights are OFF.

**NOTE: See attachment Operation & Maintenance Manual for more information.**

## HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (CONT'D)

### Quick Couplers

# WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Diesel fuel or hydraulic fluid under pressure can penetrate skin or eyes, causing serious injury or death. Fluid leaks under pressure may not be visible. Use a piece of cardboard or wood to find leaks. Do not use your bare hand. Wear safety goggles. If fluid enters skin or eyes, get immediate medical attention from a physician familiar with this injury.

W-2072-0807

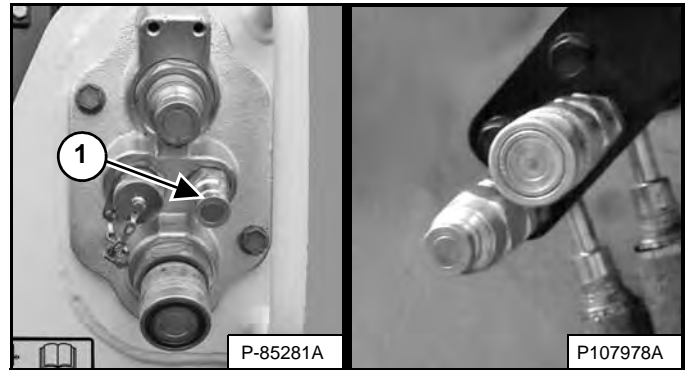
# WARNING

### AVOID BURNS

Hydraulic fluid, tubes, fittings and quick couplers can get hot when running machine and attachments. Be careful when connecting and disconnecting quick couplers.

W-2220-0396

Figure 91



#### *To Connect:*

Remove dirt or debris from the surface of the male and female couplers, and from the outside diameter of the male couplers. Visually check the couplers for corroding, cracking, damage, or excessive wear. If any of these conditions exist, the coupler(s) **[Figure 91]** must be replaced.

Install the male couplers into the female couplers. Full connection is made when the ball release sleeves slide forward on the female couplers.

Some attachments have a case drain that needs to be connected to the small quick coupler (Item 1) **[Figure 91]**.

#### *To Disconnect:*

Hold the male couplers. Retract the sleeves on the female couplers until couplers disconnect.

## HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (CONT'D)

### Relieve Auxiliary Hydraulic Pressure (Loader And Attachment)



#### AVOID BURNS

Hydraulic fluid, tubes, fittings and quick couplers can get hot when running machine and attachments. Be careful when connecting and disconnecting quick couplers.

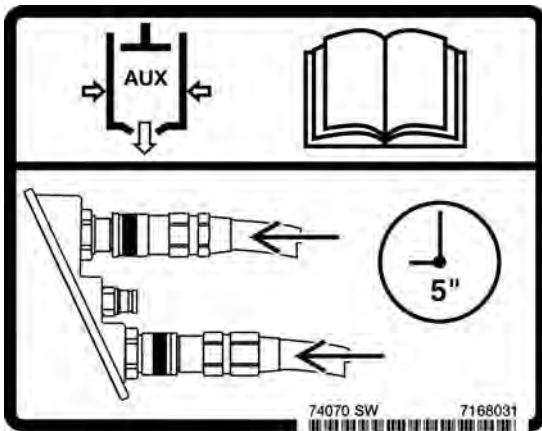
W-2220-0396



#### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Diesel fuel or hydraulic fluid under pressure can penetrate skin or eyes, causing serious injury or death. Fluid leaks under pressure may not be visible. Use a piece of cardboard or wood to find leaks. Do not use your bare hand. Wear safety goggles. If fluid enters skin or eyes, get immediate medical attention from a physician familiar with this injury.

W-2072-0807



#### Front Auxiliary Quick Couplers

*When Connecting:* Push the quick couplers tightly together and hold for 5 seconds; the pressure is automatically relieved as the couplers are installed.

*When Disconnecting:* Push the quick couplers tightly together and hold for 5 seconds; then retract the sleeves until the couplers disconnect.

#### Rear Auxiliary Quick Couplers

Put the attachment flat on the ground. Stop the engine and turn the key switch to RUN.

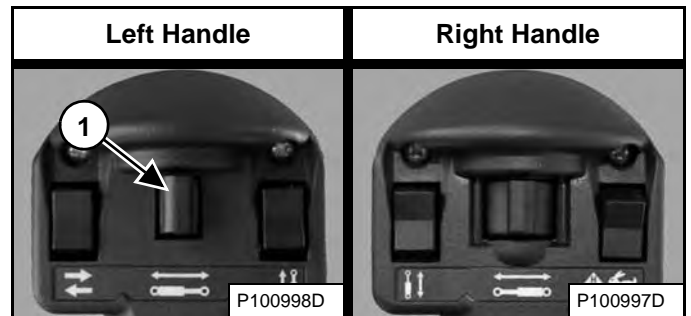
Figure 92



Press the Auxiliary Hydraulics button (Item 1) [Figure 92].

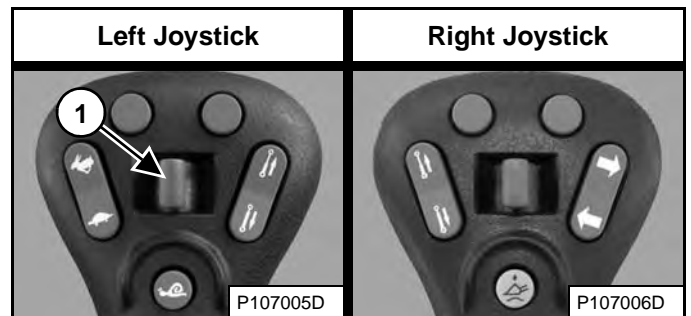
#### Standard And ACS (If Equipped)

Figure 93



#### SJC (If Equipped)

Figure 94



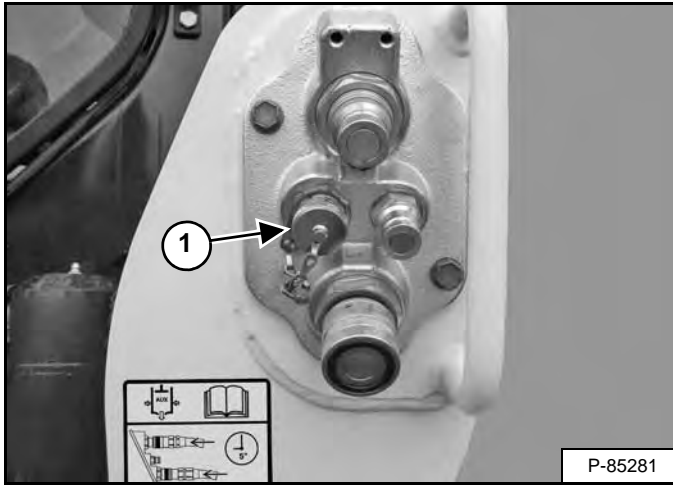
Move the Rear Auxiliary Hydraulic switch (Item 1) [Figure 93] or [Figure 94] to the left and right several times. Turn the key switch to STOP.

## ATTACHMENT CONTROL DEVICE (ACD)

This machine may be equipped with an Attachment Control Device.

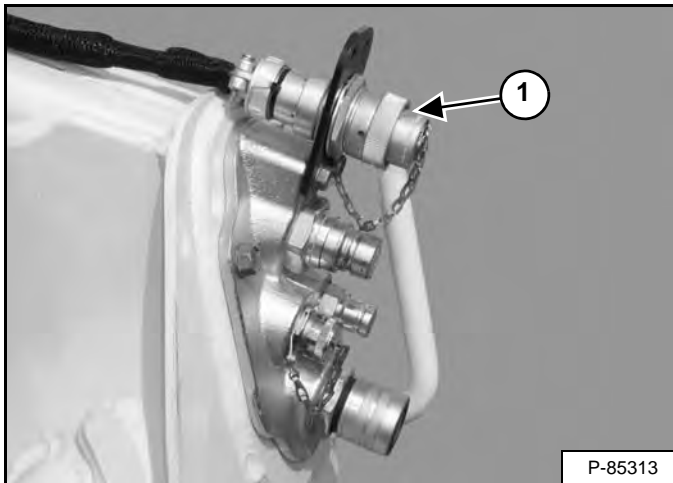
### Description

**Figure 95**



Connect the attachment electrical harness to the attachment control device (Item 1) [Figure 95].

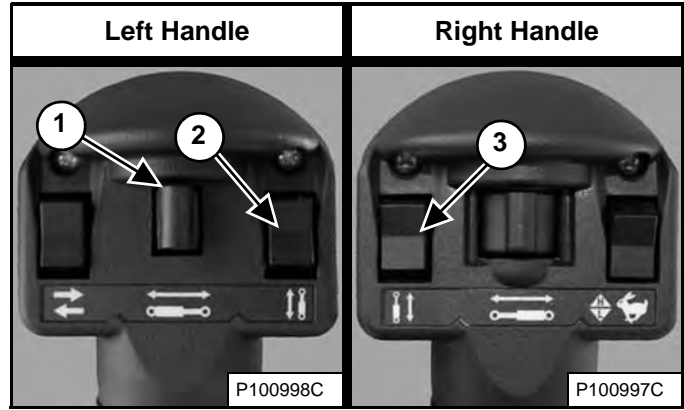
**Figure 96**



You will need the 14-Pin Attachment Control Device kit (Item 1) [Figure 96] to operate early model attachments. See your Bobcat loader dealer.

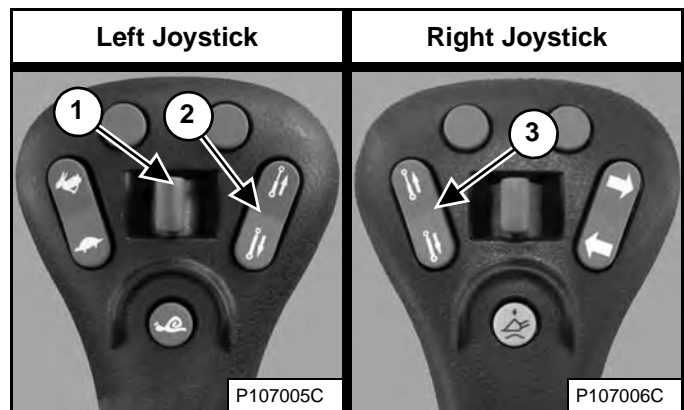
*Standard And ACS (If Equipped)*

**Figure 97**



*SJC (If Equipped)*

**Figure 98**



Additional switches (Items 1, 2, and 3) [Figure 97] or [Figure 98] are used to control some attachment functions through the attachment control device.

**NOTE:** ACD takes over the function of the Rear Auxiliary Hydraulic switch (Item 1) [Figure 97] or [Figure 98] from rear auxiliary hydraulics when an attachment electrical harness is attached to the ACD.

See the appropriate attachment Operation & Maintenance Manual for control details.



## DAILY INSPECTION

### Daily Inspection And Maintenance

Maintenance work must be done at regular intervals. Failure to do so will result in excessive wear and early failures. The Service Checklist And Schedule is a guide for correct maintenance of the Bobcat loader.

Figure 99



The Service Checklist And Schedule (Item 1) [Figure 99] is located inside the rear door of the loader and in the Machine Sign Translations section of this manual. (See MACHINE SIGN TRANSLATIONS on Page 209.)

A complete list of scheduled maintenance tasks is also located in the Preventive Maintenance section of this manual. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

- Keep door / cover closed except for service.
- Keep engine clean of flammable material.
- Keep body, loose objects and clothing away from electrical contacts, moving parts, hot parts and exhaust.
- Do not use the machine in space with explosive dusts or gases or with flammable material near exhaust.
- Never use ether or starting fluid on diesel engine with glow plugs or air intake heater. Use only starting aids as approved by engine manufacturer.
- Leaking fluids under pressure can enter skin and cause serious injury.
- Battery acid causes severe burns; wear goggles. If acid contacts eyes, skin, or clothing, flush with water. For contact with eyes, flush and get medical attention.
- Battery makes flammable and explosive gas. Keep arcs, sparks, flames and lighted tobacco away.
- For jump start, connect negative cable to the machine engine last (never at the battery). After jump start, remove negative connection at the engine first.
- Exhaust gases can kill. Always ventilate.

W-2782-0409

**NOTE:** Fluids such as engine oil, hydraulic fluid, and coolant must be disposed of in an environmentally safe manner. Some regulations require that certain spills and leaks on the ground must be cleaned in a specific manner. See local, state, and federal regulations for correct disposal.

## WARNING

Operator must have instructions before operating the machine. Untrained operators can cause injury or death.

W-2001-0502

## DAILY INSPECTION (CONT'D)

### Daily Inspection And Maintenance (Cont'd)

The following list of items must be checked daily:

- Engine Oil Level
- Hydraulic Fluid Level
- Engine Air Cleaner – Check System for Damage or Leaks
- Engine Cooling System – Check System for Damage or Leaks, Check Coolant Level, Clean Hydraulic Fluid Cooler and Radiator Assembly, Fuel Cooler, and Rear Grille
- Operator Cab and Cab Mounting Hardware
- Seat Belt
- Seat Bar and Control Interlocks
- Bobcat Interlock Control System (BICS™)
- Front Horn and Back-up Alarm – Check for Proper Function
- Grease Pivot Pins (Lift Arms, Lift Links, Bob-Tach, Cylinders, Bob-Tach Wedges)
- Tracks – Check for Wear or Damage
- Loose or Broken Parts – Repair or Replace as Necessary
- Safety Treads and Safety Signs (Decals) – Replace as Necessary
- Lift Arm Support Device – Replace if Damaged

## IMPORTANT

This machine is factory equipped with a U.S.D.A. Forestry Service Approved spark arrester exhaust system that must be maintained for proper function.

- **WITH MUFFLER**  
The muffler spark chamber must be emptied every 100 hours of operation to keep it in working condition.
- **WITH SELECTIVE CATALYST REDUCTION (SCR) AND / OR DIESEL OXIDATION CATALYST (DOC)**  
Do not remove or modify the DOC or SCR.

The SCR must be maintained according to the instructions in the Operation & Maintenance Manual for proper function.

- **WITH DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF)**  
The DPF must be maintained according to the instructions in the Operation & Maintenance Manual for proper function.

(If this machine is operated on flammable forest, brush or grass cover land, the engine must be equipped with a spark arrester and maintained in working order. Failure to do so will be in violation of California state law section 4442 PRC. Refer to local laws and regulations for spark arrester requirements.)

I-2350-1114

## IMPORTANT

### PRESSURE WASHING DECALS

- Never direct the stream at a low angle toward the decal that could damage the decal causing it to peel from the surface.
- Direct the stream at a 90 degree angle and at least 300 mm (12 in) from the decal. Wash from the center of the decal toward the edges.

I-2226-0910

## PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE

### Entering The Loader

Figure 100



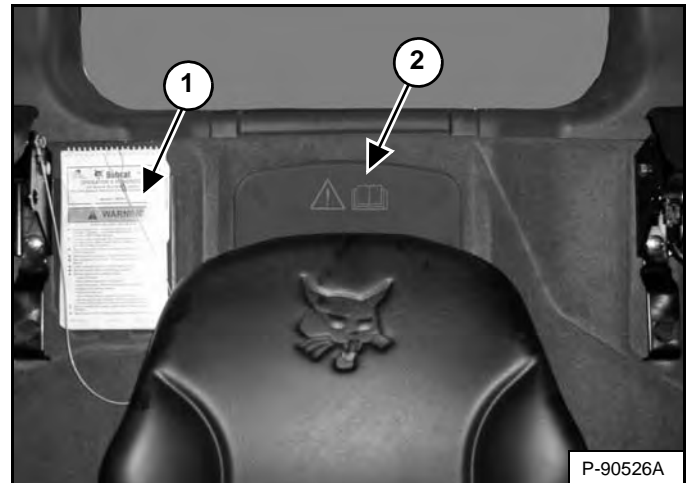
Use the bucket or attachment steps, grab handles, and safety treads (on the loader lift arms and frame) to get on and off the loader, maintaining a three-point contact at all times [Figure 100]. Do not jump.

Safety treads are installed on the Bobcat loader to provide a slip resistant surface for getting on and off the loader.

Keep safety treads clean and replace when damaged. Replacement treads are available from your Bobcat dealer.

### Operation & Maintenance Manual And Operator's Handbook Locations

Figure 101



Read and understand the Operation & Maintenance Manual and the Operator's Handbook (Item 1) [Figure 101] before operating the loader.

The Operation & Maintenance Manual and other manuals can be kept in a container (Item 2) [Figure 101] provided behind the operator seat.

## **WARNING**

### **AVOID INJURY OR DEATH**

**Instructions are necessary before operating or servicing machine. Read and understand the Operation & Maintenance Manual, Operator's Handbook and signs (decals) on machine. Follow warnings and instructions in the manuals when making repairs, adjustments or servicing. Check for correct function after adjustments, repairs or service. Untrained operators and failure to follow instructions can cause injury or death.**

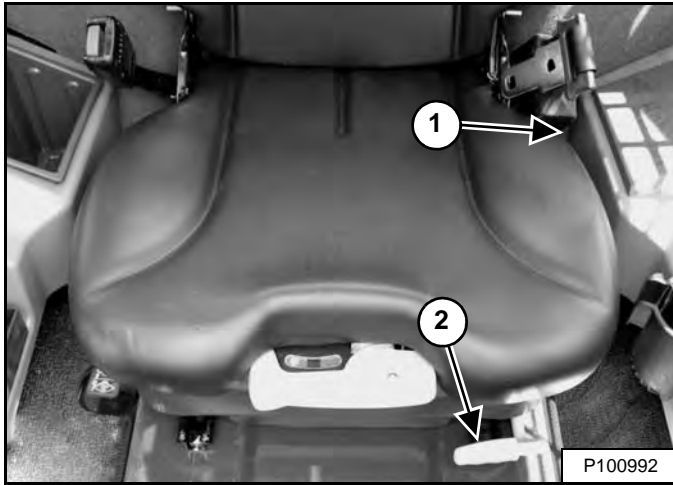
W-2003-0807

## PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE (CONT'D)

### Seat Adjustment

#### *Suspension Seat (Standard)*

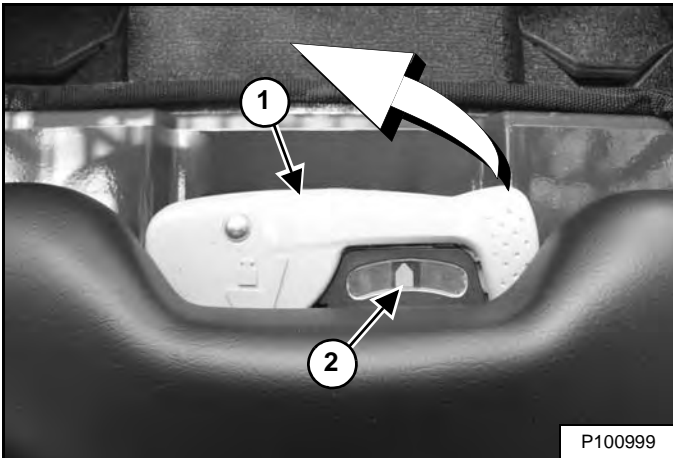
**Figure 102**



Pull the lever (Item 1) **[Figure 102]** up to adjust the angle of the seat back.

Pull the lever (Item 2) **[Figure 102]** up to adjust the seat position for comfortable operation of the loader controls.

**Figure 103**

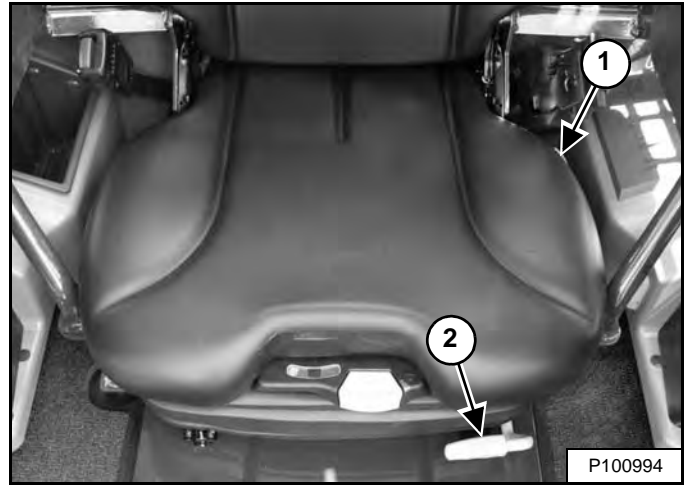


The lever (Item 1) is used to adjust the suspension response of the seat depending on the operator's weight. The optimum setting is achieved with the needle (Item 2) **[Figure 103]** centered in the gauge with the operator normally seated.

Pivot the lever out fully to adjust the setting. Pump lever between middle and upper positions to move the needle to the right. Pump lever between middle and lower positions to move the needle to the left. Return lever to the middle position and pivot lever back fully to lock in setting.

#### *Air Ride Suspension Seat (Option)*

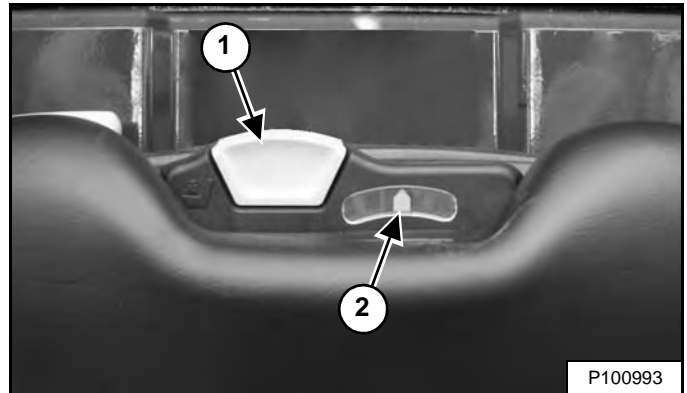
**Figure 104**



Pull the lever (Item 1) **[Figure 104]** up to adjust the angle of the seat back.

Pull the lever (Item 2) **[Figure 104]** up to adjust the seat position for comfortable operation of the loader controls.

**Figure 105**



The lever (Item 1) is used to adjust the suspension response of the seat depending on the operator's weight. The optimum setting is achieved with the needle (Item 2) **[Figure 105]** centered in the gauge with the operator normally seated.

Pull the lever (Item 1) **[Figure 105]** up and hold to increase the amount of air in the seat suspension. Push the lever down and hold to decrease the amount of air in the seat suspension.

**NOTE: The loader electrical system must be turned ON to increase the amount of air in the seat suspension.**

## PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE (CONT'D)

### Seat Belt Adjustment

#### Standard Seat Belt

Figure 106



Pull the lap belt across to the right side of the seat and fasten **[Figure 106]**.

The lap belt must be positioned over your lower hips.

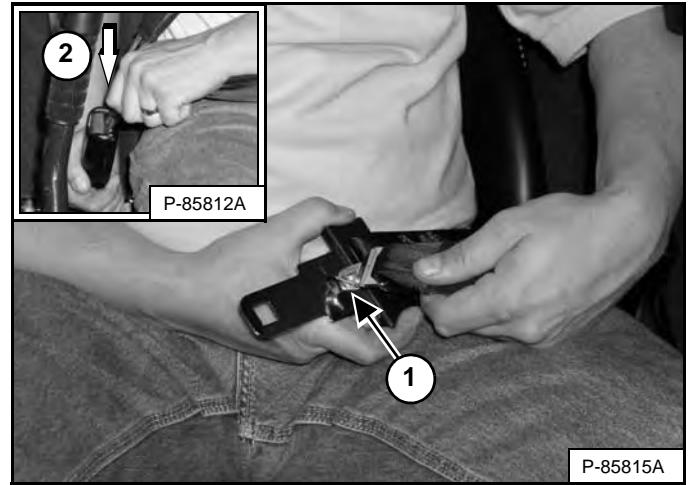
## IMPORTANT

Check the seat belt retractor for correct operation.  
Keep retractor clean and replace as necessary.

I-2252-0707

#### 3-Point Restraint (Option)

Figure 107



Connect the shoulder belt to the lap belt (Item 1). Pull the lap belt across to the right side of the seat and fasten (Item 2) **[Figure 107]**.

The shoulder belt must be positioned over your left shoulder and lap belt over your lower hips.

## IMPORTANT

Check the seat belt and shoulder belt retractors for correct operation.

Keep retractors clean and replace as necessary.

I-2199-0200

## PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE (CONT'D)

### Seat Bar

Figure 108



Lower the seat bar and engage the parking brake [Figure 108].

Put the foot pedals or hand controls in neutral position.

**NOTE: Keep your hands on the steering levers and your feet on the foot pedals (or footrests) while operating the loader.**

## **WARNING**

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

When operating the machine:

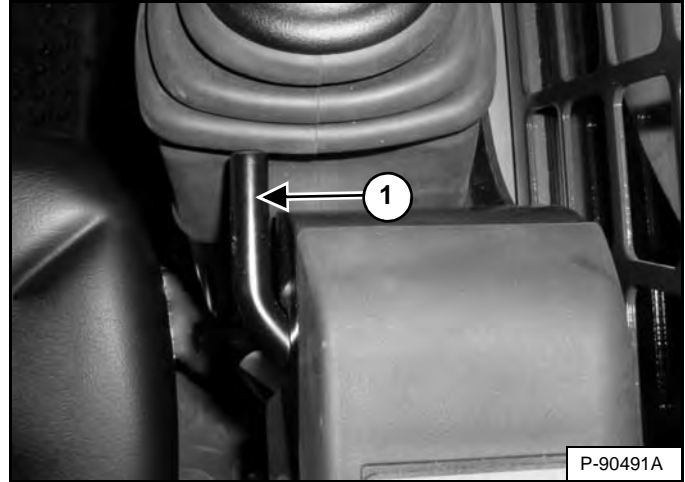
- Keep the seat belt fastened snugly.
- The seat bar must be lowered.
- Keep your feet on the pedal controls or footrests and hands on the controls.

W-2261-0909

### Joystick Position Adjustment

Joystick Position Adjustment is available on SJC equipped machines.

Figure 109



Pull the joystick adjustment lever (Item 1) [Figure 109] up to slide the loader joystick forward or backward to adjust for comfortable operation. (Right side shown.)

## STARTING THE ENGINE

### Standard Key Panel

# **WARNING**

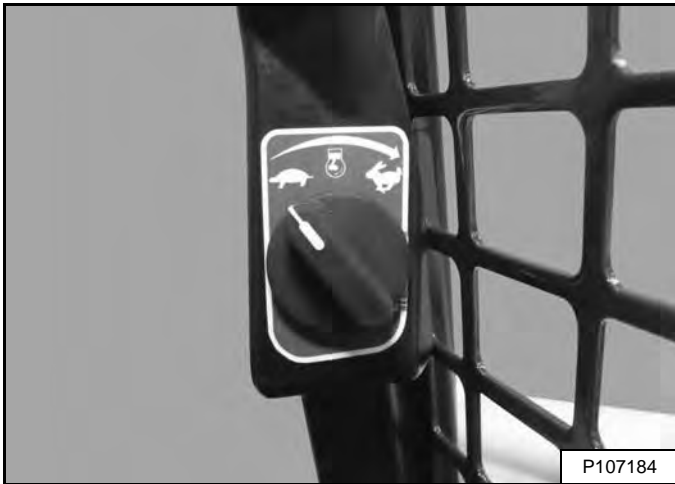
### AVOID SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH

- Engines can have hot parts and hot exhaust gas. Keep flammable material away.
- Do not use machines in atmosphere containing explosive dust or gases.

W-2051-0212

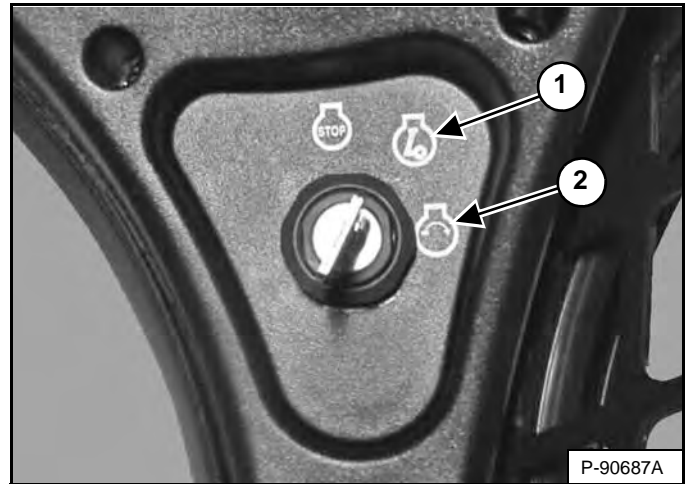
Perform the PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE. (See PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE on Page 81.)

**Figure 110**



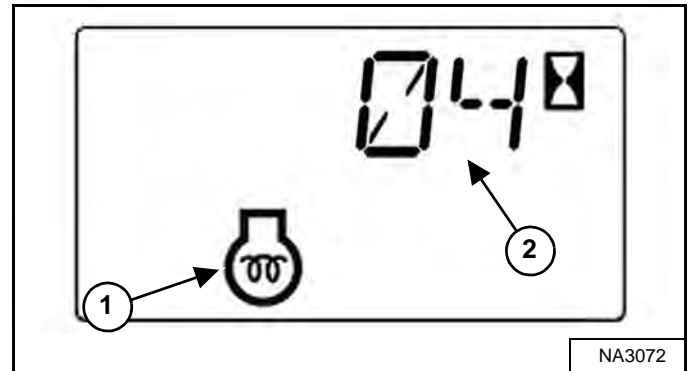
Set the engine speed control to the low idle position [Figure 110].

**Figure 111**



Turn the key switch to RUN (Item 1) [Figure 111]. The indicator lights on the left instrument panel will come ON briefly and the instrument panel / monitoring system will perform a self test.

**Figure 112**



The machine will cycle the glow plugs automatically based on temperature. The engine preheat icon (Item 1) and the cycle time remaining (Item 2) [Figure 112] are displayed in the data display.

**NOTE:** It is recommended in cold weather to cycle the glow plugs twice before attempting to start the engine. This will allow for additional heating time for cold weather starting.

When the engine preheat icon goes OFF, turn the key switch to START (Item 2). Release the switch when the engine starts and allow the switch to return to the RUN position (Item 1) [Figure 111].

## STARTING THE ENGINE (CONT'D)

### Standard Key Panel (Cont'd)

**NOTE:** Make sure both hand controls (ACS) or joysticks (SJC) are in the neutral position before starting the engine. Do not move the levers or joysticks from the neutral position when turning the key switch to RUN or START with the BICS™ activated.

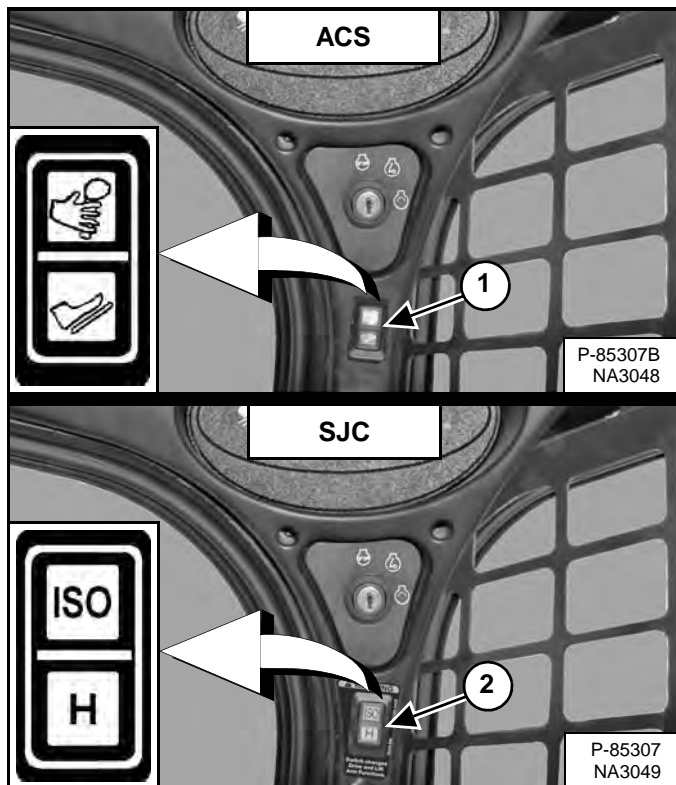
## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

- Fasten seat belt, start and operate only from the operator's seat.
- Never wear loose clothing when working near machine.

W-2135-1108

Figure 113

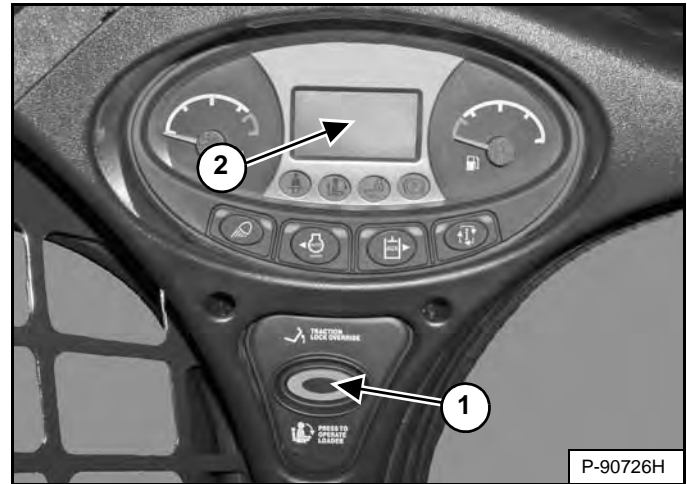


(ACS) Select hand control or foot pedal operation (Item 1) [Figure 113] if equipped with ACS.

OR

(SJC) Select 'ISO' or 'H' Control Pattern (Item 2) [Figure 113] if equipped with SJC.

Figure 114



Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 1) [Figure 114] to activate the BICS™ and to perform hydraulic and loader functions.

(SJC) The current drive response setting is displayed briefly in the data display (Item 2) each time the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 1) [Figure 114] is pressed.

**NOTE:** (SJC) The light of the current switch position (ISO or H) will flash, which indicates PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER is required. The light will flash when the key switch is in the RUN position and continue to flash until the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is pressed, then the light will become solid. If the mode (ISO / H) is changed while driving, the active mode light will remain solid and the pending mode light will flash. When operation of the machine is returned to neutral, the active mode light will turn off and the pending mode light will continue to flash until the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is pressed.

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

When an engine is running in an enclosed area, fresh air must be added to avoid concentration of exhaust fumes. If the engine is stationary, vent the exhaust outside. Exhaust fumes contain odorless, invisible gases which can kill without warning.

W-2050-0807



## STARTING THE ENGINE (CONT'D)

### Keyless Start Panel



#### AVOID SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH

- Engines can have hot parts and hot exhaust gas. Keep flammable material away.
- Do not use machines in atmosphere containing explosive dust or gases.

W-2051-0212

Perform the PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE. (See PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE on Page 81.)

Figure 115

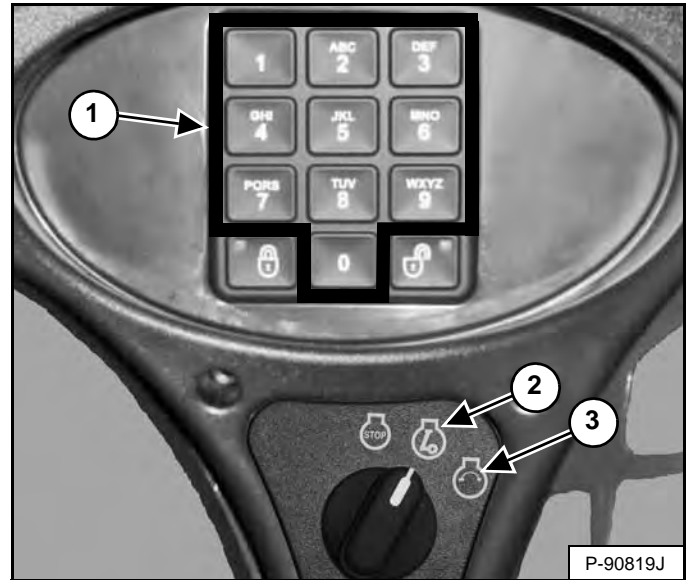


Set the engine speed control to the low idle position [Figure 115].

**NOTE:** Loaders with a Keyless Start Panel have a permanent, randomly generated Master Password set at the factory. Your loader will also have an Owner Password. The owner password can be changed to prevent unauthorized use of your loader. (See **Changing The Owner Password** on Page 202.) Keep your password in a safe location for future needs.

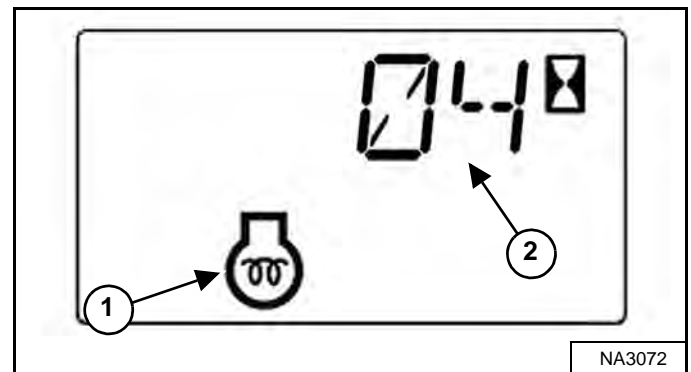
**NOTE:** The Password Lockout feature can be used to allow starting of the loader without a password. (See **Password Lockout Feature** on Page 202.)

Figure 116



Turn the key switch to RUN (Item 2). The indicator lights on the left instrument panel will come ON briefly and the instrument panel / monitoring system will perform a self test. Use the numeric keypad (Item 1) [Figure 116] to enter the password.

Figure 117



The machine will cycle the glow plugs automatically based on temperature. The engine preheat icon (Item 1) and the cycle time remaining (Item 2) [Figure 117] are displayed in the data display.

**NOTE:** It is recommended in cold weather to cycle the glow plugs twice before attempting to start the engine. This will allow for additional heating time for cold weather starting.

When the engine preheat icon goes OFF, turn the key switch to START (Item 3). Release the switch when the engine starts and allow the switch to return to the RUN position (Item 2) [Figure 116].

## STARTING THE ENGINE (CONT'D)

### Keyless Start Panel (Cont'd)

**NOTE:** Make sure both hand controls (ACS) or joysticks (SJC) are in the neutral position before starting the engine. Do not move the levers or joysticks from the neutral position when turning the key switch to RUN or START with the BICS™ activated.

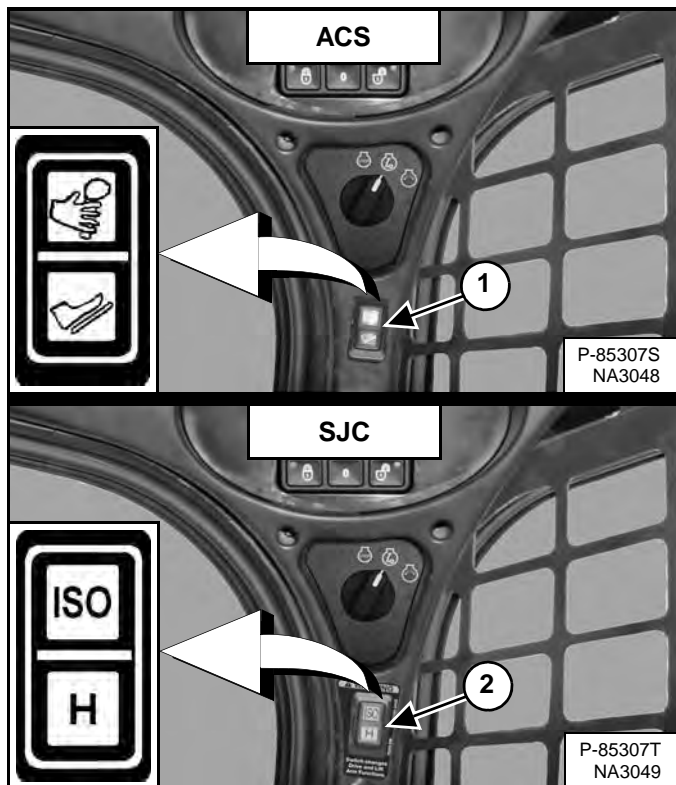
## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

- Fasten seat belt, start and operate only from the operator's seat.
- Never wear loose clothing when working near machine.

W-2135-1108

Figure 118

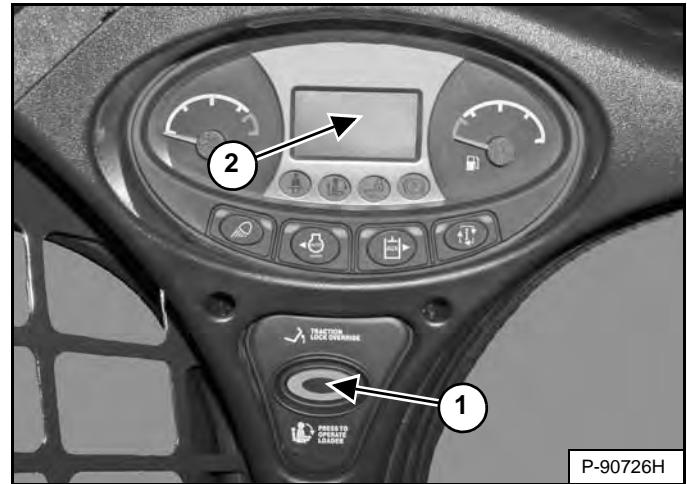


(ACS) Select hand control or foot pedal operation (Item 1) [Figure 118] if equipped with ACS.

OR

(SJC) Select 'ISO' or 'H' Control Pattern (Item 2) [Figure 118] if equipped with SJC.

Figure 119



Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 1) [Figure 119] to activate the BICS™ and to perform hydraulic and loader functions.

(SJC) The current drive response setting is displayed briefly in the data display (Item 2) each time the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 1) [Figure 119] is pressed.

**NOTE:** (SJC) The light of the current switch position (ISO or H) will flash, which indicates PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER is required. The light will flash when the key switch is in the RUN position and continue to flash until the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is pressed, then the light will become solid. If the mode (ISO / H) is changed while driving, the active mode light will remain solid and the pending mode light will flash. When operation of the machine is returned to neutral, the active mode light will turn off and the pending mode light will continue to flash until the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is pressed.

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

When an engine is running in an enclosed area, fresh air must be added to avoid concentration of exhaust fumes. If the engine is stationary, vent the exhaust outside. Exhaust fumes contain odorless, invisible gases which can kill without warning.

W-2050-0807

## STARTING THE ENGINE (CONT'D)

### Deluxe Instrumentation Panel



#### AVOID SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH

- Engines can have hot parts and hot exhaust gas. Keep flammable material away.
- Do not use machines in atmosphere containing explosive dust or gases.

W-2051-0212

Perform the PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE. (See PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE on Page 81.)

Figure 120

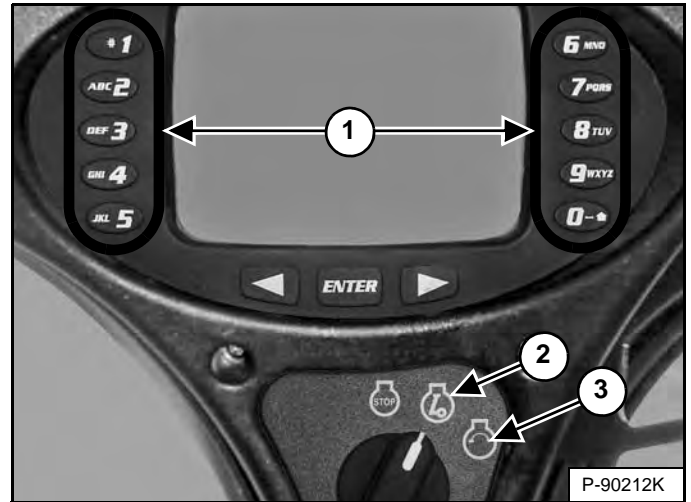


Set the engine speed control to the low idle position [Figure 120].

**NOTE:** Loaders with a Deluxe Instrumentation Panel have a permanent, randomly generated Master Password set at the factory. Your loader will also be assigned an Owner Password. Your dealer will provide you with this password. Change the owner password to one that you will easily remember to prevent unauthorized use of your loader. (See Changing The Owner Password on Page 203.) Keep your password in a safe location for future needs.

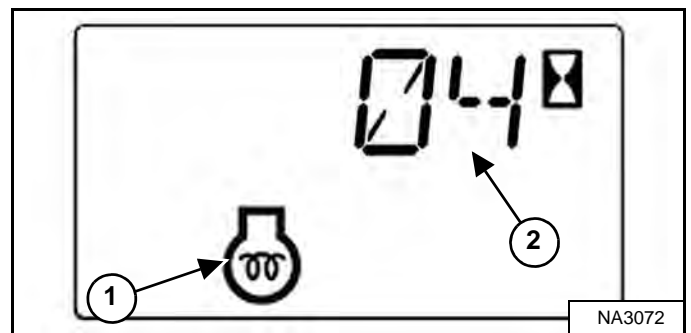
**NOTE:** The Password Lockout feature can be used to allow starting of the loader without a password. (See Password Lockout Feature on Page 204.)

Figure 121



Turn the key switch to RUN (Item 2). The indicator lights on the left instrument panel will come ON briefly and the instrument panel / monitoring system will perform a self test. Use the numeric keypad (Item 1) [Figure 121] to enter the password.

Figure 122



The machine will cycle the glow plugs automatically based on temperature. The engine preheat icon (Item 1) and the cycle time remaining (Item 2) [Figure 122] are displayed in the data display.

**NOTE:** The Deluxe Instrumentation Panel display screen will also display an engine preheat icon and [WAIT TO START].

**NOTE:** It is recommended in cold weather to cycle the glow plugs twice before attempting to start the engine. This will allow for additional heating time for cold weather starting.

When the engine preheat icon goes OFF, turn the key switch to START (Item 3). Release the switch when the engine starts and allow the switch to return to the RUN position (Item 2) [Figure 121].

## STARTING THE ENGINE (CONT'D)

### Deluxe Instrumentation Panel (Cont'd)

**NOTE:** Make sure both hand controls (ACS) or joysticks (SJC) are in the neutral position before starting the engine. Do not move the levers or joysticks from the neutral position when turning the key switch to RUN or START with the BICS™ activated.

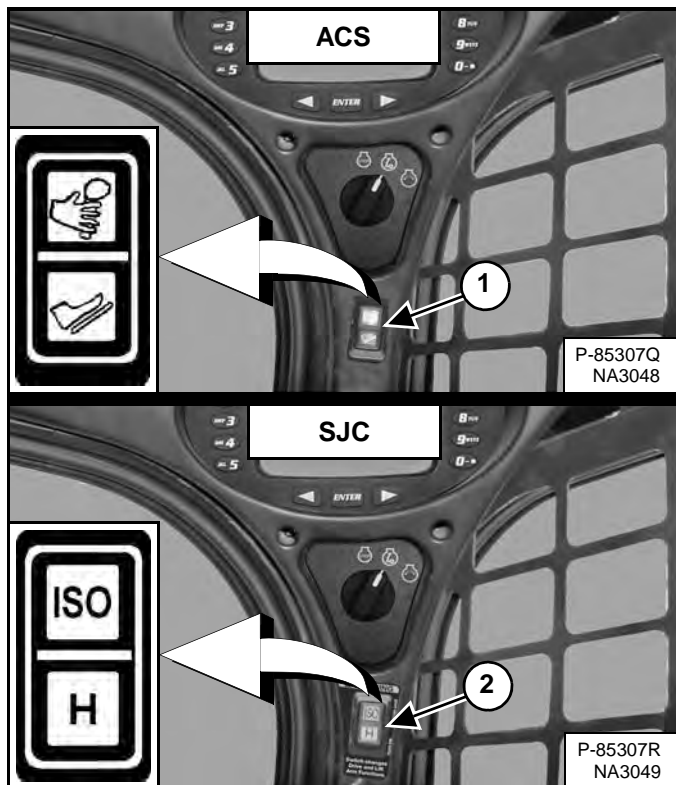
## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

- Fasten seat belt, start and operate only from the operator's seat.
- Never wear loose clothing when working near machine.

W-2135-1108

Figure 123

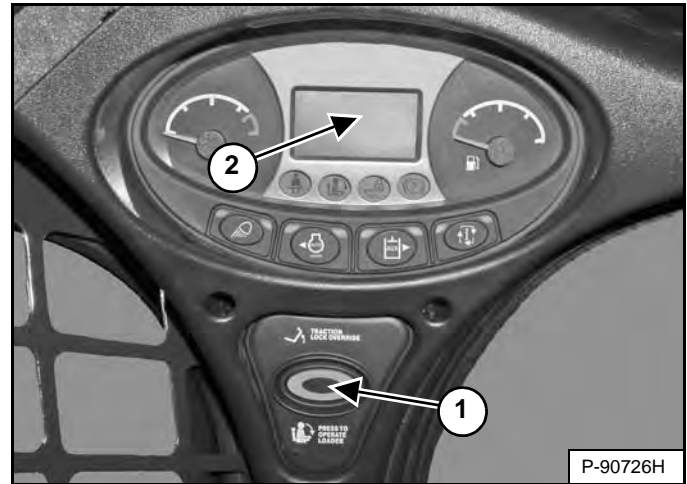


(ACS) Select hand control or foot pedal operation (Item 1) [Figure 123] if equipped with ACS.

OR

(SJC) Select 'ISO' or 'H' Control Pattern (Item 2) [Figure 123] if equipped with SJC.

Figure 124



Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 1) [Figure 124] to activate the BICS™ and to perform hydraulic and loader functions.

(SJC) The current drive response setting is displayed briefly in the data display (Item 2) each time the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 1) [Figure 124] is pressed.

**NOTE:** (SJC) The light of the current switch position (ISO or H) will flash, which indicates PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER is required. The light will flash when the key switch is in the RUN position and continue to flash until the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is pressed, then the light will become solid. If the mode (ISO / H) is changed while driving, the active mode light will remain solid and the pending mode light will flash. When operation of the machine is returned to neutral, the active mode light will turn off and the pending mode light will continue to flash until the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is pressed.

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

When an engine is running in an enclosed area, fresh air must be added to avoid concentration of exhaust fumes. If the engine is stationary, vent the exhaust outside. Exhaust fumes contain odorless, invisible gases which can kill without warning.

W-2050-0807

## STARTING THE ENGINE (CONT'D)

### Warming The Hydraulic / Hydrostatic System

Let the engine operate for a minimum of 5 minutes to warm the engine and hydrostatic transmission fluid before operating the loader.

# IMPORTANT

When the temperature is below  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), hydrostatic oil must be warmed before starting. The hydrostatic system will not get enough oil at low temperatures and will be damaged. Park the machine in an area where the temperature will be above  $-18^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $0^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) if possible.

I-2007-0910

### Cold Temperature Starting

# ! WARNING

## AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Do not use ether with glow plug (preheat) systems. Explosion can result which can cause injury, death, or severe engine damage.

W-2071-0907

If the temperature is below freezing, perform the following to make starting the engine easier:

- Replace the engine oil with the correct type and viscosity for the anticipated starting temperature. (See Engine Oil Chart on Page 149.)
- Make sure the battery is fully charged.
- Install an engine heater, available from your Bobcat loader dealer.

**NOTE:** The display screen of the Deluxe Instrumentation Panel may not be at full intensity when the temperature is below  $-26^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-15^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). The display screen may take 30 seconds to several minutes to warm up. All systems remain monitored even when the display screen is off.

### Cold Temperature Engine Speed Control

Figure 125



The engine controller will not allow full engine speed and torque when the engine temperature is too low. The following indications and actions are performed automatically by the engine controller:

1. Service code **[COLD]** will appear in the data display **[Figure 125]**.
2. The engine controller will override the operator engine speed control setting and maintain optimum engine warm-up speed.  
  
Moving the operator engine speed control will cause the alarm to beep three times. The engine speed will remain overridden.
3. The alarm will beep two times and the data display will change to the hourmeter when the engine controller is no longer overriding engine speed. Engine speed control is returned to the operator.

**NOTE:** Engine speed will remain at low idle until the operator moves the engine speed control regardless of the engine speed control position.

Full engine speed and torque may not be available until the engine controller determines the engine is adequately warmed.

## MONITORING THE DISPLAY PANELS

### Left Panel

Figure 126



Frequently monitor the temperature and fuel gauges and BICS™ lights (all BICS™ lights must be OFF to operate loader) [Figure 126].

After the engine is running, frequently monitor the left instrument panel [Figure 126] for machine condition.

The associated icon is displayed if there is an error condition.

**EXAMPLE:** Engine Coolant Temperature is High.

The Engine Coolant Temperature icon (Item 1) [Figure 126] is ON.

Press the Information button (Item 2) [Figure 126] to cycle the data display until the service code screen is displayed. One of the following SERVICE CODES is displayed.

- [M0810] Engine Coolant Temperature Too High
- [M0811] Engine Coolant Temperature Extremely High

Find the cause of the service code and correct before operating the loader again. (See Service Codes List on Page 190.)

**NOTE:** The optional Deluxe Instrumentation Panel offers an additional view of service codes that includes a brief description. (See Viewing Service Codes on Page 189.)

### Warning And Shutdown

When a WARNING condition exists; the associated icon light is ON and the alarm sounds 3 beeps. If this condition is allowed to continue, there may be damage to the engine or loader hydraulic systems.

When a SHUTDOWN condition exists; the associated icon light is ON and the alarm sounds continuously. The monitoring system will automatically stop the engine in 15 seconds. The engine can be restarted to move or relocate the loader.

The SHUTDOWN feature is associated with the following icons:

- General Warning
- Engine Malfunction
- Engine Coolant Temperature
- Hydraulic System Malfunction

## STOPPING THE ENGINE AND LEAVING THE LOADER

### Procedure

Stop the loader on level ground.

Fully lower the lift arms and put the attachment flat on the ground.

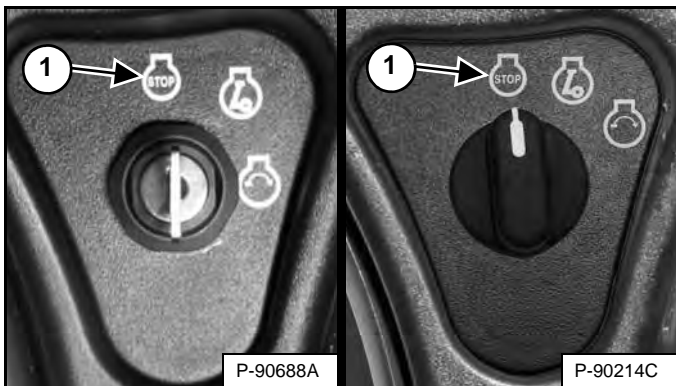
Figure 127



Set the engine speed control to the low idle position [Figure 127].

Engage the parking brake.

Figure 128



Turn the key switch to the STOP position (Item 1) [Figure 128].

**NOTE: If the loader lights are ON, they will remain ON for approximately 90 seconds after turning the loader OFF.**

Raise the seat bar and make sure the lift and tilt functions are deactivated.

Unbuckle the seat belt.

**(Standard Key Panel)** Remove the key from the switch to prevent operation of the loader by unauthorized personnel.

**NOTE: Activating the Password Lockout Feature on machines with the Keyless Start Panel or the Deluxe Instrumentation Panel allows operation of the loader without using a password. (See Password Lockout Feature on Page 202.) or (See Password Lockout Feature on Page 204.)**

Figure 129



Exit the loader using grab handles, safety tread, and steps (maintaining a three-point contact) [Figure 129].



### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Before you leave the operator's seat:

- Lower the lift arms and put the attachment flat on the ground.
- Stop the engine.
- Engage the parking brake.
- Raise the seat bar.
- Move all controls to the NEUTRAL / LOCKED position to make sure the lift, tilt and traction drive functions are deactivated.

The seat bar system must deactivate these functions when the seat bar is up. See your Bobcat dealer for service if controls do not deactivate.

W-2463-1110

## COUNTERWEIGHTS

### Description

Counterweights can be installed on the loader. See your Bobcat dealer for information about approved loader counterweights and configurations for your job application and attachment.

### Effect On The Loader And Loader Operation

Proper operation of the loader and attachment does not change if counterweights are installed on this loader. Always follow the instructions provided in this manual when operating your loader with counterweights installed.

Counterweights installed on your loader can affect the loader and its operation in some applications. Some examples are:

- Increased machine weight.
- Increased Rated Operating Capacity (ROC).
- Harder steering.
- Accelerated or uneven track wear.
- Increased power consumption.

### When To Consider Using Counterweights

Install counterweights to increase the loaders Rated Operating Capacity (ROC) which could improve attachment performance in some applications. Some examples are:

- Using pallet fork with palletized loads.
- Using grapples or bale fork.
- Using buckets to handle loose material without digging.

### When To Consider Removing Counterweights

Remove counterweights to increase the downward force of the attachment for better attachment performance in some applications. Some examples are:

- Digging with buckets.
- Using Hydraulic Breakers, Scrapers, or Landplanes.

### Accessories That Affect Machine Weight

If your loader is already equipped with accessories like Water Tanks or Rear Stabilizers; installing counterweights may not be necessary.

See your Bobcat dealer for more information about the proper use of counterweights with approved attachments and accessories for your loader.



## ATTACHMENTS

### Choosing The Correct Bucket

# WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Never use attachments or buckets which are not approved by Bobcat Company. Buckets and attachments for safe loads of specified densities are approved for each model. Unapproved attachments can cause injury or death.

W-2052-0907

**NOTE: Warranty is void if non-approved attachments are used on the Bobcat loader.**

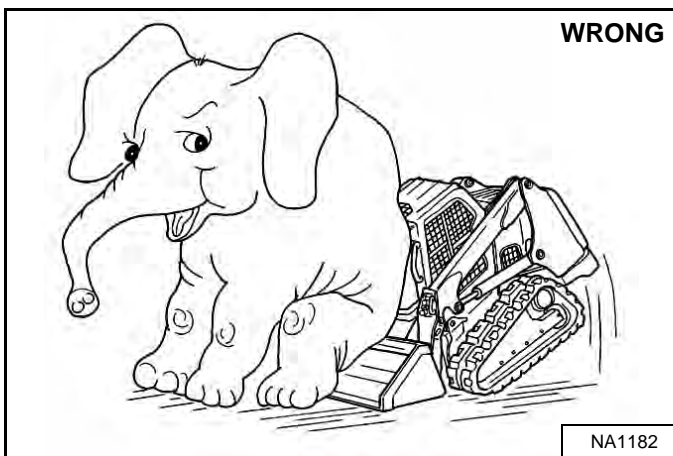
The dealer can identify, for each model loader, the attachments and buckets approved by Bobcat. The buckets and attachments are approved for Rated Operating Capacity (ROC) and for secure fastening to the Bob-Tach.

The ROC for this loader is shown on a decal in the operator cab. (See Performance on Page 226.)

**NOTE: The ROC of a loader can be different depending on the undercarriage the loader is equipped with.**

The ROC is determined by using a bucket and material of normal density, such as dirt or dry gravel. If longer buckets are used, the load center moves forward and reduces the ROC. If extremely dense material is loaded, the volume must be reduced to prevent overloading.

Figure 130



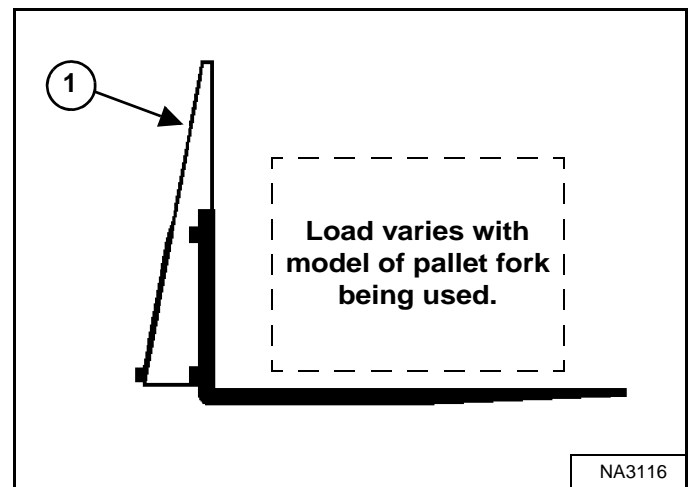
Exceeding the ROC [Figure 130] can cause the following problems:

- Steering the loader may be difficult.
- Tracks will wear faster.
- There will be a loss of stability.
- The life of the Bobcat loader will be reduced.

Use the correct bucket size for the type and density of material being handled. For safe handling of materials and avoiding machine damage, the attachment (or bucket) should handle a full load without going over the ROC for the loader. Partial loads make steering more difficult.

### Pallet Fork

Figure 131



The maximum load to be carried when using a pallet fork is shown on a decal located on the pallet fork frame (Item 1) [Figure 131].

See your Bobcat dealer for more information about pallet fork inspection, maintenance, and replacement. See your Bobcat dealer for ROC when using a pallet fork and for other available attachments.

# WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

**Do not exceed Rated Operating Capacity (ROC). Excessive load can cause tipping or loss of control.**

W-2053-0903

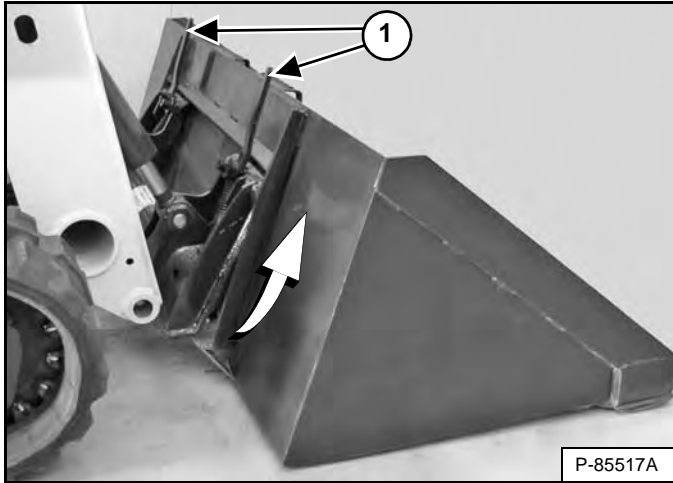
## ATTACHMENTS (CONT'D)

### Installing And Removing The Attachment (Hand Lever Bob-Tach)

The Bob-Tach is used for fast changing of buckets and attachments. See the appropriate attachment Operation & Maintenance Manual to install other attachments.

#### Installing

Figure 132



Pull the Bob-Tach levers up until they are fully raised (wedges fully raised) (Item 1) [Figure 132].

Enter the loader and perform the PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE. (See PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE on Page 81.)

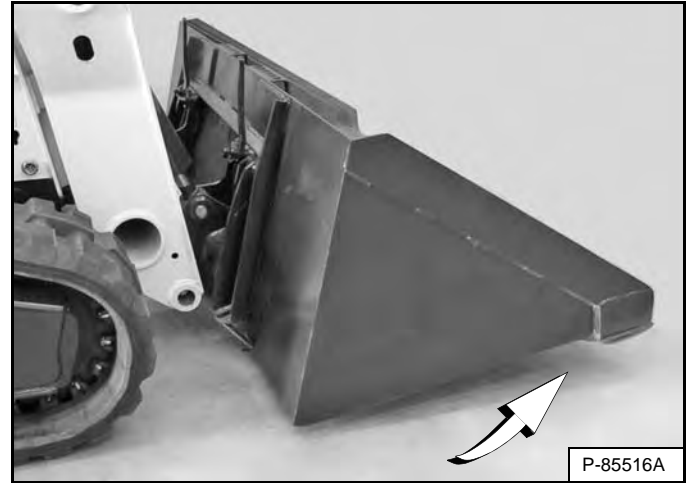
Start the engine, press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button, and release the parking brake.

Lower the lift arms and tilt the Bob-Tach forward.

Drive the loader slowly forward until the top edge of the Bob-Tach is completely under the top flange of the bucket mounting frame [Figure 132] (or other attachment).

**NOTE** Be sure the Bob-Tach levers do not hit the attachment.

Figure 133



Tilt the Bob-Tach backward until the cutting edge of the bucket (or other attachment) is slightly off the ground [Figure 133]. This procedure will cause the bucket mounting frame to fit up against the front of the Bob-Tach.

Stop the engine and exit the loader. (See STOPPING THE ENGINE AND LEAVING THE LOADER on Page 93.)

## **WARNING**

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Before you leave the operator's seat:

- Lower the lift arms and put the attachment flat on the ground.
- Stop the engine.
- Engage the parking brake.
- Raise the seat bar.
- Move all controls to the NEUTRAL / LOCKED position to make sure the lift, tilt and traction drive functions are deactivated.

The seat bar system must deactivate these functions when the seat bar is up. See your Bobcat dealer for service if controls do not deactivate.

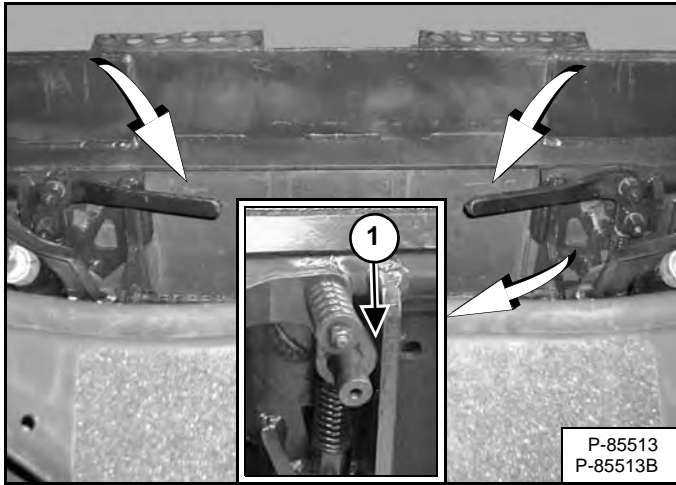
W-2463-1110

## ATTACHMENTS (CONT'D)

### Installing And Removing The Attachment (Hand Lever Bob-Tach) (Cont'd)

*Installing (Cont'd)*

**Figure 134**

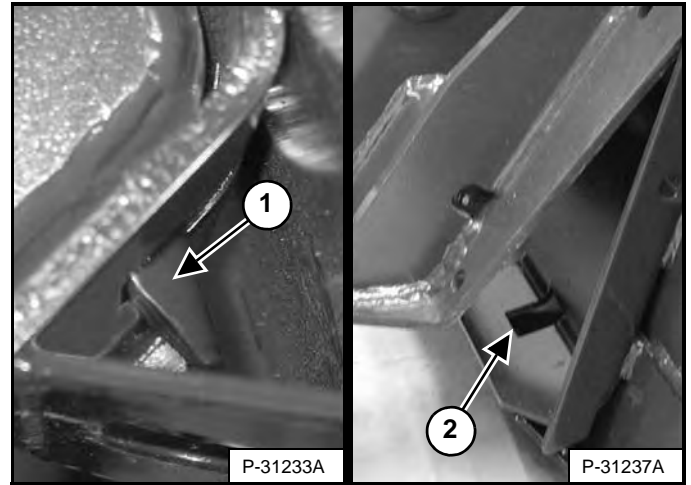


Push down on the Bob-Tach levers until they are fully engaged in the locked position **[Figure 134]** (wedges fully extended through the attachment mounting frame holes).

Both levers must contact the frame as shown when locked (Item 1) **[Figure 134]**.

If both levers do not engage in the locked position, see your Bobcat dealer for maintenance.

**Figure 135**



The wedges (Item 1) must extend through the holes (Item 2) **[Figure 135]** in the mounting frame of the bucket (or other attachment), securely fastening the bucket to the Bob-Tach.

**! WARNING**

**AVOID INJURY OR DEATH**

**The Bob-Tach wedges must extend through the holes in the attachment mounting frame. Levers must be fully down and locked. Failure to secure wedges can allow attachment to come off.**

W-2715-0208

## ATTACHMENTS (CONT'D)

### Installing And Removing The Attachment (Hand Lever Bob-Tach) (Cont'd)

#### Removing

Lower the lift arms and put the attachment flat on the ground. Lower or close any hydraulic equipment, if applicable.

Stop the engine and exit the loader. (See STOPPING THE ENGINE AND LEAVING THE LOADER on Page 93.)

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Before you leave the operator's seat:

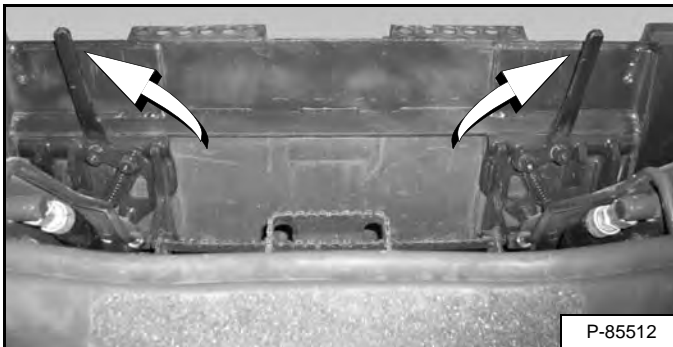
- Lower the lift arms and put the attachment flat on the ground.
- Stop the engine.
- Engage the parking brake.
- Raise the seat bar.
- Move all controls to the NEUTRAL / LOCKED position to make sure the lift, tilt and traction drive functions are deactivated.

The seat bar system must deactivate these functions when the seat bar is up. See your Bobcat dealer for service if controls do not deactivate.

W-2463-1110

Disconnect attachment electrical harness and water or hydraulic lines, if applicable, from the loader. (See Relieve Auxiliary Hydraulic Pressure (Loader And Attachment) on Page 77.)

Figure 136



Pull the Bob-Tach levers up [Figure 136] until they are fully raised (wedges fully raised).

## WARNING

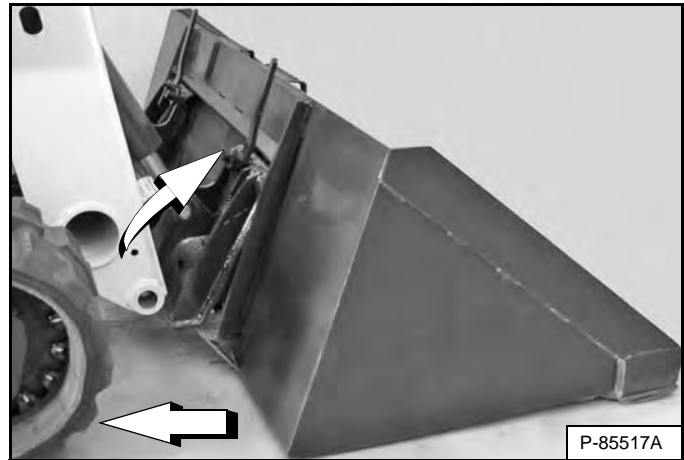
Bob-Tach levers have spring tension. Hold lever tightly and release slowly. Failure to obey warning can cause injury.

W-2054-1285

Enter the loader and perform the PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE. (See PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE on Page 81.)

Start the engine, press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button, and release the parking brake.

Figure 137



Tilt the Bob-Tach forward and drive the loader backward, away from the bucket or attachment [Figure 137].

## ATTACHMENTS (CONT'D)

### Installing And Removing The Attachment (Power Bob-Tach)

This machine may be equipped with a Power Bob-Tach.

The Power Bob-Tach is used for fast changing of buckets and attachments. See the appropriate attachment Operation & Maintenance Manual to install other attachments.

#### Installing

Enter the loader and perform the PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE. (See PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE on Page 81.)

Start the engine, press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button, and release the parking brake.

Lower the lift arms and tilt the Bob-Tach forward.

Figure 138

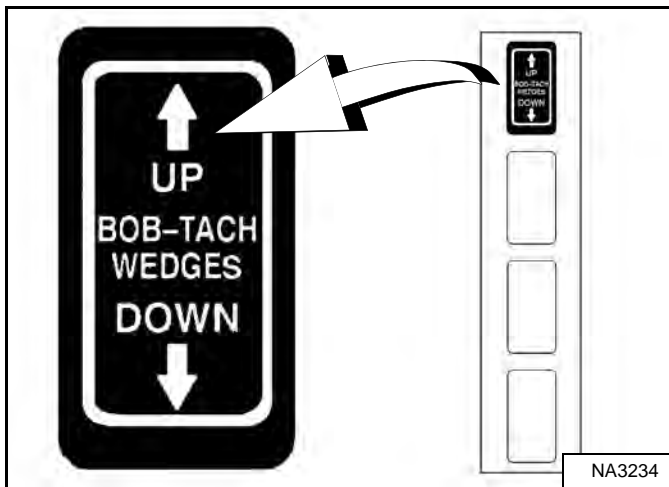
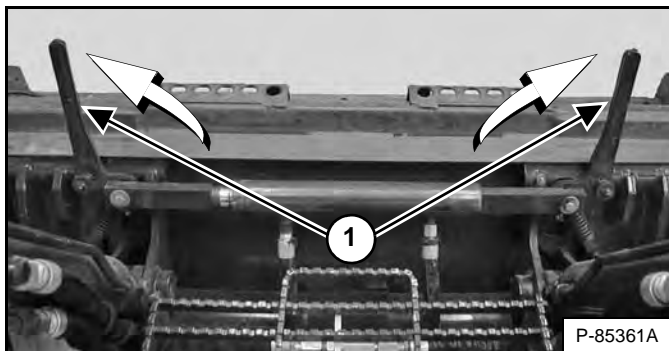
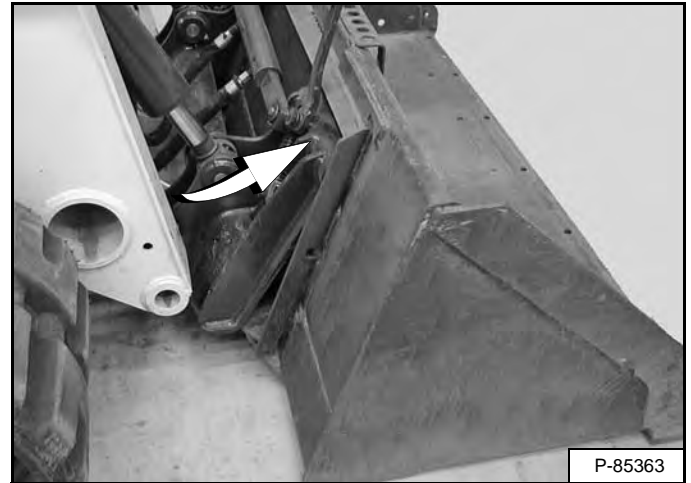


Figure 139



Push and hold BOB-TACH WEDGES “UP” switch (Right Switch Panel) [Figure 138] until levers (Item 1) [Figure 139] are fully raised (wedges fully raised).

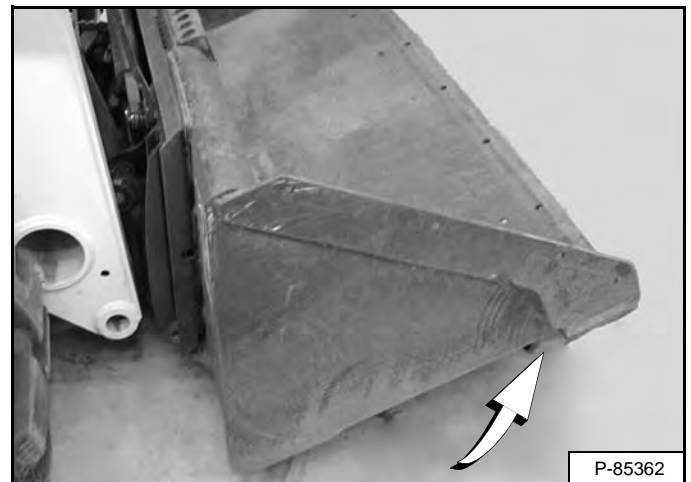
Figure 140



Drive the loader slowly forward until the top edge of the Bob-Tach is completely under the top flange of the bucket mounting frame [Figure 140] (or other attachment).

**NOTE:** Be sure the Bob-Tach levers do not hit the attachment.

Figure 141



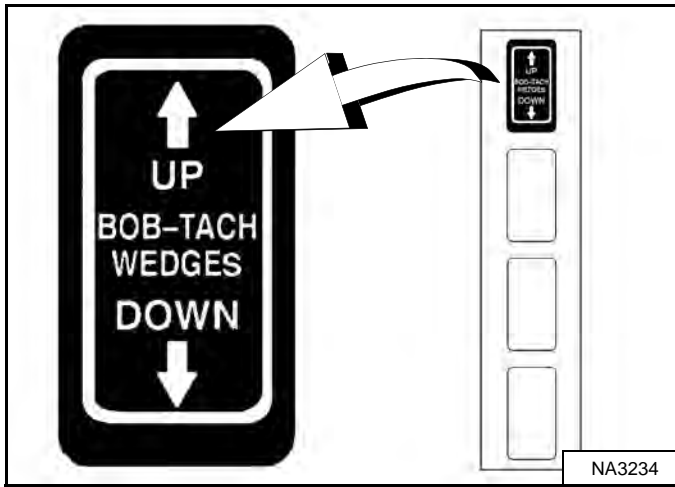
Tilt the Bob-Tach backward until the cutting edge of the bucket (or other attachment) is slightly off the ground [Figure 141]. This procedure will cause the bucket mounting frame to fit up against the front of the Bob-Tach.

## ATTACHMENTS (CONT'D)

### Installing And Removing The Attachment (Power Bob-Tach) (Cont'd)

Installing (Cont'd)

Figure 142



Push and hold BOB-TACH WEDGES “UP” switch (Right Switch Panel) [Figure 142] to make sure the levers are fully raised (wedges fully raised).

**NOTE:** The Power Bob-Tach system uses continuously pressurized hydraulic fluid to keep the wedges in the engaged position and prevent attachment disengagement. Because the wedges can slowly lower, the operator may need to reactivate the switch (BOB-TACH WEDGES “UP”) to be sure both wedges are fully raised before installing the attachment.

Figure 143

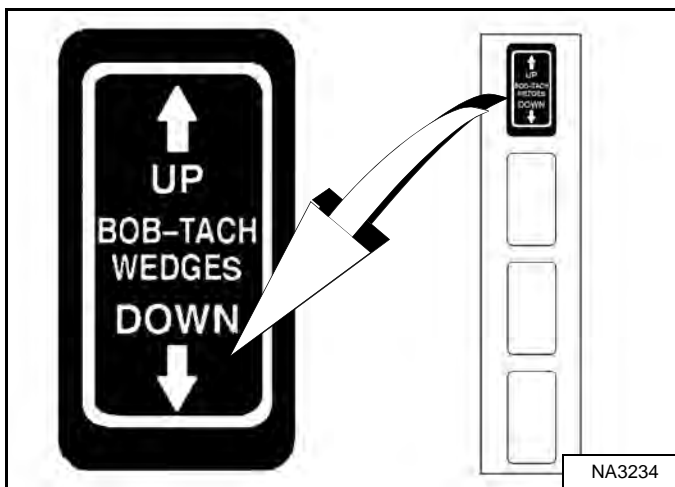
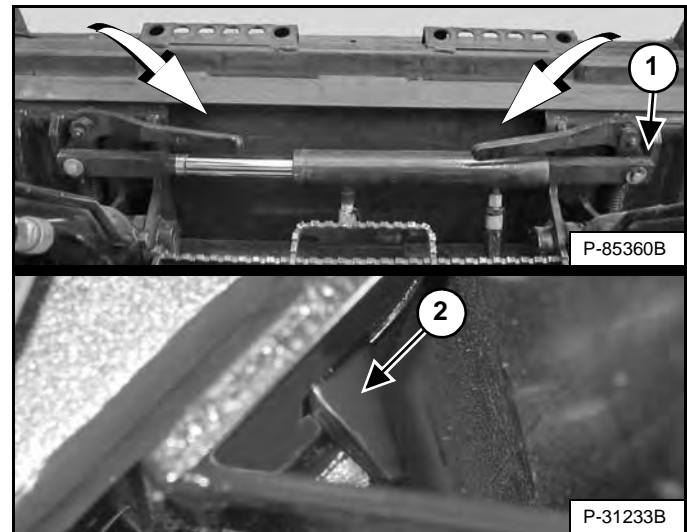


Figure 144



Push and hold BOB-TACH WEDGES “DOWN” switch (Right Switch Panel) [Figure 143] until levers are fully engaged in the locked position [Figure 144] (wedges fully extended through the attachment mounting frame holes).

Both levers must contact the frame as shown when locked (Item 1) [Figure 144].

If both levers do not engage in the locked position, see your Bobcat dealer for maintenance.

The wedges (Item 2) [Figure 144] must extend through the holes in the mounting frame of the bucket (or other attachment), securely fastening the bucket to the Bob-Tach.

**! WARNING**

**AVOID INJURY OR DEATH**

The Bob-Tach wedges must extend through the holes in the attachment mounting frame. Levers must be fully down and locked. Failure to secure wedges can allow attachment to come off.

W-2715-0208

## ATTACHMENTS (CONT'D)

### Installing And Removing The Attachment (Power Bob-Tach) (Cont'd)

#### Removing

Lower the lift arms and put the attachment flat on the ground. Lower or close any hydraulic equipment, if applicable.

If the attachment has electrical, water, or hydraulic connections to the loader:

1. Stop the engine and exit the loader. (See STOPPING THE ENGINE AND LEAVING THE LOADER on Page 93.)



#### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Before you leave the operator's seat:

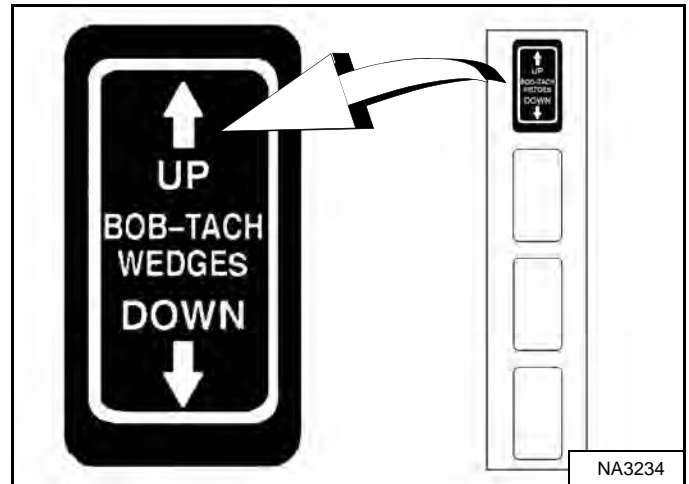
- Lower the lift arms and put the attachment flat on the ground.
- Stop the engine.
- Engage the parking brake.
- Raise the seat bar.
- Move all controls to the NEUTRAL / LOCKED position to make sure the lift, tilt and traction drive functions are deactivated.

The seat bar system must deactivate these functions when the seat bar is up. See your Bobcat dealer for service if controls do not deactivate.

W-2463-1110

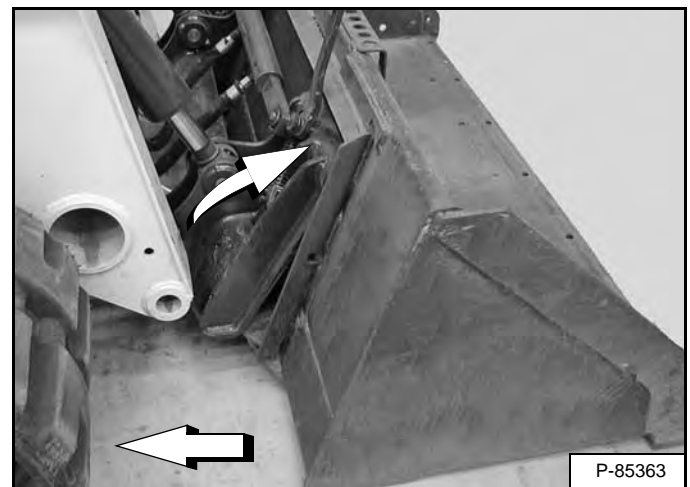
2. Disconnect attachment electrical harness and water or hydraulic lines, if applicable, from the loader. (See Relieve Auxiliary Hydraulic Pressure (Loader And Attachment) on Page 77.)
3. Enter the loader and perform the PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE. (See PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE on Page 81.)
4. Start the engine, press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button, and release the parking brake.

Figure 145



Push and hold BOB-TACH WEDGES "UP" switch (Right Switch Panel) [Figure 145] until levers are fully raised (wedges fully raised).

Figure 146



Tilt the Bob-Tach forward and drive the loader backward, away from the bucket or attachment [Figure 146].

**NOTE:** The Power Bob-Tach system uses continuously pressurized hydraulic fluid to keep the wedges in the engaged position and prevent attachment disengagement. Because the wedges can slowly lower, the operator may need to reactivate the switch (BOB-TACH WEDGES "UP") when removing an attachment to be sure both wedges are fully raised.

## TRACK UNDERCARRIAGE SYSTEM

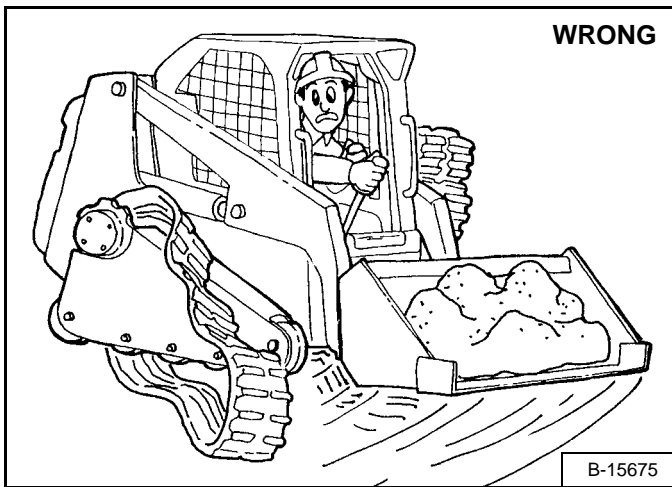
### Introduction

There are many advantages of a Bobcat compact track loader. They provide very high flotation, low ground pressure, turf friendly rubber tracks, and excellent traction.

### Compact Track Loader Operating And Maintenance Tips

**Track Tension:** Correct track tension is important. If the tracks are too loose, they can easily derail. If they are too tight, they will wear faster and cause increased stress on the complete track carriage system. (See TRACK TENSION on Page 170.)

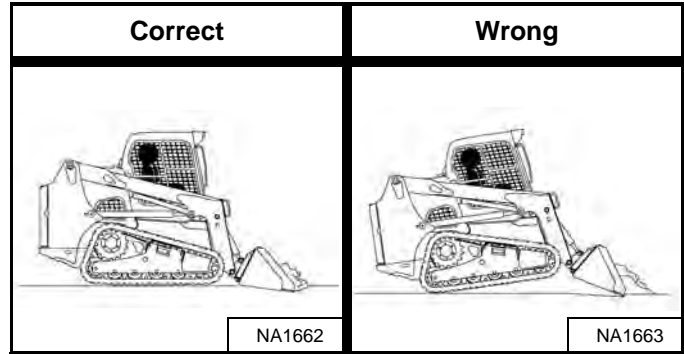
Figure 147



**Turning:** Use a gradual turn (one lever farther forward than the other) instead of a fast turn (one lever forward and one lever backward) on asphalt or concrete surfaces to prevent reduced track life or derailing of the tracks [Figure 147].

Always carry the load low.

Figure 148

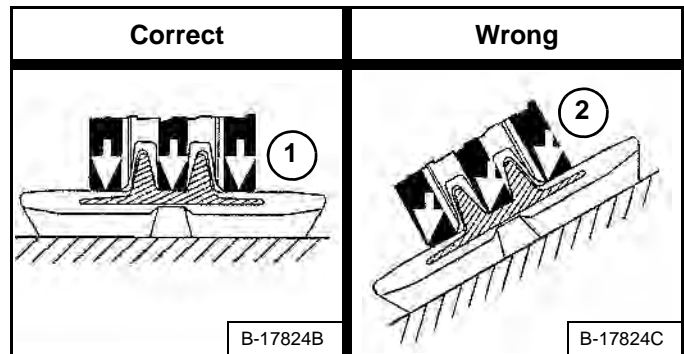


**Digging And Leveling:** Keep the full length of the tracks in contact with the ground [Figure 148] for best traction.

Raising the front end of the tracks off the ground [Figure 148] will reduce traction and cause increased track wear.

**Operating On Slopes:** Go directly up or down a slope, not across the slope, to prevent tracks from derailing.

Figure 149



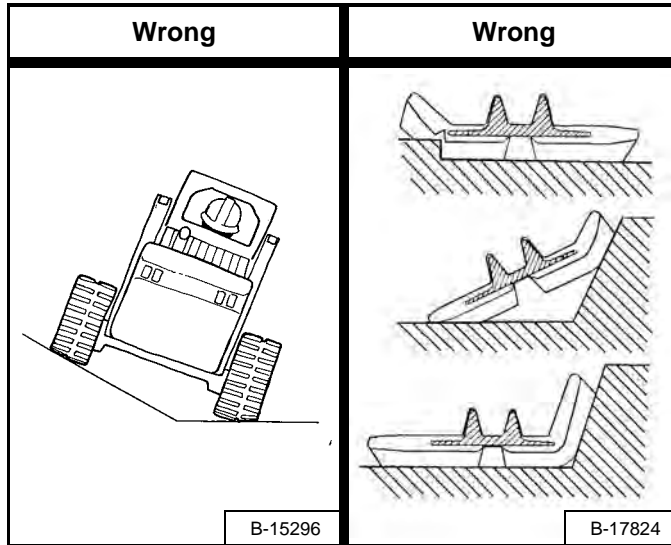
The track carriage components will wear faster when operated on a slope. When the machine is operated on a level surface, the weight of the machine is distributed throughout the entire surface of the rollers to the tracks (Item 1). When operated on a slope, the weight is directed to the edge of the rollers and against the lugs of the track (Item 2) [Figure 149] which causes increased wear.



## TRACK UNDERCARRIAGE SYSTEM (CONT'D)

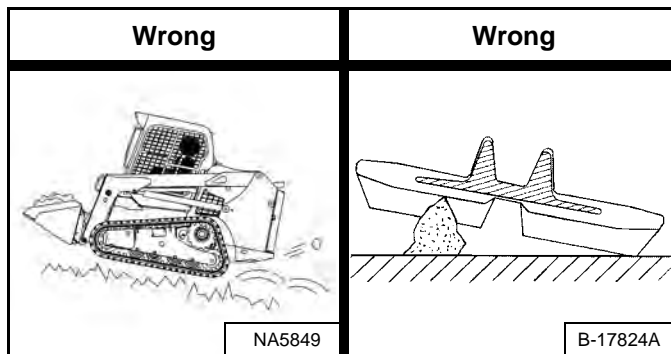
### Compact Track Loader Operating And Maintenance Tips (Cont'd)

Figure 150



**Operating Conditions:** Avoid operating the loader with one track on a slope and the other on flat ground or with the end of the track turned up against a curb or mound [Figure 150]. This can cause the tracks to derail, cracks in the edge of the tracks, or cracks at the edges of the embedded metal.

Figure 151



Avoid operating or turning on sharp objects such as jagged rocks, broken concrete, quarry materials, or scrap applications. This can cause cuts on the lug surface of the tracks [Figure 151].

**Cleaning And Maintenance:** Keep the track carriage system as clean as possible. Remove rocks and debris from the tracks and rollers. Use a pressure washer if necessary.

**Rotating:** The tracks and sprockets should be periodically rotated to the opposite side of the machine. It is important to rotate the tracks and sprockets as a set for maximum service life. See your Bobcat dealer for track and sprocket rotation.

#### **It's All About The Tracks:**

- Follow operating and maintenance tips.
- Keep the rollers and idlers clean.
- Know what conditions can cause accelerated wear.
- Watch for abnormal wear patterns.
- Replace components and tracks as needed.

## OPERATING PROCEDURE

### Inspect The Work Area

Before beginning operation, inspect the work area for unsafe conditions.

Look for sharp drop-offs or rough terrain. Have underground utility lines (gas, electrical, water, sewer, irrigation, etc.) located and marked.

Remove objects or other construction material that could damage the loader or cause personal injury.

Always check ground conditions before starting your work:

- Inspect for signs of instability such as cracks or settlement.
- Be aware of weather conditions that can affect ground stability.
- Check for adequate traction if working on a slope.

### Basic Operating Instructions

Always warm the engine and hydrostatic system before operating the loader.

## IMPORTANT

**Machines warmed up with moderate engine speed and light load have longer life.**

I-2015-0284

Operate the loader with engine at full speed for maximum horsepower. Move the steering controls only a small amount to operate the loader slowly.

New operators must operate the loader in an open area without bystanders. Operate the controls until the loader can be handled at an efficient and safe rate for all conditions of the work area.

### Operating Near An Edge Or Water

Keep the loader as far back from the edge as possible and the loader tracks perpendicular to the edge so that if part of the edge collapses, the loader can be moved back.

Always move the loader back at any indication the edge may be unstable.

## WARNING

### **MACHINE TIPPING OR ROLLOVER CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH**

- **Keep the lift arms as low as possible.**
- **Do not travel or turn with the lift arms up.**
- **Turn on level ground. Slow down when turning.**
- **Go up and down slopes, not across them.**
- **Keep the heavy end of the machine uphill.**
- **Do not overload the machine.**
- **Check for adequate traction.**

W-2018-1112

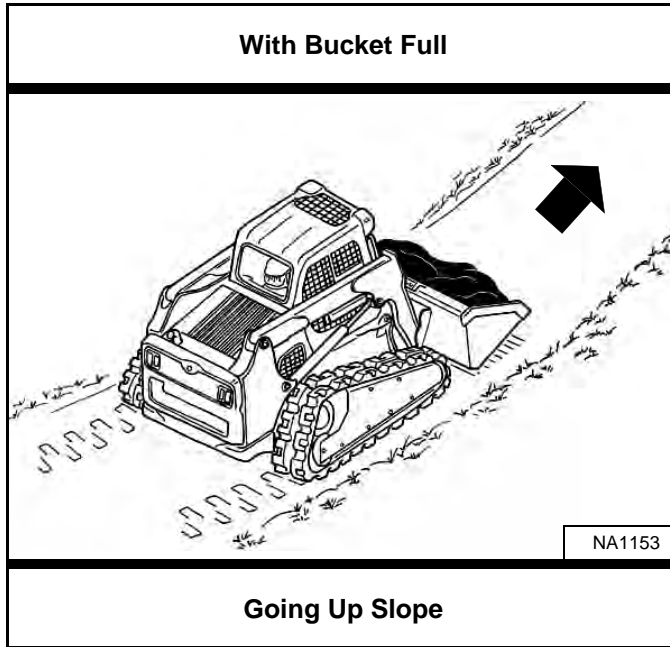
### Driving On Public Roads

When operating on a public road or highway, always follow local regulations. For example: Slow Moving Vehicle Sign or direction signals may be required.

## OPERATING PROCEDURE (CONT'D)

### Operating With A Full Bucket

Figure 152



### Operating With An Empty Bucket

Figure 154

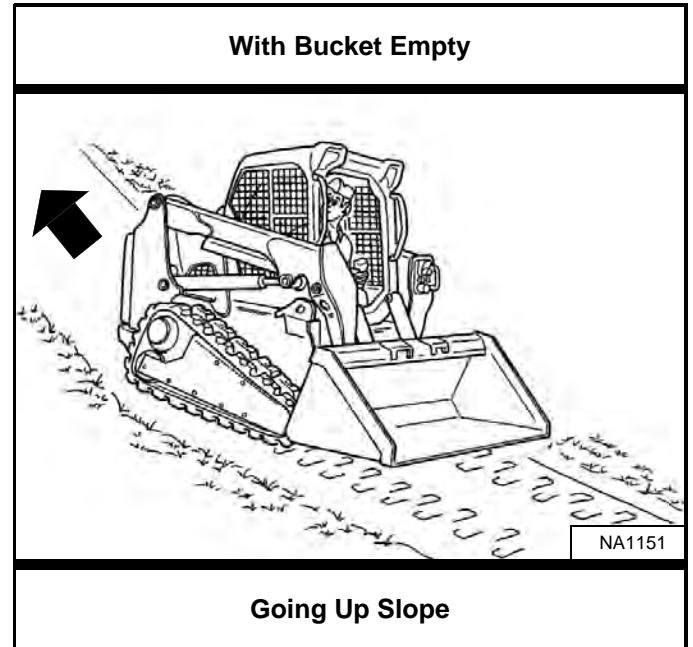


Figure 153

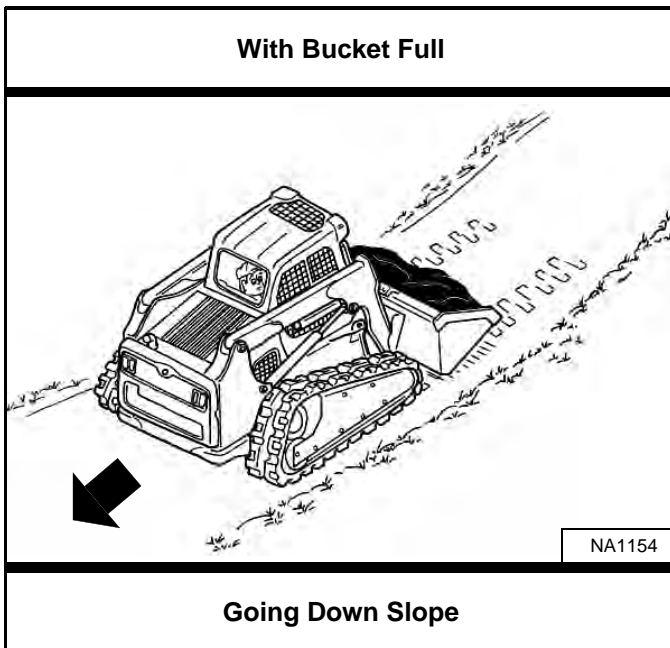
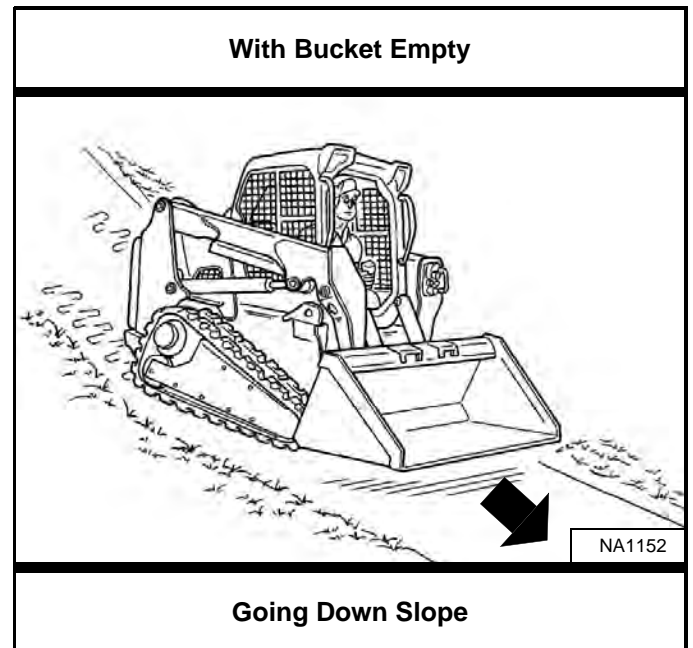


Figure 155



With a full bucket, go up or down the slope with the heavy end toward the top of the slope [Figure 152] and [Figure 153].

Raise the bucket only high enough to avoid obstructions on rough ground.

With an empty bucket, go up or down the slope with the heavy end toward the top of the slope [Figure 154] and [Figure 155].

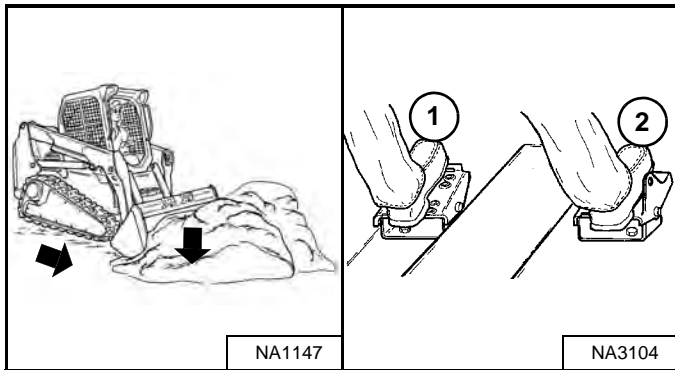
Raise the bucket only high enough to avoid obstructions on rough ground.

## OPERATING PROCEDURE (CONT'D)

### Filling And Emptying The Bucket (Foot Pedals)

#### Filling

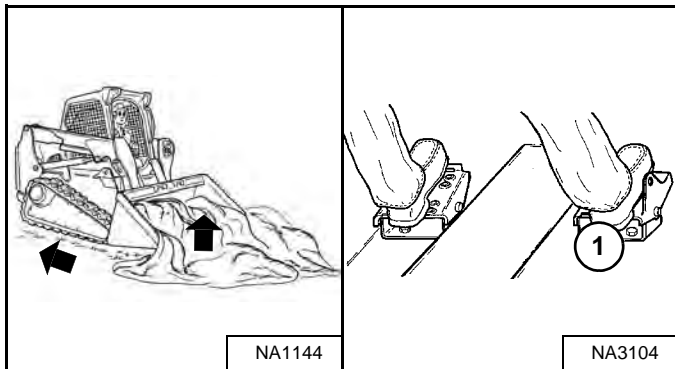
Figure 156



Lower the lift arms all the way (Item 1) [Figure 156].

Tilt the bucket forward (Item 2) [Figure 156] until the cutting edge of the bucket is on the ground. Drive slowly forward into the material.

Figure 157



Tilt the bucket backward (Item 1) [Figure 157] all the way when the bucket is full.

Drive backward away from the material.

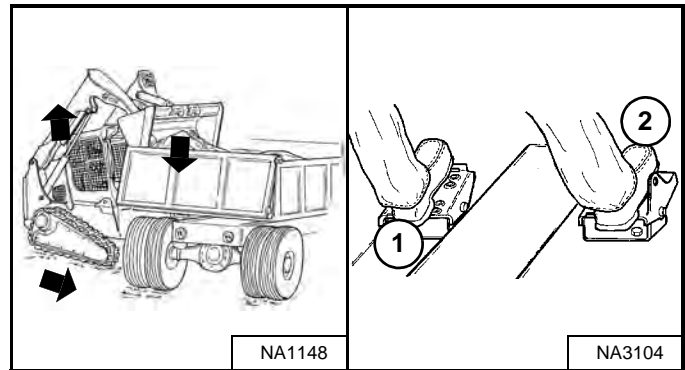
## WARNING

Load, unload and turn on flat level ground. Do not exceed Rated Operating Capacity (ROC) shown on sign (decal) in cab. Failure to obey warnings can cause the machine to tip or rollover and cause injury or death.

W-2056-1112

#### Emptying

Figure 158



Keep the bucket low when moving to the area where you want to empty the bucket.

Raise the lift arms (Item 1). Level the bucket (Item 2) [Figure 158] while raising the lift arms to help prevent material from falling off the back of the bucket.

Drive forward slowly until the bucket is over the top of the truck box or bin.

Empty the bucket (Item 2) [Figure 158]. If all the material is near the side of the truck or bin, use the bucket tilt to move the material to the other side.

## WARNING

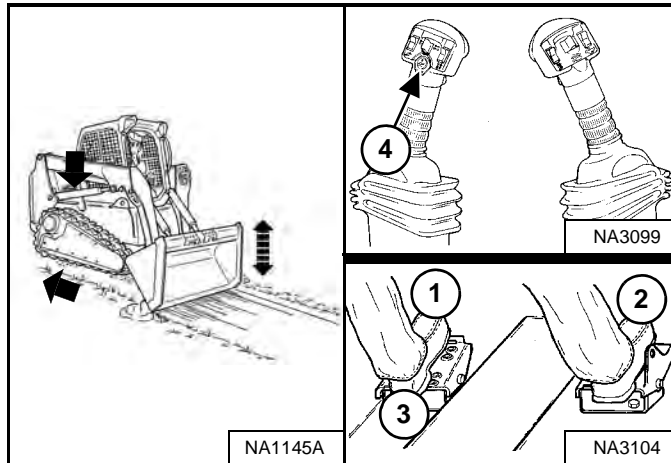
Never dump over an obstruction, such as a post, that can enter the operator cab. The machine could tip forward and cause injury or death.

W-2057-0694

## OPERATING PROCEDURE (CONT'D)

### Leveling The Ground Using Float (Foot Pedals)

Figure 159



#### Standard Controls

Put the lift arms in float position by pushing the pedal all the way forward (Item 1) [Figure 159] until the pedal is locked into the forward position.

#### ACS In Foot Pedal Mode

Press and hold the Float button (Item 4) on the left handle while the left pedal is in neutral. While lowering the lift arms (Item 1) [Figure 159], release the Float button.

#### Standard Controls And ACS In Foot Pedal Mode

Tilt the bucket forward (Item 2) [Figure 159] to change the position of the cutting edge of the bucket.

With the bucket tilted farther forward, there is more force on the cutting edge and more loose material can be moved.

Drive backward to level loose material.

Push the bottom of the pedal (Item 3) [Figure 159] to unlock the float position.

**NOTE: On ACS equipped loaders in Foot Pedal Mode, pressing the Float button again will disengage float.**

## IMPORTANT

Never drive forward when the hydraulic control for lift arms is in float position.

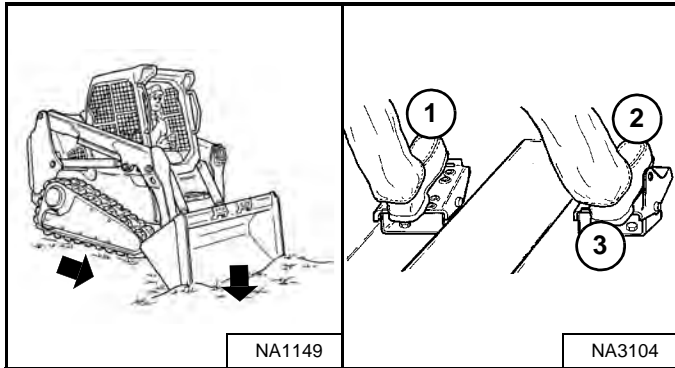
I-2005-1285

## OPERATING PROCEDURE (CONT'D)

### Digging And Filling A Hole (Foot Pedals)

#### Digging

Figure 160

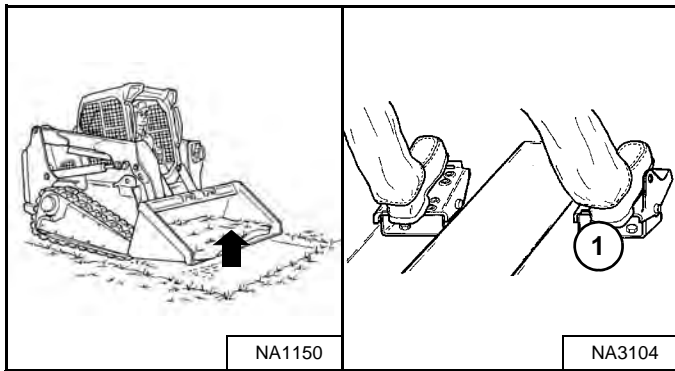


Lower the lift arms all the way (Item 1). Put the cutting edge of the bucket on the ground (Item 2) **[Figure 160]**.

Drive forward slowly and continue to tilt the bucket down (Item 2) **[Figure 160]** until the bucket enters the ground.

Tilt the bucket backward a small amount (Item 3) to increase traction and keep an even digging depth. Continue to drive forward until the bucket is full. When the ground is hard, raise and lower the cutting edge (Items 2 and 3) **[Figure 160]** while driving forward.

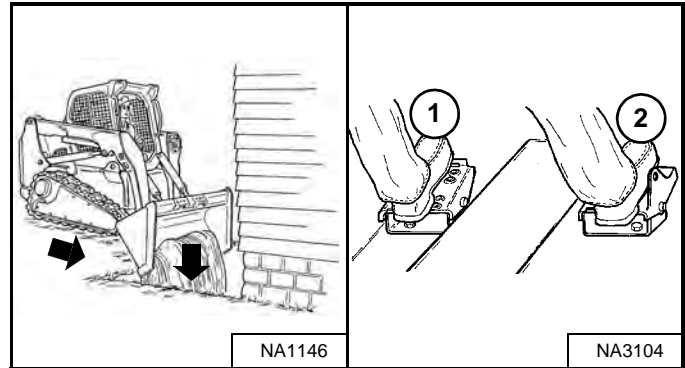
Figure 161



Tilt the bucket backward (Item 1) **[Figure 161]** fully when the bucket is full.

#### Filling

Figure 162



Lower the lift arms (Item 1) and put the cutting edge of the bucket on the ground (Item 2) **[Figure 162]**. Drive forward to the edge of the hole to push the material into the hole.

Tilt the bucket forward (Item 2) **[Figure 162]** as soon as the bucket is past the edge of the hole.

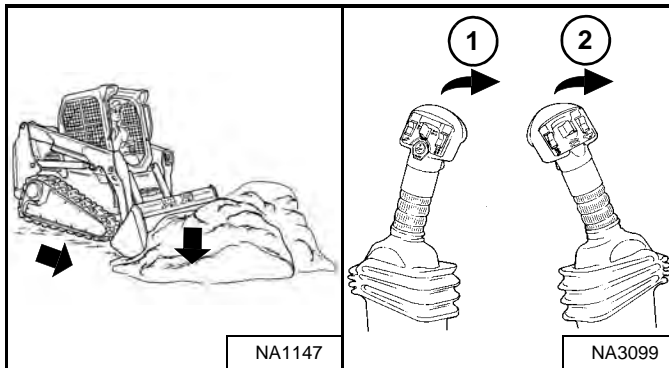
If necessary, raise the lift arms to empty the bucket.

## OPERATING PROCEDURE (CONT'D)

### Filling And Emptying The Bucket (ACS – Handles, SJC – 'H' Pattern)

#### Filling

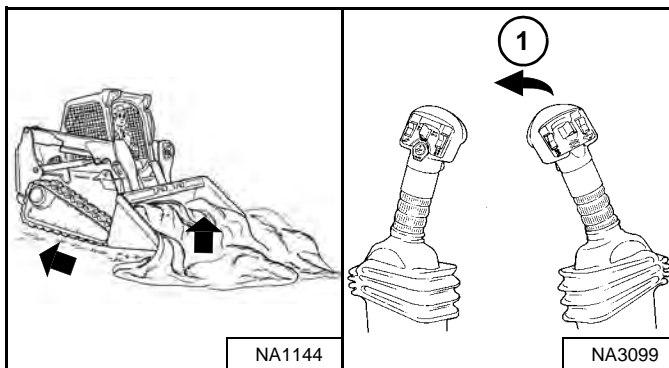
Figure 163



Lower the lift arms all the way (Item 1) [Figure 163].

Tilt the bucket forward (Item 2) [Figure 163] until the cutting edge of the bucket is on the ground. Drive slowly forward into the material.

Figure 164



Tilt the bucket backward (Item 1) [Figure 164] all the way when the bucket is full.

Drive backward away from the material.

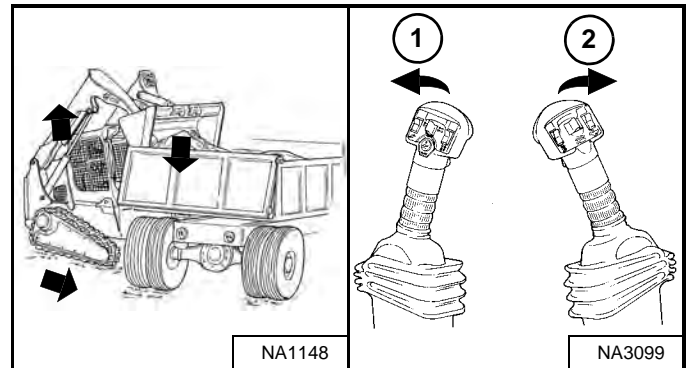
## ! WARNING

Load, unload and turn on flat level ground. Do not exceed Rated Operating Capacity (ROC) shown on sign (decal) in cab. Failure to obey warnings can cause the machine to tip or rollover and cause injury or death.

W-2056-1112

#### Emptying

Figure 165



Keep the bucket low when moving to the area where you want to empty the bucket.

Raise the lift arms (Item 1). Level the bucket (Item 2) [Figure 165] while raising the lift arms to help prevent material from falling off the back of the bucket.

Drive forward slowly until the bucket is over the top of the truck box or bin.

Empty the bucket (Item 2) [Figure 165]. If all material is near the side of the truck or bin, use the bucket tilt to move the material to the other side.

## ! WARNING

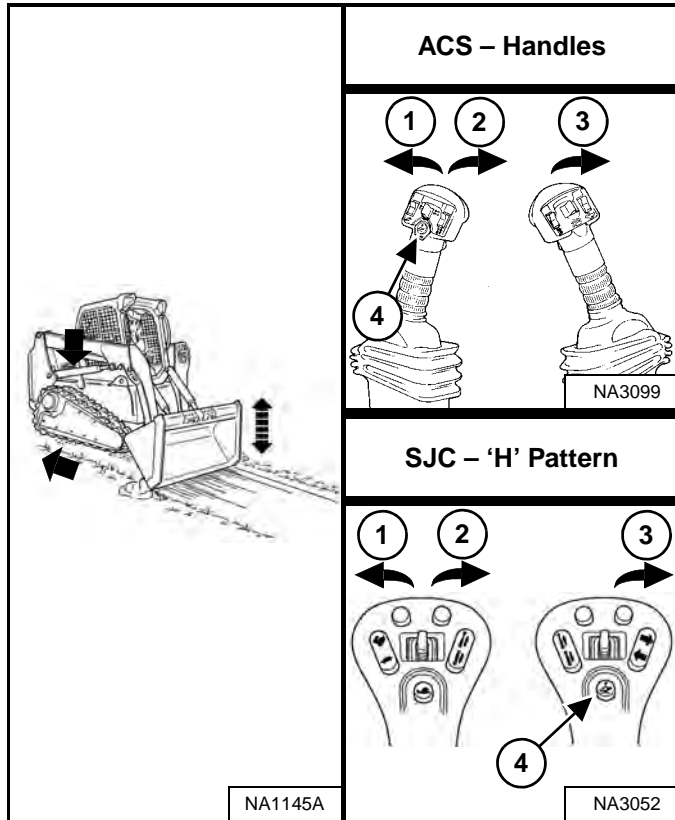
Never dump over an obstruction, such as a post, that can enter the operator cab. The machine could tip forward and cause injury or death.

W-2057-0694

## OPERATING PROCEDURE (CONT'D)

### Leveling The Ground Using Float (ACS – Handles, SJC – 'H' Pattern)

Figure 166



Press and hold the Float button (Item 4) while the handle or joystick is in neutral. While lowering the lift arms (Item 2) [Figure 166], release the Float button.

Tilt the bucket forward (Item 3) [Figure 166] to change the position of the cutting edge of the bucket.

With the bucket tilted farther forward, there is more force on the cutting edge and more loose material can be moved.

Drive backward to level loose material.

To disengage float, press the Float button again or raise the lift arms (Item 1) [Figure 166].

# IMPORTANT

Never drive forward when the hydraulic control for lift arms is in float position.

I-2005-1285

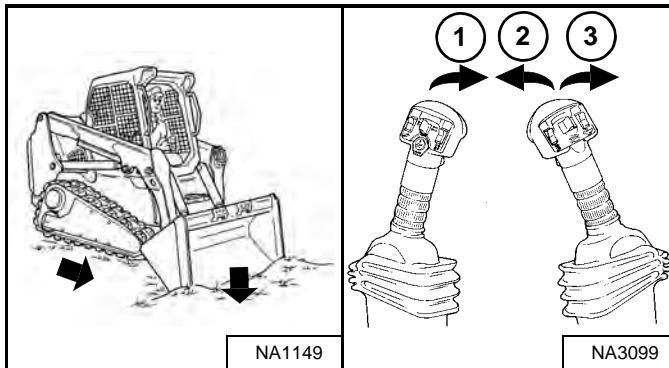


## OPERATING PROCEDURE (CONT'D)

### Digging And Filling A Hole (ACS – Handles, SJC – 'H' Pattern)

#### Digging

Figure 167

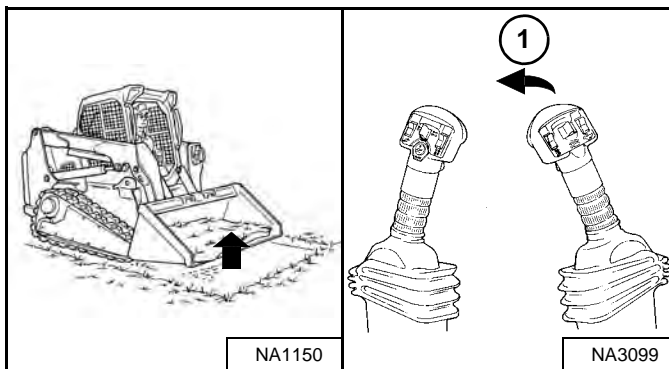


Lower the lift arms all the way (Item 1). Put the cutting edge of the bucket on the ground (Item 3) [Figure 167].

Drive forward slowly and continue to tilt the bucket down (Item 3) [Figure 167] until the bucket enters the ground.

Tilt the bucket backward a small amount (Item 2) to increase traction and keep an even digging depth. Continue to drive forward until the bucket is full. When the ground is hard, raise and lower the cutting edge (Items 2 and 3) [Figure 167] while driving forward.

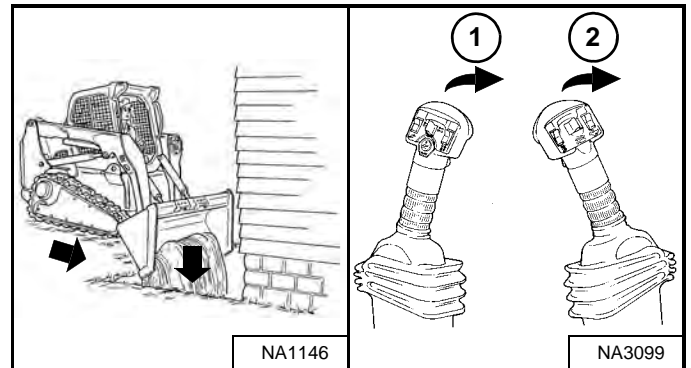
Figure 168



Tilt the bucket backward (Item 1) [Figure 168] fully when the bucket is full.

#### Filling

Figure 169



Lower the lift arms (Item 1) and put the cutting edge of the bucket on the ground (Item 2) [Figure 169]. Drive forward to the edge of the hole to push the material into the hole.

Tilt the bucket forward (Item 2) [Figure 169] as soon as the bucket is past the edge of the hole.

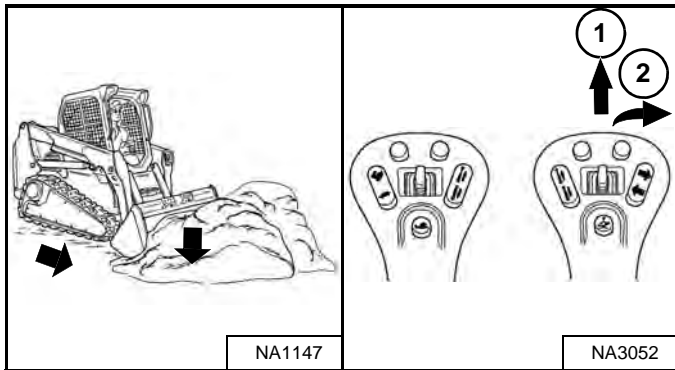
If necessary, raise the lift arms to empty the bucket.

## OPERATING PROCEDURE (CONT'D)

### Filling And Emptying The Bucket (SJC – 'ISO' Pattern)

#### Filling

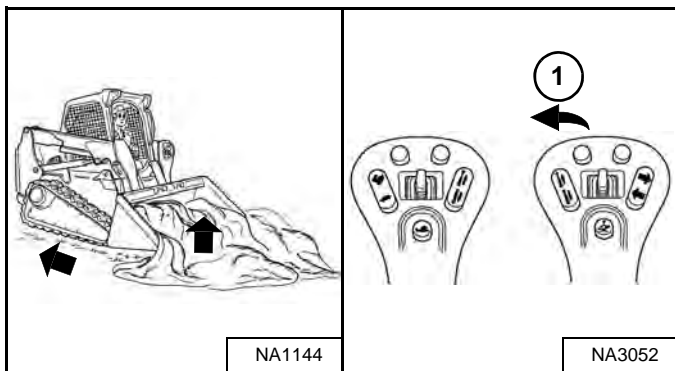
Figure 170



Lower the lift arms all the way (Item 1) [Figure 170].

Tilt the bucket forward (Item 2) [Figure 170] until the cutting edge of the bucket is on the ground. Drive slowly forward into the material.

Figure 171



Tilt the bucket backward (Item 1) [Figure 171] all the way when the bucket is full.

Drive backward away from the material.

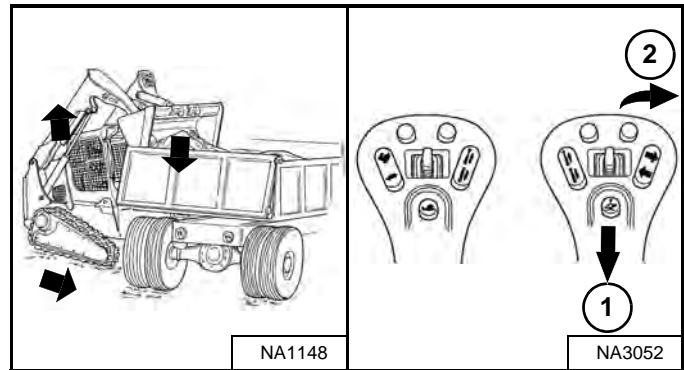
## **WARNING**

Load, unload and turn on flat level ground. Do not exceed Rated Operating Capacity (ROC) shown on sign (decal) in cab. Failure to obey warnings can cause the machine to tip or rollover and cause injury or death.

W-2056-1112

#### Emptying

Figure 172



Keep the bucket low when moving to the area where you want to empty the bucket.

Raise the lift arms (Item 1). Level the bucket (Item 2) [Figure 172] while raising the lift arms to help prevent material from falling off the back of the bucket.

Drive forward slowly until the bucket is over the top of the truck box or bin.

Empty the bucket (Item 2) [Figure 172]. If all material is near the side of the truck or bin, use the bucket tilt to move the material to the other side.

## **WARNING**

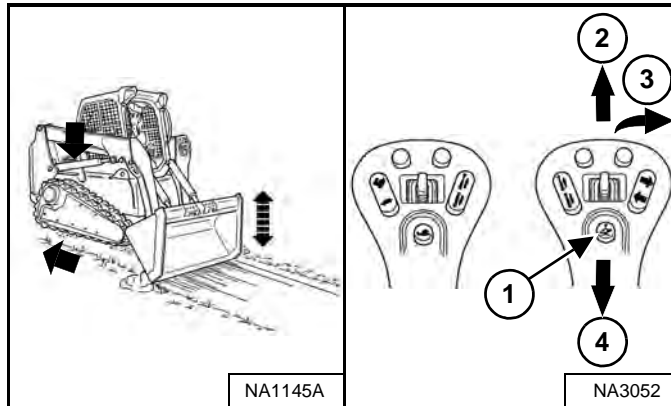
Never dump over an obstruction, such as a post, that can enter the operator cab. The machine could tip forward and cause injury or death.

W-2057-0694

## OPERATING PROCEDURE (CONT'D)

### Leveling The Ground Using Float (SJC – 'ISO' Pattern)

Figure 173



Press and hold the Float button (Item 1) while the joystick is in neutral. While lowering the lift arms (Item 2) [Figure 173], release the Float button.

Tilt the bucket forward (Item 3) [Figure 173] to change the position of the cutting edge of the bucket.

With the bucket tilted farther forward, there is more force on the cutting edge and more loose material can be moved.

Drive backward to level loose material.

To disengage, press the Float button again or raise the lift arms (Item 4) [Figure 173].

## IMPORTANT

**Never drive forward when the hydraulic control for lift arms is in float position.**

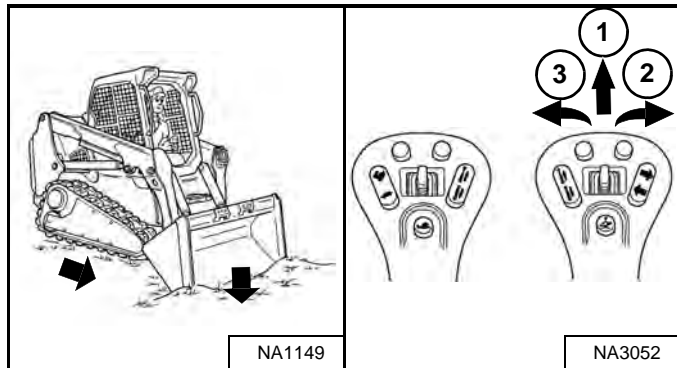
I-2005-1285

## OPERATING PROCEDURE (CONT'D)

### Digging And Filling A Hole (SJC – 'ISO' Pattern)

#### Digging

Figure 174

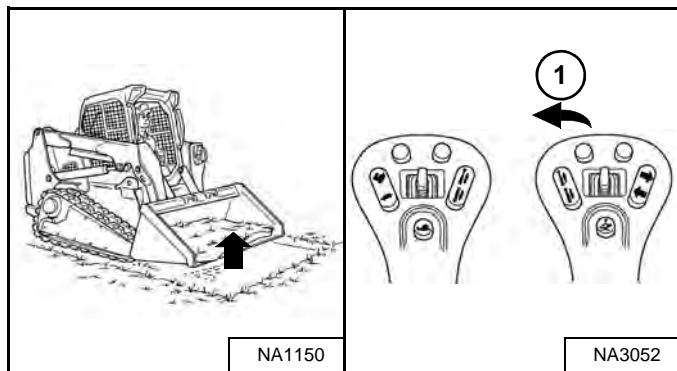


Lower the lift arms all the way (Item 1). Put the cutting edge of the bucket on the ground (Item 2) [Figure 174].

Drive forward slowly and continue to tilt the bucket down (Item 2) [Figure 174] until the bucket enters the ground.

Tilt the bucket backward a small amount (Item 3) to increase traction and keep an even digging depth. Continue to drive forward until the bucket is full. When the ground is hard, raise and lower the cutting edge (Items 2 and 3) [Figure 174] while driving forward.

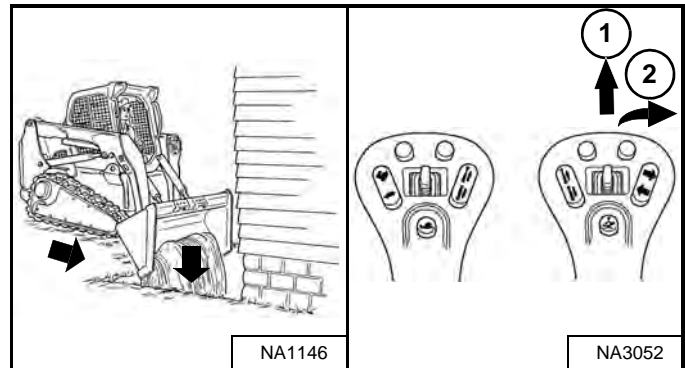
Figure 175



Tilt the bucket backward (Item 1) [Figure 175] fully when the bucket is full.

#### Filling

Figure 176



Lower the lift arms (Item 1) and put the cutting edge of the bucket on the ground (Item 2) [Figure 176]. Drive forward to the edge of the hole to push the material into the hole.

Tilt the bucket forward (Item 2) [Figure 176] as soon as the bucket is past the edge of the hole.

If necessary, raise the lift arms to empty the bucket.

## TOWING THE LOADER

### Procedure

Because of the design of the loader, there is not a recommended towing procedure.

- The loader can be lifted onto a transport vehicle.
- The loader can be skidded a short distance to move for service (EXAMPLE: Move onto a transport vehicle.) without damage to the hydrostatic system. (The tracks will not turn.) There may be slight wear to the tracks when the loader is skidded.

The towing chain (or cable) must be rated at 1.5 times the weight of the loader. (See Performance on Page 226.)

## LIFTING THE LOADER

### Single-Point Lift

# WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

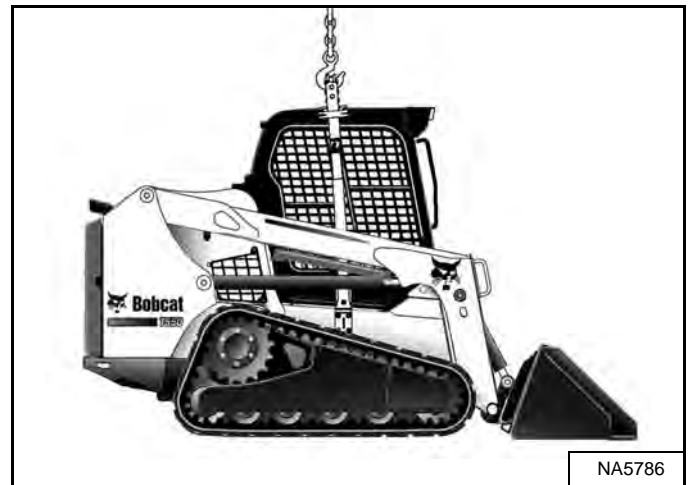
- Before lifting, check fasteners on single point lift and operator cab.
- Assemble front cab fasteners as shown in this manual.
- Never allow riders in the cab or bystanders within 5 m (15 ft) while lifting the machine.

W-2007-0910

The loader can be lifted with the Single-Point Lift that is available as a kit from your Bobcat loader dealer.

The Single-Point Lift, supplied by Bobcat, is designed to lift and support the Bobcat loader without affecting rollover and falling object protection features of the operator cab.

Figure 177



Attach lift to lift eye [Figure 177].

**NOTE:** Be sure the lifting equipment is of adequate size and capacity for the weight of the loader. (See Performance on Page 226.)

## LIFTING THE LOADER (CONT'D)

### Four-Point Lift

# ! WARNING

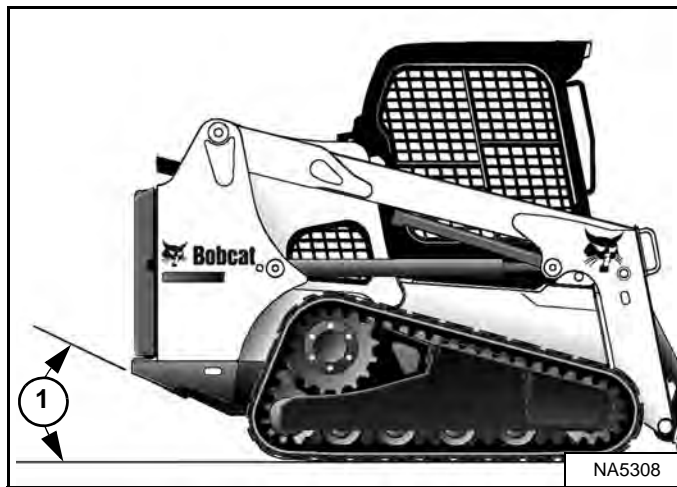
### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

- Before lifting, check fasteners on four point lift.
- Never allow riders in the cab or bystanders within 5 m (15 ft) while lifting the machine.

W-2160-0910

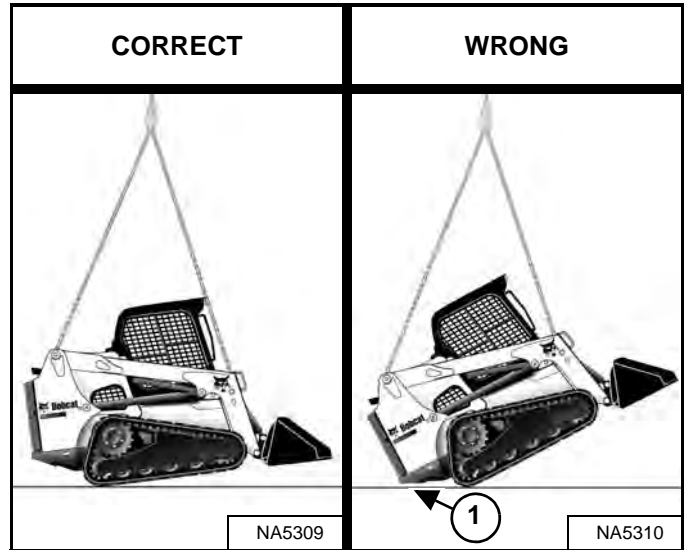
The loader can be lifted with the Four-Point Lift that is available as a kit from your Bobcat loader dealer.

Figure 178



**NOTE:** The loader should be lifted as close to horizontal as possible, but at no time should the angle of the suspended loader exceed the departure angle (Item 1) [Figure 178] provided in the specifications section. (See Machine Dimensions on Page 225.)

Figure 179



Attach cables or chains to lift eyes [Figure 179].

**NOTE:** Sling legs should not contact any part of the operator cab or lift arms to prevent damage.

**NOTE:** The required length of front and rear sling legs may or may not be equal depending on loader configuration. Departure angle (Item 1) [Figure 179] in this view has been exceeded, sling leg length must be adjusted to prevent this situation.

**NOTE:** Be sure the lifting equipment is of adequate size and capacity for the weight of the loader. (See Performance on Page 226.)

## TRANSPORTING THE LOADER ON A TRAILER

### Loading And Unloading



#### AVOID SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH

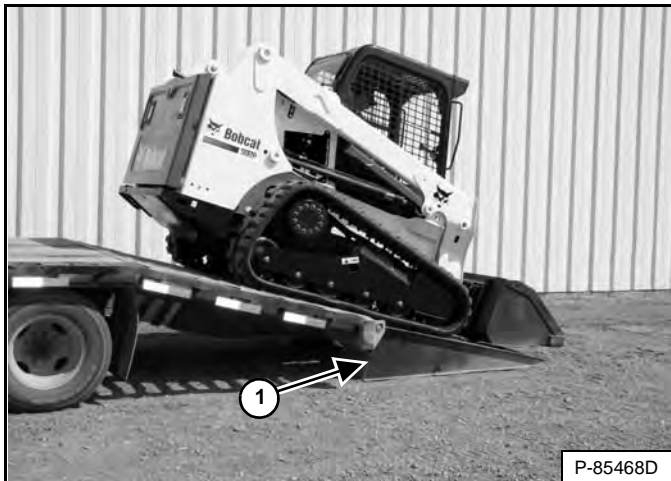
Adequately designed ramps of sufficient strength are needed to support the weight of the machine when loading onto a transport vehicle. Wood ramps can break and cause personal injury.

W-2058-0807

Be sure the transport and towing vehicles are of adequate size and capacity for weight of loader. (See Performance on Page 226.)

**NOTE:** Always disengage the auto idle feature when loading or unloading the loader on a trailer. (See AUTO IDLE on Page 51.)

Figure 180

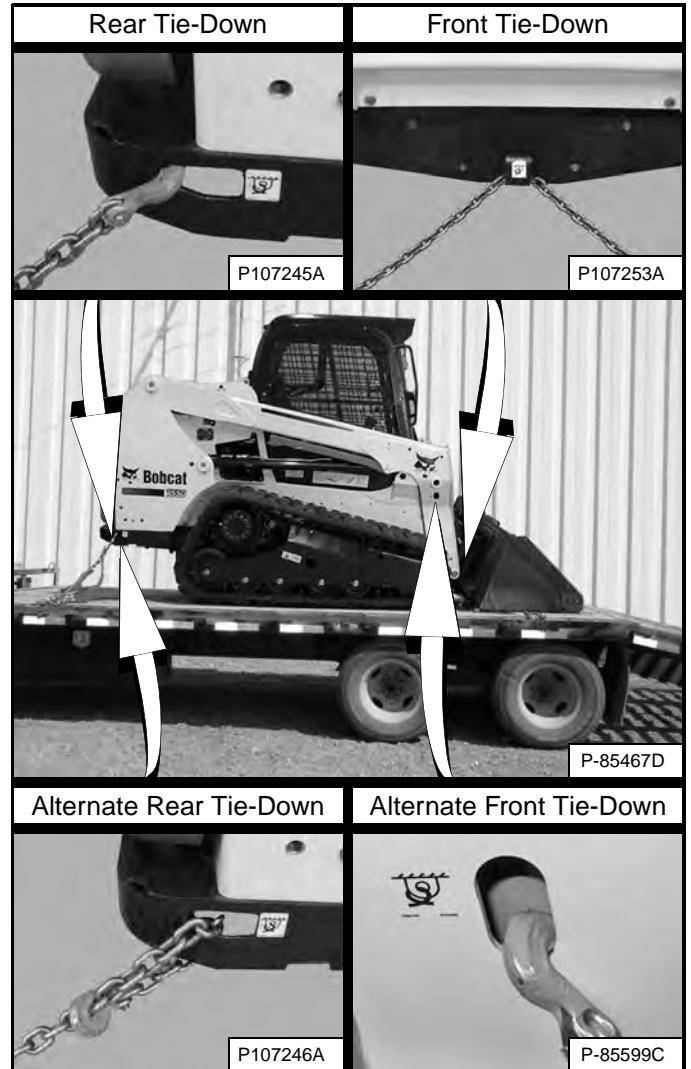


A loader with an empty bucket or no attachment must be loaded backward onto the transport vehicle [Figure 180].

The rear of the trailer must be blocked or supported (Item 1) [Figure 180] when loading or unloading the loader to prevent the front end of the trailer from raising up.

### Fastening

Figure 181



Use the following procedure to fasten the Bobcat loader to the transport vehicle to prevent the loader from moving during sudden stops, or when going up or down slopes [Figure 181].

1. Lower the bucket or attachment to the floor.
2. Stop the engine.
3. Engage the parking brake.
4. Install chains at the front and rear loader tie-down positions [Figure 181]. (Lift arms shown raised for visual clarity.)
5. Fasten each end of the chain to the transport vehicle.
6. Use chain binders to tighten the chains.



**Bobcat**®



## PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

MAINTENANCE SAFETY .....	123
SERVICE SCHEDULE .....	124
Maintenance Intervals .....	124
BOBCAT INTERLOCK CONTROL SYSTEM (BICS™) .....	126
Inspecting The BICS™ (Engine STOPPED – Key ON) .....	126
Inspecting Deactivation Of The Auxiliary Hydraulics System (Engine STOPPED – Key ON) .....	126
Inspecting The Seat Bar Sensor (Engine RUNNING) .....	126
Inspecting The Traction Lock And Parking Brake (Engine RUNNING) .....	126
Inspecting The Lift Arm Bypass Control .....	126
Inspecting Deactivation Of Lift And Tilt Functions (ACS And SJC) .....	126
SEAT BAR RESTRAINT SYSTEM .....	127
Description .....	127
Inspection And Maintenance .....	128
SEAT BELT .....	129
Inspection And Maintenance .....	129
LIFT ARM SUPPORT DEVICE .....	130
Description .....	130
Installing .....	131
Removing .....	132
BACK-UP ALARM SYSTEM .....	133
Description .....	133
Inspection .....	133
Adjusting Switch Position .....	134
OPERATOR CAB .....	135
Description .....	135
Cab Door Sensor .....	135
Raising .....	136
Lowering .....	137
REAR DOOR (TAILGATE) .....	138
Opening And Closing .....	138
Adjusting Latch .....	138
REAR GRILLE .....	139
Removing .....	139
Installing .....	139

HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) SYSTEM .....	140
Filters .....	140
Air Conditioning Evaporator / Heater Coil .....	141
Air Conditioning Condenser .....	142
Air Conditioning Lubrication .....	142
Troubleshooting .....	142
ENGINE AIR CLEANER .....	143
Replacing Filters .....	143
FUEL SYSTEM .....	145
Fuel Specifications .....	145
Biodiesel Blend Fuel .....	145
Filling The Fuel Tank .....	146
Fuel Filter .....	147
Removing Air From The Fuel System .....	148
ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM .....	149
Checking And Adding Engine Oil .....	149
Engine Oil Chart .....	149
Removing And Replacing Oil And Filter .....	150
ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM .....	152
Maintenance Platform .....	152
Cleaning .....	152
Checking And Adding Coolant .....	155
Removing And Replacing Coolant .....	156
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM .....	158
Description .....	158
Fuse And Relay Location / Identification .....	158
Battery Maintenance .....	160
Using A Booster Battery (Jump Starting) .....	161
Removing And Installing Battery .....	162
HYDRAULIC / HYDROSTATIC SYSTEM .....	163
Checking And Adding Fluid .....	163
Hydraulic / Hydrostatic Fluid Chart .....	163
Removing And Replacing Hydraulic Fluid .....	164
Removing And Replacing Hydraulic / Hydrostatic Filter .....	166
Removing And Replacing Hydraulic Charge Filter .....	167
Replacing Reservoir Breather Cap .....	169
TRACK TENSION .....	170
Description .....	170
Checking (Solid-Mounted Undercarriage) .....	171
Adjusting (Solid-Mounted Undercarriage) .....	172
Checking (Roller Suspension Undercarriage) .....	173
Adjusting (Roller Suspension Undercarriage) .....	174

HYDROSTATIC DRIVE MOTOR .....	175
Removing And Replacing Oil .....	175
TRACK SPROCKET MAINTENANCE .....	175
Tightening Procedure .....	175
ALTERNATOR BELT .....	176
Belt Adjustment .....	176
Belt Replacement .....	176
AIR CONDITIONING BELT .....	177
Belt Adjustment .....	177
Belt Replacement .....	177
DRIVE BELT .....	178
Belt Adjustment .....	178
Stop Adjustment .....	178
Belt Replacement .....	179
LUBRICATING THE LOADER .....	181
Lubrication Locations .....	181
TRACK ROLLER AND IDLER LUBRICATION .....	183
Description .....	183
PIVOT PINS .....	183
Inspection And Maintenance .....	183
BOB-TACH (HAND LEVER) .....	184
Inspection And Maintenance .....	184
BOB-TACH (POWER) .....	185
Inspection And Maintenance .....	185
LOADER STORAGE AND RETURN TO SERVICE .....	186
Storage .....	186
Return To Service .....	186



**Bobcat®**

# MAINTENANCE SAFETY



## WARNING

Instructions are necessary before operating or servicing machine. Read and understand the Operation & Maintenance Manual, Operator's Handbook and signs (decals) on machine. Follow warnings and instructions in the manuals when making repairs, adjustments or servicing. Check for correct function after adjustments, repairs or service. Untrained operators and failure to follow instructions can cause injury or death.

W-2003-0807



**Safety Alert Symbol:** This symbol with a warning statement, means: "Warning, be alert! Your safety is involved!" Carefully read the message that follows.

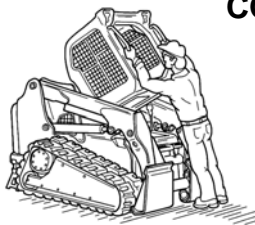
### CORRECT



P-90216

- Never service the Bobcat Skid-Steer Loader without instructions.

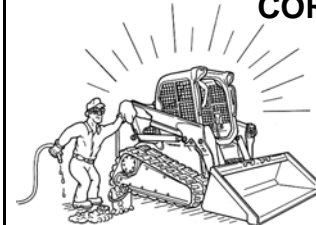
### CORRECT



NA1175

- Use the correct procedure to lift or lower operator cab.

### CORRECT



NA1179

- Cleaning and maintenance are required daily.

### WRONG



NA1178

- Have good ventilation when welding or grinding painted parts.
- Wear dust mask when grinding painted parts. Toxic dust and gas can be produced.
- Avoid exhaust fume leaks which can kill without warning. Exhaust system must be tightly sealed.

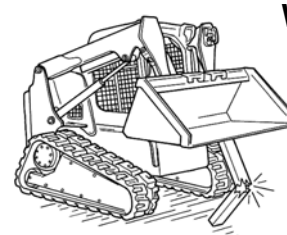
### WRONG



NA1174

- Disconnecting or loosening any hydraulic tubeline, hose, fitting, component or a part failure can cause lift arms to drop. Do not go under lift arms when raised unless supported by an approved lift arm support device. Replace it if damaged.

### WRONG



NA1176

- Never work on loader with lift arms up unless lift arms are held by an approved lift arm support device. Replace if damaged.
- Never modify equipment or add attachments not approved by Bobcat Company.

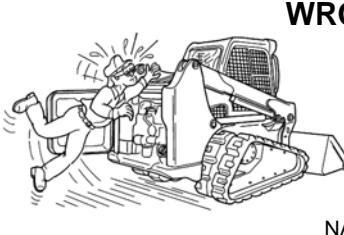
### WRONG



NA1186

- Stop, cool and clean engine of flammable materials before checking fluids.
- Never service or adjust loader with the engine running unless instructed to do so in the manual.
- Avoid contact with leaking hydraulic fluid or diesel fuel under pressure. It can penetrate the skin or eyes.
- Never fill fuel tank with engine running, while smoking or when near open flame.

### WRONG



NA1189

- Keep body, jewelry and clothing away from moving parts, electrical contact, hot parts and exhaust.
- Wear eye protection to guard from battery acid, compressed springs, fluids under pressure and flying debris when engines are running or tools are used. Use eye protection approved for type of welding.
- Keep rear door closed except for service. Close and latch door before operating the loader.

### WRONG



B-6589

- Lead-acid batteries produce flammable and explosive gases.
- Keep arcs, sparks, flames and lighted tobacco away from batteries.
- Batteries contain acid which burns eyes or skin on contact.
- Wear protective clothing. If acid contacts body, flush well with water. For eye contact flush well and get immediate medical attention.

Maintenance procedures which are given in the Operation & Maintenance Manual can be performed by the owner/operator without any specific technical training. Maintenance procedures which are **not** in the Operation & Maintenance Manual must be performed **ONLY BY QUALIFIED BOBCAT SERVICE PERSONNEL**. Always use genuine Bobcat replacement parts. The Service Safety Training Course is available from your Bobcat dealer.

MSW36-0409

## SERVICE SCHEDULE

### Maintenance Intervals

Maintenance work must be done at regular intervals. Failure to do so will result in excessive wear and early failures.

The service schedule is a guide for correct maintenance of the Bobcat loader.



## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Instructions are necessary before operating or servicing machine. Read and understand the Operation & Maintenance Manual, Operator's Handbook and signs (decals) on machine. Follow warnings and instructions in the manuals when making repairs, adjustments or servicing. Check for correct function after adjustments, repairs or service. Untrained operators and failure to follow instructions can cause injury or death.

W-2003-0807

### *Every 10 Hours (Before Starting The Loader)*

- **Engine Oil** – Check level and add as needed. (See Page 149.)
- **Engine Air Filters and Air System** – Check display panel. Service only when required. Check for leaks and damaged components. (See Page 143.)
- **Engine Cooling System** – Clean debris from hydraulic fluid cooler and radiator assembly, fuel cooler, air conditioning condenser (if equipped), and rear grille. Check coolant level COLD and add premixed coolant as needed. (See Page 152.) and (See Page 155.)
- **Fuel Filter** – Check the display panel. Remove the trapped water when required. (See Page 147.)
- **Lift Arms, Lift Links, Cylinders, Bob-Tach, Pivot Pins, Wedges** – Lubricate with multipurpose lithium based grease. (See Page 181.)
- **Seat Belt, Seat Belt Retractors, Seat Bar, Control Interlocks** – Check the condition of seat belt. Clean or replace seat belt retractors as needed. Check the seat bar and control interlocks for correct operation. Clean dirt and debris from moving parts. (See Page 127.) and (See Page 129.)
- **Bobcat Interlock Control Systems (BICS™)** – Check for correct function. Lift and Tilt functions MUST NOT operate with seat bar raised. (See Page 126.)
- **Front Horn / Back-up Alarm** – Check for proper function. (See Page 43.) and (See Page 133.)
- **Operator Cab** – Check the fastening bolts, washers, and nuts. Check the condition of the cab. (See Page 135.)
- **Indicators and Lights** – Check for correct operation of all indicators and lights. (See Page 32.)
- **Safety Signs and Safety Treads** – Check for damaged signs (decals) and safety treads. Replace any signs or safety treads that are damaged or worn. (See Page 22.) and (See Page 81.)
- **Hydraulic Fluid** – Check fluid level and add as needed. (See Page 163.)
- **Heater and Air Conditioning Filters** (if equipped) – Clean or replace filters as needed. (See Page 140.)

## SERVICE SCHEDULE (CONT'D)

### Maintenance Intervals (Cont'd)

#### *Every 50 Hours*

- **Hydraulic Hoses and Tubelines** – Check for damage and leaks. Repair or replace as needed.
- **Parking Brake, Foot Pedals, Hand Controls and Steering Levers, or Joysticks** – Check for correct operation. Repair or adjust as needed.
- **Track Drive Sprocket Nuts** – Check for loose sprocket nuts and tighten to correct torque. (See Page 175.)
- **Track Tension** – Check tension and adjust as needed. (See Page 170.)
- **Engine / Hydrostatic Drive Belt** – Perform at first 50 hours, then as scheduled. Check for wear or damage. Adjust or replace as needed. (See Page 178.)
- **Engine Oil and Filter** – Perform at first 50 hours, then as scheduled. Replace oil and filter. (See Page 150.)

#### *Every 100 Hours*

- **Battery** – Check cables, connections, and electrolyte level; add distilled water as needed. (See Page 160.)
- **Engine Oil and Filter** – Perform every 100 hours when operating under severe conditions. Replace oil and filter. (See Page 150.)

#### *Every 250 Hours or Every 12 Months*

- **Engine / Hydrostatic Drive Belt** – Check for wear or damage. Adjust or replace as needed. (See Page 178.)
- **Drive Belts (Alternator, air conditioning, water pump)** – Check condition. Replace as needed. (See Page 176.) and (See Page 177.)
- **Bobcat Interlock Control System (BICS™)** – Check the function of the lift arm bypass control. (See Page 126.)

#### *Every 500 Hours or Every 12 Months*

- **Fuel Filter** – Replace filter element. (See Page 147.)
- **Hydraulic Charge Filter, Hydraulic Reservoir Breather Cap** – Replace the charge filter and the reservoir breather cap. (See Page 167.) and (See Page 169.)
- **Hydrostatic Motor Carrier** – Replace oil with high performance synthetic oil. (See Page 175.)
- **Engine Oil and Filter** – Replace oil and filter. (See Page 150.)
- **Heater Coil and Air Conditioning Evaporator** (if equipped) - Clean the heater coil and air conditioning evaporator. Clean the plenum drains. (See Page 141.)

#### *Every 1000 Hours or Every 12 Months*

- **Hydraulic / Hydrostatic Filter** – Replace the hydraulic / hydrostatic filter. (See Page 166.)
- **Hydraulic Reservoir** – Replace the fluid. (See Page 164.)
- **Engine Valves** – Adjust the engine valve clearance.

#### *Every 1200 Hours or Every 24 Months*

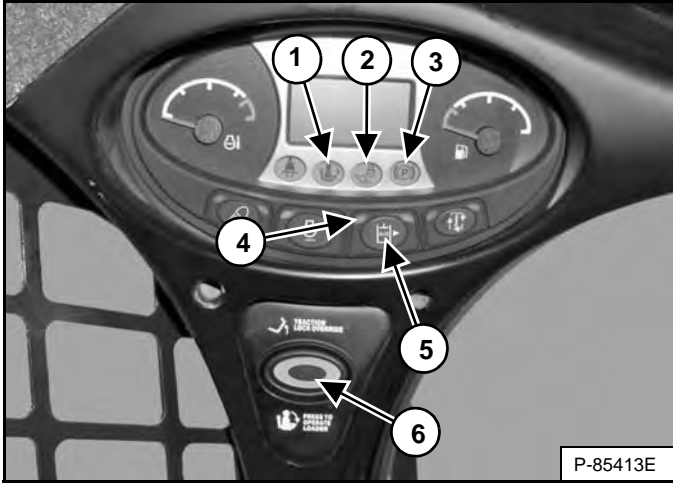
- **Coolant** – Replace the coolant. (See Page 156.)

## BOBCAT INTERLOCK CONTROL SYSTEM (BICS™)

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

### Inspecting The BICS™ (Engine STOPPED – Key ON)

Figure 182



1. Sit in operator's seat. Turn key switch to RUN. Lower seat bar and disengage parking brake. Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 6). Two BICS™ lights (Items 1 and 2) [Figure 182] [SEAT BAR and LIFT AND TILT VALVE] on left instrument panel must be OFF. The PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button will light.
2. Raise seat bar fully. All three BICS™ lights (Items 1, 2, and 3) [Figure 182] [SEAT BAR, LIFT AND TILT VALVE, and PARKING BRAKE] on left instrument panel must be ON. The PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button light will turn OFF.

### Inspecting Deactivation Of The Auxiliary Hydraulics System (Engine STOPPED – Key ON)

3. Sit in operator's seat, lower seat bar, and press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button (Item 6). Press the Auxiliary Hydraulics button (Item 5). The auxiliary hydraulics light will turn ON (Item 4) [Figure 182]. Raise the seat bar. The light will turn OFF.

### Inspecting The Seat Bar Sensor (Engine RUNNING)

4. Sit in operator's seat, lower seat bar, engage parking brake, and fasten seat belt.
5. Start engine and operate at low idle. Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button. While raising the lift arms, raise the seat bar fully. The lift arms must stop. Repeat using the tilt function.

### Inspecting The Traction Lock And Parking Brake (Engine RUNNING)

6. Fasten seat belt, disengage parking brake, press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button, and raise seat bar fully. Move steering levers or joystick(s) slowly forward and backward. The TRACTION lock must be engaged. Lower the seat bar. Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button.
7. Engage parking brake and move steering levers or joystick(s) slowly forward and backward. The TRACTION lock must be engaged. See your Bobcat dealer for service if loader fails to stop.

**NOTE:** The PARKING BRAKE light on the left instrument panel will remain ON until the engine is started, the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is pressed, and the parking brake is disengaged.

### Inspecting The Lift Arm Bypass Control

8. Raise the lift arms 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. Stop engine. Turn lift arm bypass control knob 90° clockwise. Pull up and hold lift arm bypass control knob until lift arms slowly lower.

### Inspecting Deactivation Of Lift And Tilt Functions (ACS And SJC)

9. Sit in operator's seat and fasten seat belt. Lower seat bar, start engine, and press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button.
10. Raise lift arms approximately 2 m (6 ft) off the ground.
11. Turn key switch to STOP and wait for the engine to come to a complete stop.
12. Turn key switch to RUN. Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button, move the control (foot pedal, hand control, or joystick) to lower the lift arms. Lift arms must not lower.
13. Move the control (foot pedal, hand control, or joystick) to tilt the bucket (or attachment) forward. The bucket (or attachment) must not tilt forward.

**! WARNING**

**AVOID INJURY OR DEATH**

**The Bobcat Interlock Control System (BICS™) must deactivate the lift, tilt and traction drive functions. If it does not, contact your dealer for service. DO NOT modify the system.**

W-2151-1111



## SEAT BAR RESTRAINT SYSTEM

### Description

Figure 183



The seat bar restraint system has a pivoting seat bar with armrests (Item 1) [Figure 183].

The operator controls the use of the seat bar. The seat bar in the down position helps to keep the operator in the seat.

**Models with Standard Controls** have hydraulic valve spool interlocks for the lift and tilt functions. The spool interlocks require the operator to lower the seat bar in order to operate the foot pedal controls.

When the seat bar is down, the engine is running, the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is activated, and the brake is released; the lift, tilt, and traction drive functions can be operated.

When the seat bar is up, the lift and tilt control pedals are locked when returned to the NEUTRAL position.

**Models with Advanced Control System (ACS)** have mechanical interlocks for the handles and pedals. The interlocks for the handles and pedals require the operator to lower the seat bar in order to operate the selected controls.

When the seat bar is down, the engine is running, the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is activated, and the brake is released; the lift, tilt, and traction drive functions can be operated.

When the seat bar is up, the handles and pedals are locked when returned to the NEUTRAL position.

**Models with Selectable Joystick Controls (SJC)** have electrical deactivation of lift and tilt functions. Activation of functions require the operator to lower the seat bar.

When the seat bar is down, the engine is running, the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is activated, and the brake is released; the lift, tilt, and traction drive functions can be operated.

When the seat bar is up, the lift and tilt functions are deactivated even though the joysticks do not mechanically lock.

## SEAT BAR RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Inspection And Maintenance

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

Sit in the seat and fasten the seat belt. Engage the parking brake. Pull the seat bar all the way down. Start the engine. Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button.

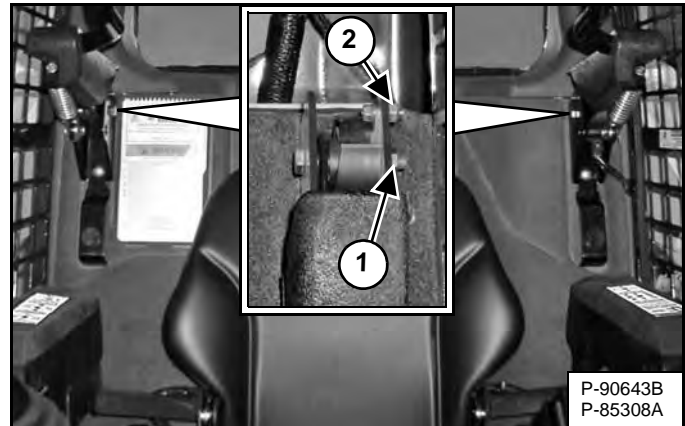
Operate the hydraulic controls to check that the lift and tilt functions operate correctly. Raise the lift arms until the attachment is approximately 600 mm (2 ft) off the ground.

Raise the seat bar. Move the hydraulic controls. Pedals and handles (if equipped) must be firmly locked in the NEUTRAL position (except joysticks). There must be no motion of the lift arms or tilt (attachment) when the controls are moved.

Lower the seat bar, press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button, and lower the lift arms. Operate the lift control. While the lift arms are going up, raise the seat bar. The lift arms must stop.

Lower the seat bar, press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button, lower the lift arms, and put the attachment flat on the ground. Stop the engine. Raise the seat bar. Operate the foot pedals and handles (if equipped) to be sure they are firmly locked in the NEUTRAL position (except joysticks).

Figure 184



Use compressed air to clean any debris or dirt from the pivot parts. Do not lubricate. Inspect all mounting hardware. The correct hinge nut (both sides) (Item 1) torque is 34 – 38 N•m (25 – 28 ft-lb). The seat bar sensor nut (left side only) (Item 2) [Figure 184] torque is 6 – 8 N•m (50 – 70 in-lb).

If the seat bar system does not function correctly, replace parts that are worn or damaged. Use only genuine Bobcat replacement parts.

## WARNING

The seat bar system must deactivate the lift and tilt control functions when the seat bar is up. See your Bobcat dealer for service if hydraulic controls do not deactivate.

W-2465-0111

## SEAT BELT

### Inspection And Maintenance

# WARNING

Failure to properly inspect and maintain the seat belt can cause lack of operator restraint resulting in serious injury or death.

W-2466-0703

Check the seat belt daily for correct function.

Inspect the seat belt system thoroughly at least once each year, or more often if the machine is exposed to severe environmental conditions or applications.

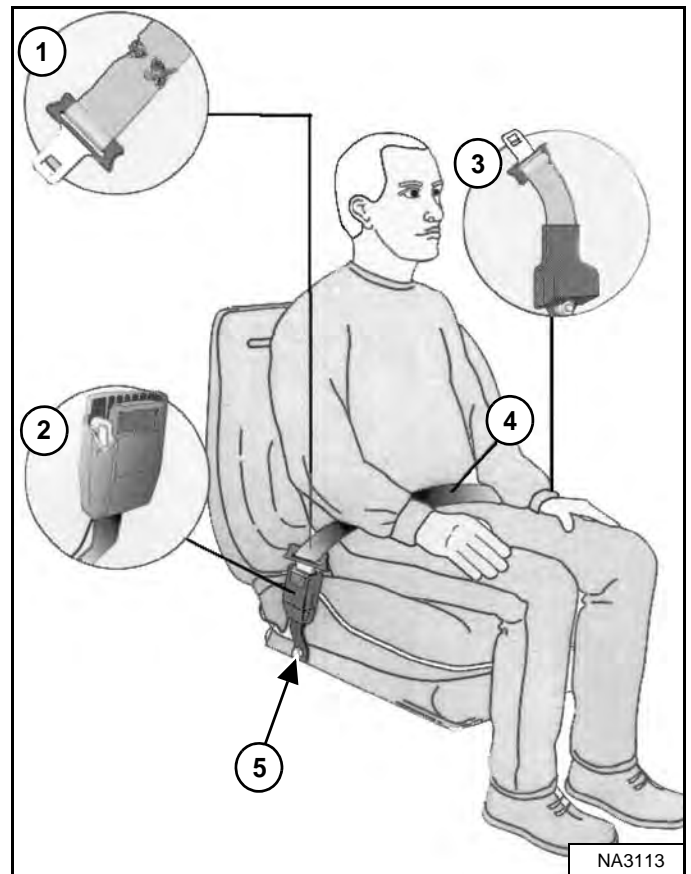
Any seat belt system that shows cuts, fraying, extreme or unusual wear, significant discolorations due to ultraviolet UV exposure, dusty / dirty conditions, abrasion to the seat belt webbing, or damage to the buckle, latch plate, retractor (if equipped), hardware, or any other obvious problem should be replaced immediately.

The items below are referenced in **[Figure 185]**.

1. Check the webbing. If the system is equipped with a retractor, pull the webbing completely out and inspect the full length of the webbing. Look for cuts, wear, fraying, dirt, and stiffness.
2. Check the buckle and latch for correct operation. Make sure latch plate is not excessively worn or deformed and buckle is not damaged or casing broken.
3. Check the retractor web storage device (if equipped) by extending webbing to determine if it looks correct, and that it spools out and retracts webbing correctly.
4. Check webbing in areas exposed to ultraviolet (UV) rays from the sun, or extreme dust or dirt. If the original color of the webbing in these areas is extremely faded and / or the webbing is packed with dirt, the webbing strength may have deteriorated.
5. Check the hardware on both sides of the seat. Hardware should be tight. Hardware must not be missing, rusted, corroded, or damaged.

See your Bobcat dealer for seat belt system replacement parts for your machine.

Figure 185



## LIFT ARM SUPPORT DEVICE

### Description

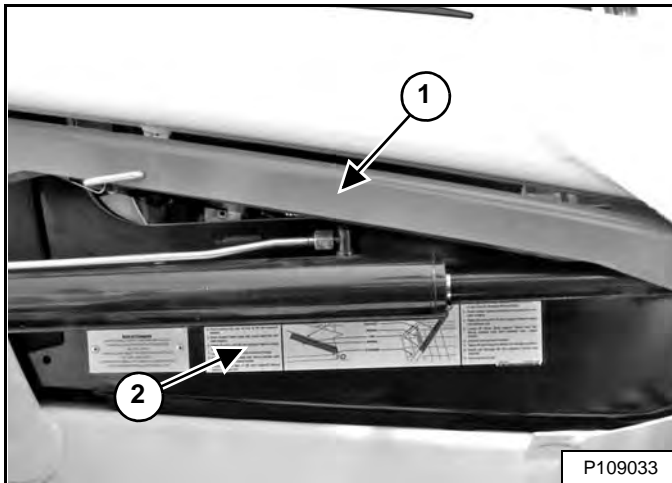
# WARNING

Never work on a machine with the lift arms up unless the lift arms are secured by an approved lift arm support device. Failure to use an approved lift arm support device can allow the lift arms or attachment to fall and cause injury or death.

Service lift arm support device if damaged or if parts are missing. Using a damaged lift arm support or with missing parts can cause lift arms to drop causing injury or death.

W-2572-0407

Figure 186



The lift arm support device (Item 1) [Figure 186] is used to support the lift arms while working on a machine with the lift arms up.

A decal (Item 2) [Figure 186] located on the right side of the operator cab provides instructions for installing and removing the lift arm support device.

The procedures are described in more detail on the following pages. (See Installing on Page 131.) and (See Removing on Page 132.)

## LIFT ARM SUPPORT DEVICE (CONT'D)

### Installing



P-90328

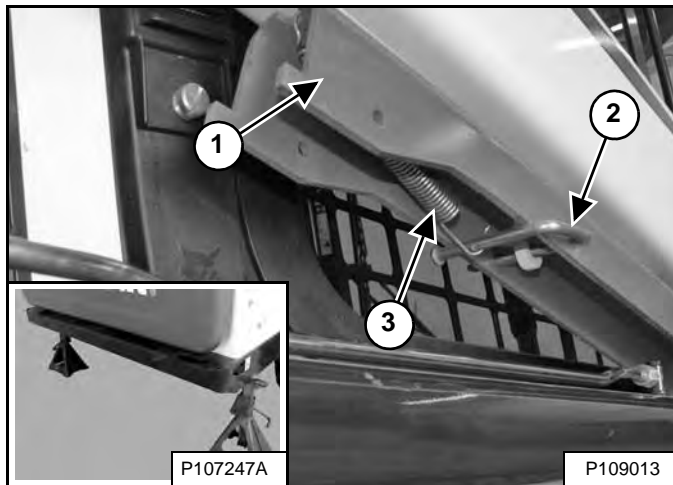
#### AVOID DEATH

- Disconnecting or loosening any hydraulic tubeline, hose, fitting, component or a part failure can cause lift arms to drop.
- Keep out of this area when lift arms are raised unless supported by an approved lift arm support. Replace if damaged.

D-1009-0409

Remove attachment from the loader. (See Installing And Removing The Attachment (Hand Lever Bob-Tach) on Page 96.) **OR** (See Installing And Removing The Attachment (Power Bob-Tach) on Page 99.)

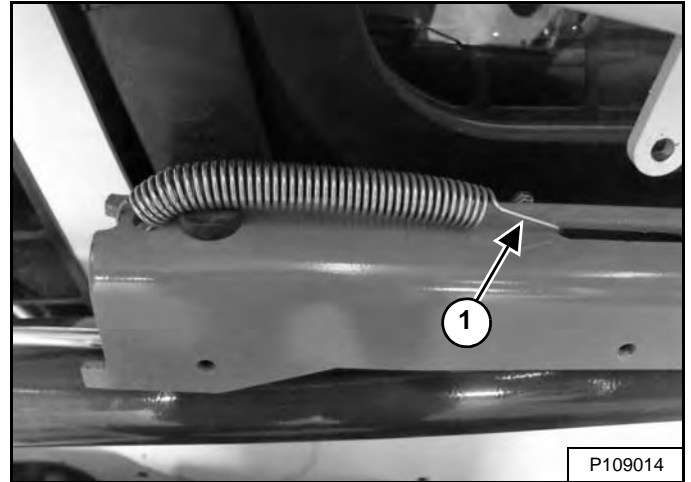
Figure 187



Put jackstands under the rear corners of the loader frame (Inset) [Figure 187].

Disconnect the spring (Item 3) from the lift arm support device retaining pin (Item 2). Support the lift arm support device (Item 1) [Figure 187] with your hand and remove the retaining pin.

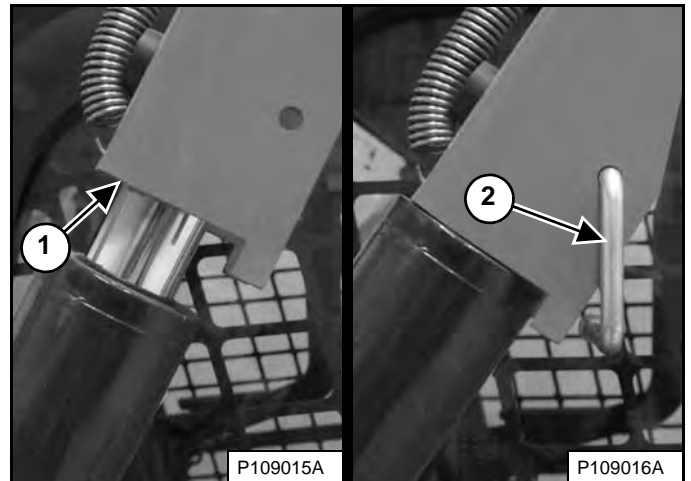
Figure 188



Lower the lift arm support device to the top of the lift cylinder. Hook the free end of the spring (Item 1) [Figure 188] to the lift arm support device to prevent interference with lift arm support device engagement.

Sit in the operator's seat, fasten the seat belt, and lower the seat bar. Start the engine.

Figure 189



Raise the lift arms until the lift arm support device drops onto the lift cylinder rod (Item 1) [Figure 189].

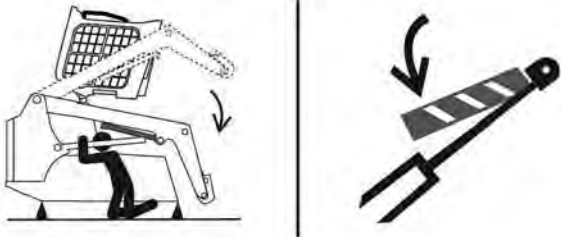
Lower the lift arms slowly until the lift arm support device is held between the lift arms and the lift cylinder.

Stop the engine, raise the seat bar, unbuckle the seat belt, and make sure lift and tilt functions are deactivated.

Install the retaining pin (Item 2) [Figure 189] into the rear of the lift arm support device below the lift cylinder rod.

## LIFT ARM SUPPORT DEVICE (CONT'D)

### Removing



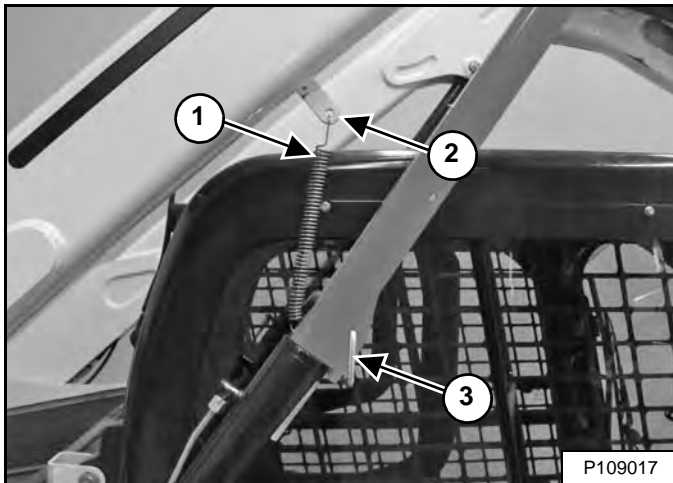
P-90328

#### AVOID DEATH

- Disconnecting or loosening any hydraulic tubeline, hose, fitting, component or a part failure can cause lift arms to drop.
- Keep out of this area when lift arms are raised unless supported by an approved lift arm support. Replace if damaged.

D-1009-0409

Figure 190



Remove the retaining pin (Item 3) [Figure 190] from the lift arm support device.

Connect the spring (Item 1) from the lift arm support device to the bracket (Item 2) [Figure 190] on the bottom of the lift arm.

Sit in the operator's seat, fasten the seat belt, and lower the seat bar. Start the engine.

Figure 191

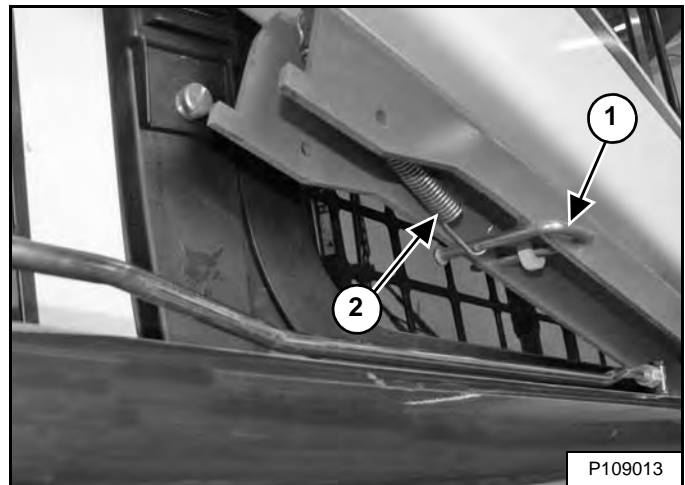


Raise the lift arms a small amount. The spring will lift the lift arm support device off the lift cylinder rod [Figure 191]. Fully lower the lift arms.

Stop the engine, raise the seat bar, unbuckle the seat belt, and make sure lift and tilt functions are deactivated.

Disconnect the spring from the bracket.

Figure 192



Raise the lift arm support device into the storage position and insert the retaining pin (Item 1) through the lift arm support device and the bracket. Hook the spring (Item 2) [Figure 192] to the retaining pin.

Remove the jackstands.

## BACK-UP ALARM SYSTEM

### Description

The back-up alarm will sound when the operator moves both steering levers or joystick(s) into the reverse position. Slight movement of the controls into the reverse position is required with hydrostatic transmissions, before the back-up alarm will sound.

### Inspection

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

**Figure 193**



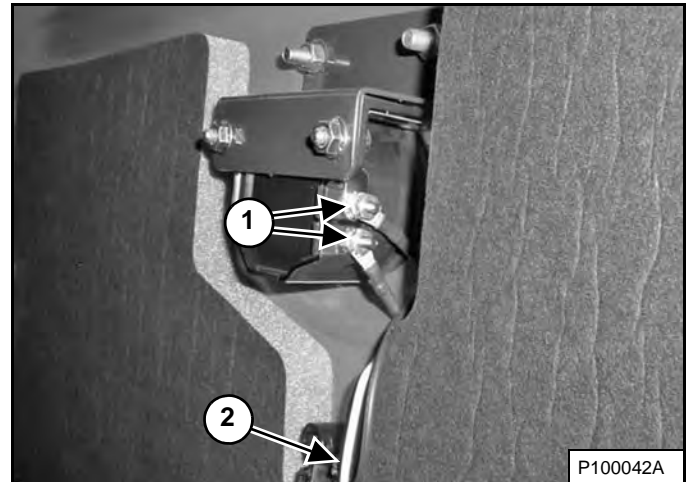
Inspect for damaged or missing back-up alarm decal (Item 1) [Figure 193]. Replace if required.

Sit in the seat and fasten the seat belt. Engage the parking brake. Pull the seat bar all the way down. Start the engine. Press the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button. Disengage the parking brake.

Move both steering levers or joystick(s) into the reverse position. The back-up alarm must sound when both tracks are moving in reverse.

The back-up alarm is located on the inside of the rear door.

**Figure 194**



Inspect the back-up alarm electrical connections (Item 1) [Figure 194], wire harness (Item 2) [Figure 194], and back-up alarm switches (if equipped) (Item 1) [Figure 195] for tightness and damage. Repair or replace any damaged components.

If the back-up alarm switches require adjustment, (See Adjusting Switch Position on Page 134.)

## BACK-UP ALARM SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Adjusting Switch Position

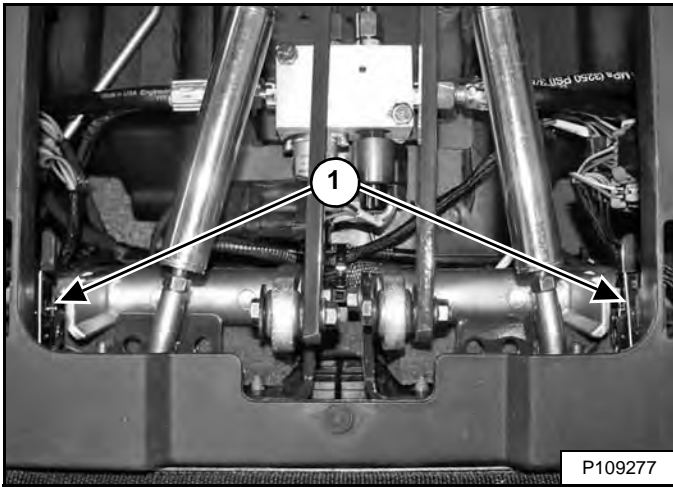
**NOTE:** Joystick equipped machines do not have back-up alarm switches and cannot be adjusted. See your Bobcat dealer for service if your back-up alarm does not sound.

#### *Standard Controls And ACS (If Equipped)*

Stop the engine and raise the operator cab. (See Raising on Page 136.)

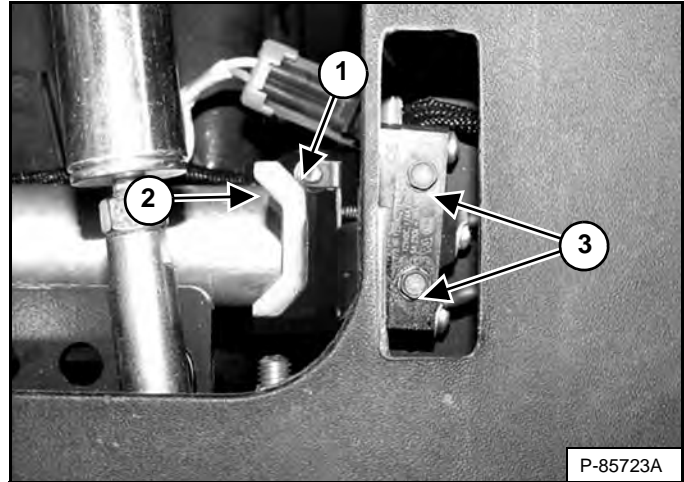
Put the steering levers into the neutral position.

**Figure 195**



The back-up alarm switches (Item 1) [Figure 195] are located alongside the steering bellcranks. Both switches must be adjusted properly for the back-up alarm to operate correctly.

**Figure 196**



Loosen the screws (Item 3) [Figure 196] securing the back-up alarm switch. (Left side shown)

Position the back-up alarm switch so that the roller (Item 1) just makes contact with the bellcrank (Item 2) [Figure 196] without compressing the switch spring.

Torque the screws (Item 3) [Figure 196] securing the switch to the bracket to 1,0 – 1,4 N•m (9 – 12 in-lb).

Repeat adjustment procedure for the other switch.

Lower the operator cab. (See Lowering on Page 137.)

Inspect back-up alarm system for proper function. (See Inspection on Page 133.)



## OPERATOR CAB

### Description

The Bobcat loader has an operator cab (ROPS and FOPS) as standard equipment to protect the operator from rollover and falling objects. The seat belt must be worn for rollover protection.

Check the cab, mounting, and hardware for damage. Never modify the cab. Replace the cab and hardware if damaged. See your Bobcat dealer for parts.

ROPS – Roll-Over Protective Structure per ISO 3471 and FOPS – Falling-Object Protective Structure per ISO 3449, Level I. Level II is available.

#### Level I

Protection from falling bricks, small concrete blocks, and hand tools encountered in operations, such as: highway maintenance, landscaping, and other construction sites.

#### Level II

Protection from falling trees, rocks: for machines involved in site clearing, overhead demolition, or forestry.



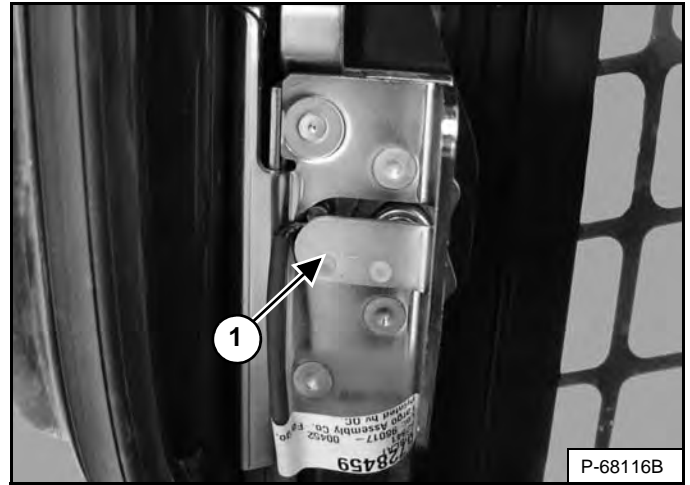
Never modify operator cab by welding, grinding, drilling holes or adding attachments unless instructed to do so by Bobcat Company. Changes to the cab can cause loss of operator protection from rollover and falling objects, and result in injury or death.

W-2069-0200

### Cab Door Sensor

This machine may be equipped with a Cab Door Sensor.

Figure 197



The cab door has a sensor (Item 1) [Figure 197] installed that deactivates the lift and tilt valves when the door is open.

Figure 198



The LIFT AND TILT VALVE light (Item 1) [Figure 198] is OFF when the door is closed, the key switch is turned to RUN, the seat bar is lowered, and the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is pressed.

The LIFT AND TILT VALVE light (Item 1) [Figure 198] is ON when the door is open, the key switch is turned to RUN, the seat bar is lowered, and the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is pressed.

[DOOR] will appear in the data display (Item 2) [Figure 198] when the door is open, the key switch is turned to RUN, the seat bar is lowered, and the PRESS TO OPERATE LOADER button is pressed.

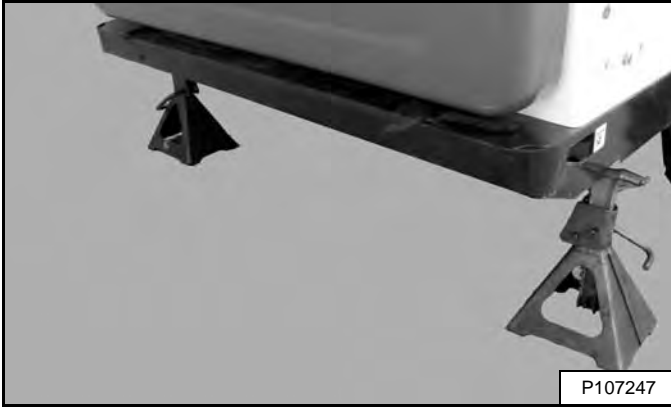
## OPERATOR CAB (CONT'D)

### Raising

Always stop the engine before raising or lowering the operator cab.

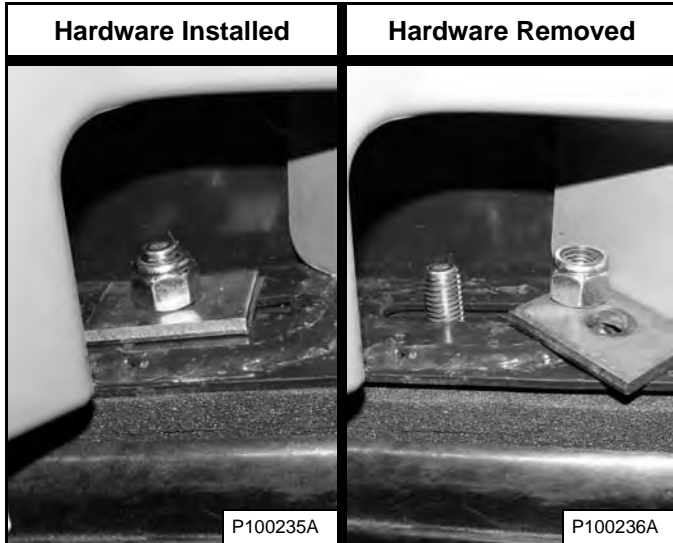
Stop the loader on a level surface. Lower the lift arms. If the lift arms must be up while raising the operator cab, install the lift arm support device. (See LIFT ARM SUPPORT DEVICE on Page 130.)

Figure 199



Install jackstands under the rear of the loader frame [Figure 199].

Figure 200



Remove the nuts and washers [Figure 200] (both sides) at the front corners of the operator cab.

## **WARNING**

**UNEXPECTED LOADER, LIFT ARM OR ATTACHMENT MOVEMENT CAUSED BY CAB CONTACT WITH CONTROLS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH**

- **STOP ENGINE** before raising or lowering cab.

W-2758-0908

**NOTE:** On some machines, the operator cab frame can contact the steering levers while raising or lowering the operator cab. The engine **MUST** be stopped before raising or lowering the operator cab.

Figure 201



Lift on the grab handles and bottom of the operator cab [Figure 201] slowly until the operator cab is all the way up and the latching mechanism engages.

## OPERATOR CAB (CONT'D)

### Lowering

Always stop the engine before raising or lowering the operator cab.

**NOTE:** Always use the grab handles to lower the operator cab.

Figure 202



Pull down on the bottom of the operator cab until stopped by the latching mechanism [Figure 202].

**NOTE:** The weight of the operator cab increases when equipped with options and accessories, such as: cab door, heater, and air conditioning. In these cases, the operator cab may need to be raised slightly from the latch to be able to release the latch.



- STOP ENGINE before raising or lowering cab.

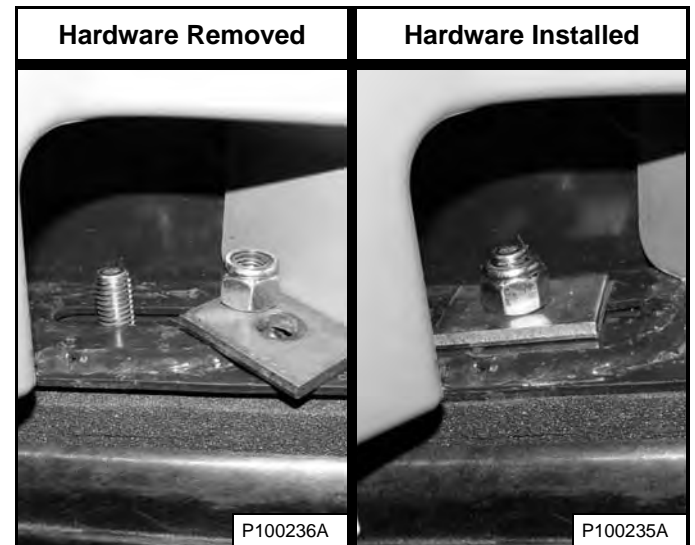
W-2758-0908

**NOTE:** On some machines, the operator cab frame can contact the steering levers while raising or lowering the operator cab. The engine MUST be stopped before raising or lowering the operator cab.

Support the operator cab and release the latching mechanism (Inset) [Figure 202]. Remove your hand from the latch mechanism when the operator cab is past the latch stop. Use both hands to lower the operator cab all the way down.



Figure 203



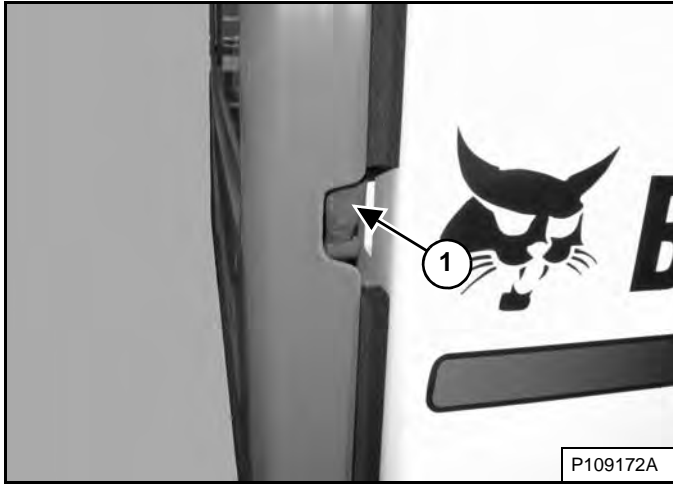
Install the washers and nuts (both sides) [Figure 203].

Tighten the nuts to 54 – 61 N•m (40 – 45 ft-lb) torque.

## REAR DOOR (TAILGATE)

### Opening And Closing

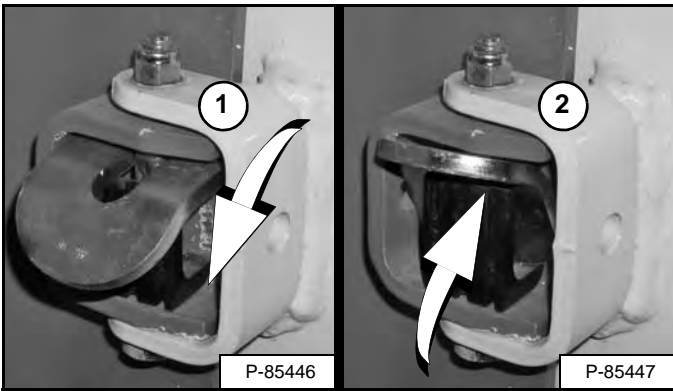
Figure 204



Reach into the slot on the right side of the rear door and pull the latch handle (Item 1) [Figure 204]. Pull the rear door open.

The rear door is equipped with a door stop feature on the top hinge.

Figure 205



Move the door stop into the engaged position (Item 1) to hold the door open. Move the door stop up (Item 2) [Figure 205] to allow the door to close.

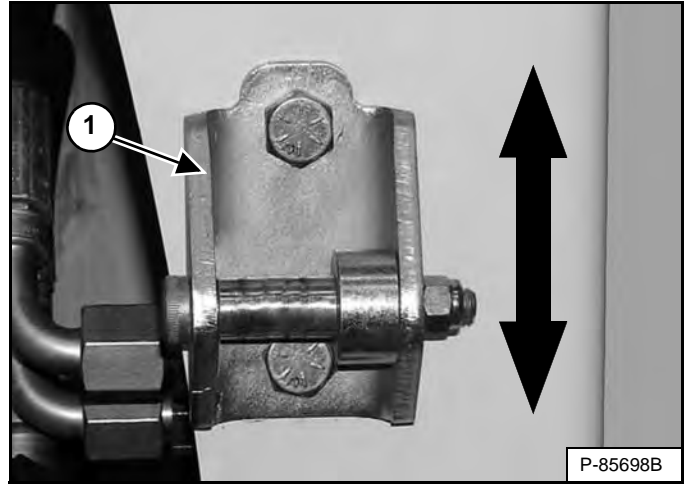


Keep the rear door closed when operating the machine. Failure to do so could seriously injure a bystander.

W-2020-1285

### Adjusting Latch

Figure 206



The door latch striker (Item 1) [Figure 206] can be adjusted up or down for alignment with the door latch.

Close the rear door before operating the loader.

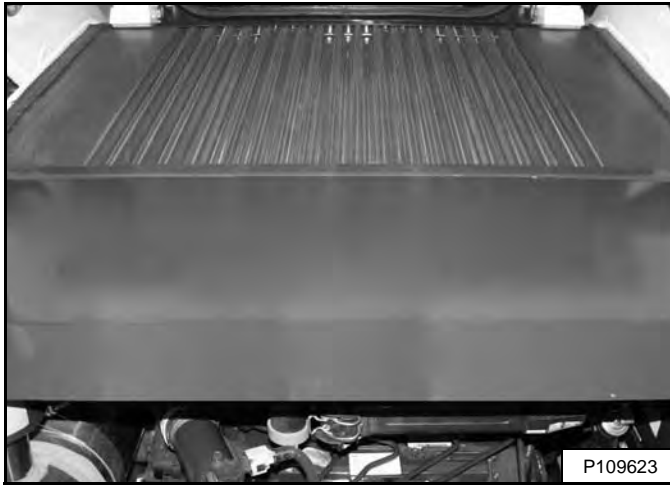
Close the rear door.

## REAR GRILLE

### Removing

Stop the engine and open the rear door.

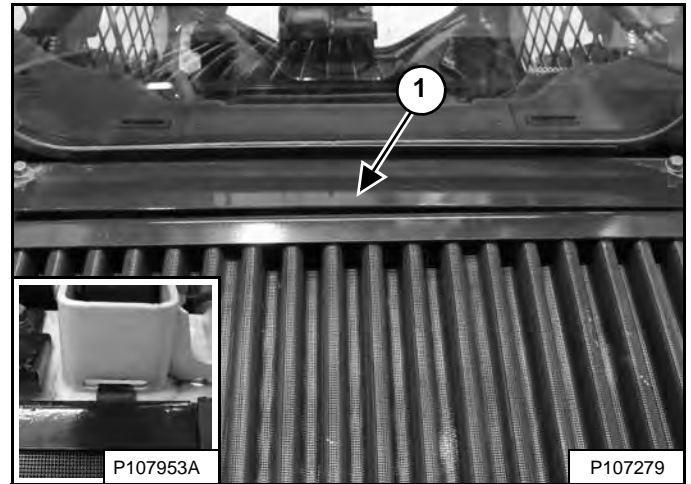
**Figure 207**



Lift and pull the rear grille backward to remove from the loader **[Figure 207]**.

### Installing

**Figure 208**



Align the edge of the rear grille under the shield (Item 1), insert the tabs into the slots (Right Side Shown) (Inset) **[Figure 208]**, and lower.

Close the rear door.

## HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) SYSTEM

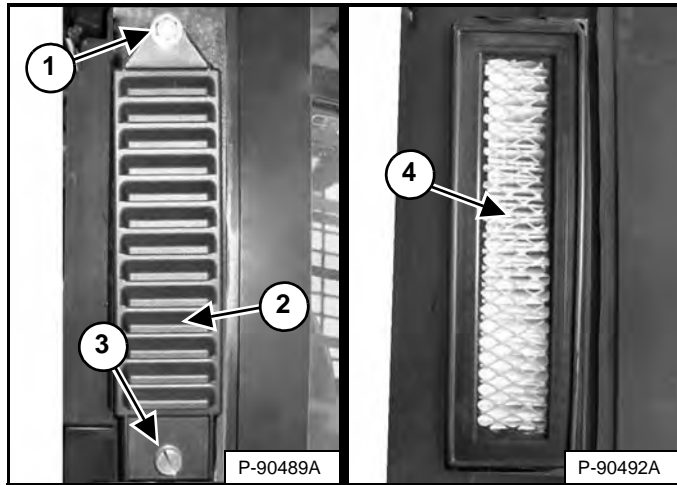
This machine may be equipped with a cab heater or HVAC system.

### Filters

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

#### Fresh Air Filters

Figure 209



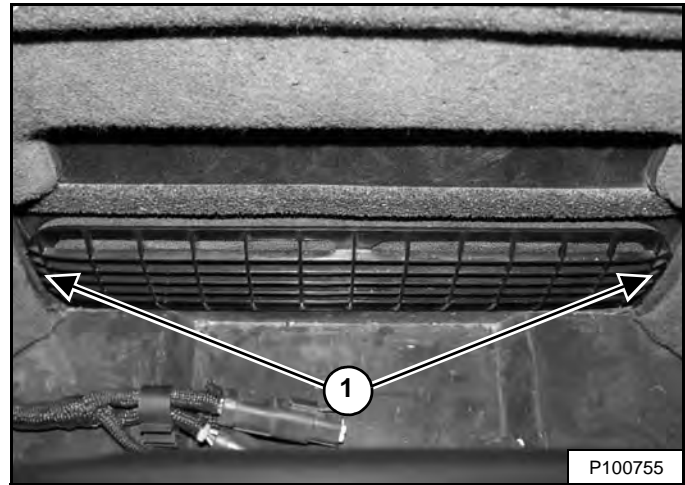
The fresh air filters are located behind the side windows outside the operator cab. (Right side shown) Remove the retaining screw (Item 3) and the filter cover (Item 2) [Figure 209]. (Lift arms shown raised for visual clarity.)

**NOTE: Loosen the upper filter cover bolt (Item 1) [Figure 209] to allow removal and installation of the cover if equipped with the High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filter kit.**

Shake the filter (Item 4) [Figure 209] or use low pressure air to remove dirt. This procedure can be done several times before replacement is required. Install the filter, the filter cover, and the retaining screw.

#### Recirculation Filter

Figure 210



The recirculation filter is located behind the operator's seat inside the operator cab. The filter cover is held in position with three clips. Pull the cover at each end (Item 1) [Figure 210] to remove.

Rinse the filter with water or use a vacuum cleaner to clean. Do not use solvents.

Line up the clips on the filter cover with the slots provided and push the cover into position.

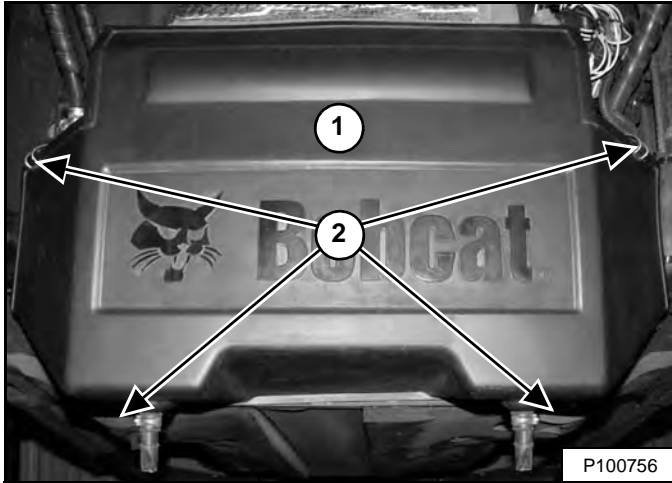
## HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Air Conditioning Evaporator / Heater Coil

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

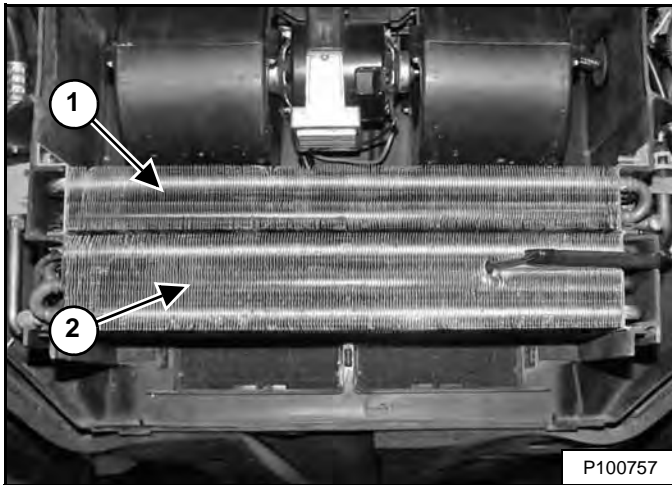
Stop the engine and raise the operator cab. (See Raising on Page 136.)

**Figure 211**



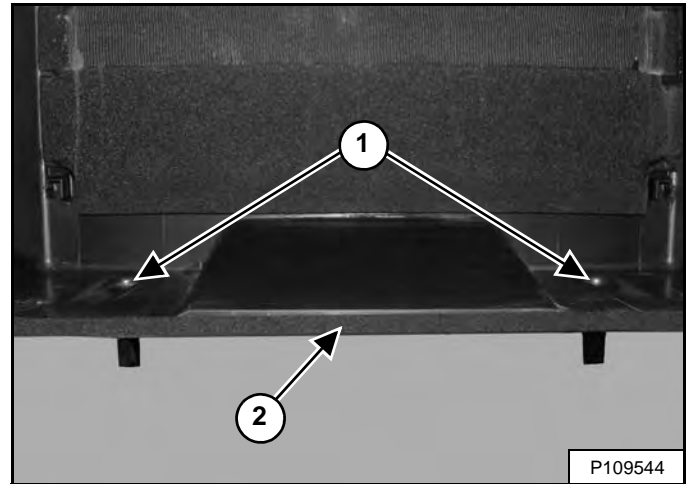
Unhook the cover latches (Item 2) and remove the cover (Item 1) [Figure 211].

**Figure 212**



Use low pressure air or water to remove debris from the heater coil (Item 1) and evaporator (Item 2) [Figure 212].

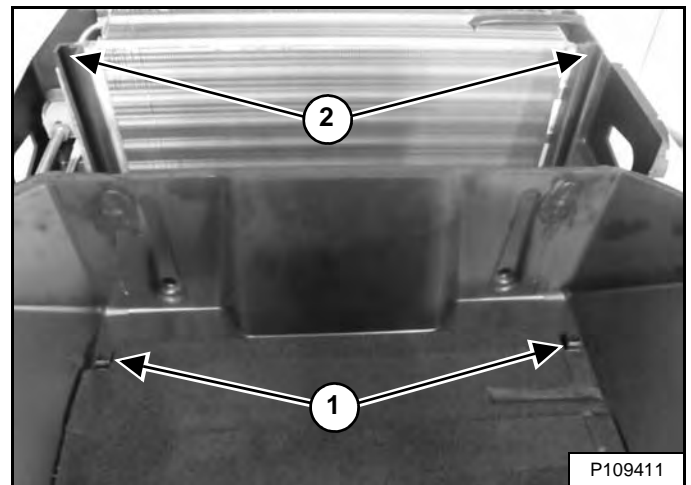
**Figure 213**



Clean the plenum drains (Item 1) [Figure 213] to ensure they are not plugged by debris.

Inspect the cover seal (Item 2) [Figure 213] for breaks and tears. Ensure the seal is firmly attached all around the cover. See your Bobcat dealer for a replacement seal.

**Figure 214**



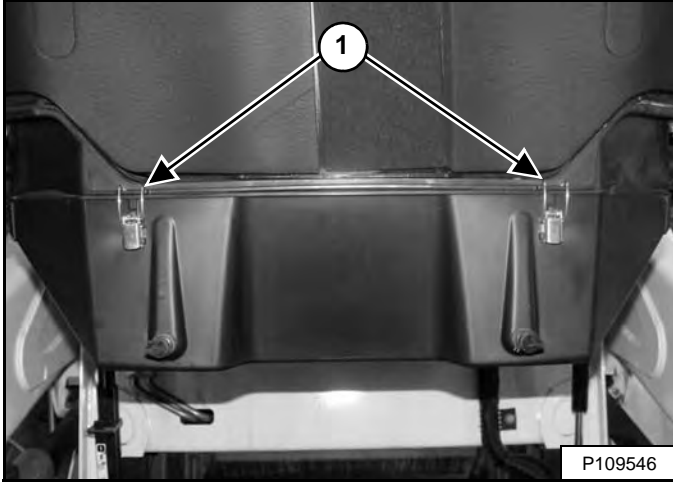
**NOTE:** The bosses (Item 1) fit inside the core supports (Item 2) [Figure 214] when the cover is installed. Deformity of the cover indicates they are out of position.

## HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Air Conditioning Evaporator / Heater Coil (Cont'd)

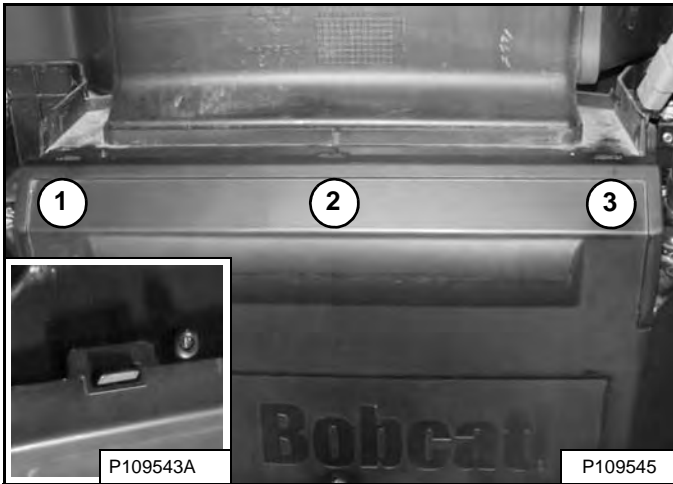
**NOTE:** Improper cover installation can damage the seal, which may lead to HVAC component failure. Perform the following steps in the order given to prevent cover seal damage.

Figure 215



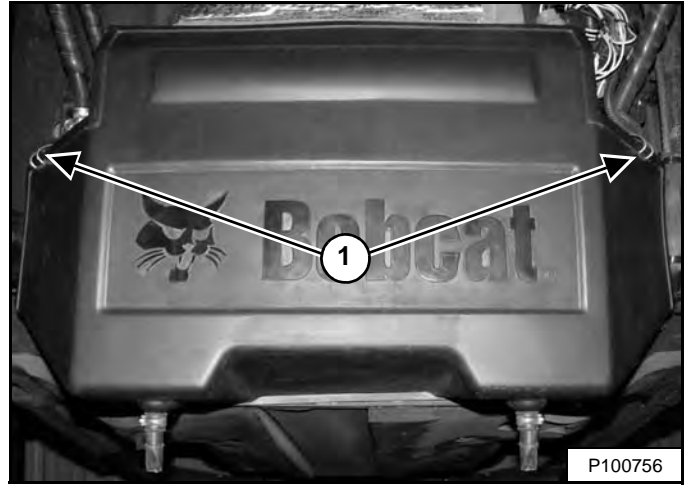
1. Hold the cover in place and fasten two latches (Item 1) [Figure 215].

Figure 216



2. Push the cover up in three places (Items 1, 2, and 3) until the slots snap into place on the tabs. This slot (Inset) [Figure 216] is correctly fastened.

Figure 217



3. Fasten the two remaining latches (Item 1) [Figure 217].

**NOTE:** Perform a thorough visual check to ensure that the cover and the cover seal are not deformed. The cover should seal tightly all around without any gaps.

Lower the operator cab. (See Lowering on Page 137.)

### Air Conditioning Condenser

The condenser should be cleaned with the hydraulic fluid cooler and radiator assembly. (See Cleaning on Page 152.)

### Air Conditioning Lubrication

Operate the air conditioning for approximately 5 minutes every week to lubricate the internal components.

### Troubleshooting

If the fan does not operate or the air conditioning does not turn on, check the fuse. (See Fuse And Relay Location / Identification on Page 158.) The refrigerant may need to be recharged if the air conditioning system circulates warm air.



## ENGINE AIR CLEANER

### Replacing Filters

Figure 218



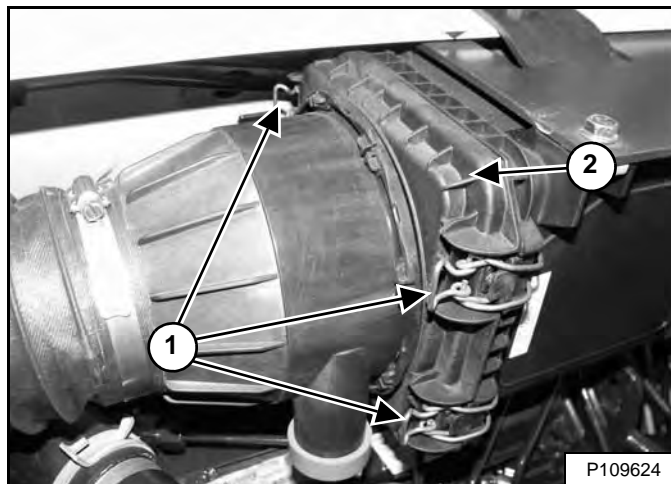
Replace the air filters only when necessary. The service indicator (Item 1) will FLASH. Press the Information button (Item 3) until the display screen shows the service codes. Service code **[M0117]** (Air Filter Plugged) will show in the display screen (Item 2) **[Figure 218]** when air filter replacement is necessary.

Replace the inner filter every second time the outer filter is replaced or as indicated.

#### Outer Filter

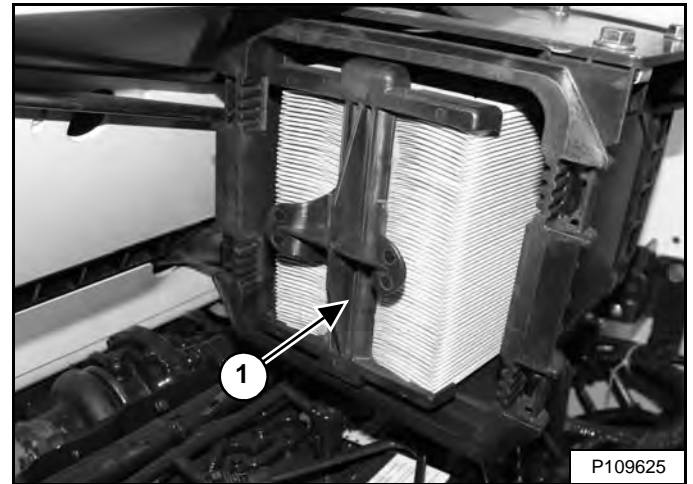
Stop the engine, open the rear door, and remove the rear grille. (See REAR GRILLE on Page 139.)

Figure 219



Open four latches (Item 1) and move the cover (Item 2) **[Figure 219]** out of the way. (One latch is not visible in the photo.)

Figure 220



Remove the outer filter (Item 1) **[Figure 220]** and discard.

**NOTE: Make sure the filter housing is free of dirt and debris. Verify that sealing surfaces are clean. DO NOT use compressed air.**

Install new outer filter. Push in until the filter contacts the base of the housing.

Install the cover and secure four latches **[Figure 219]**.

Install the rear grille and close the rear door.

## ENGINE AIR CLEANER (CONT'D)

### Replacing Filters (Cont'd)

#### Inner Filter

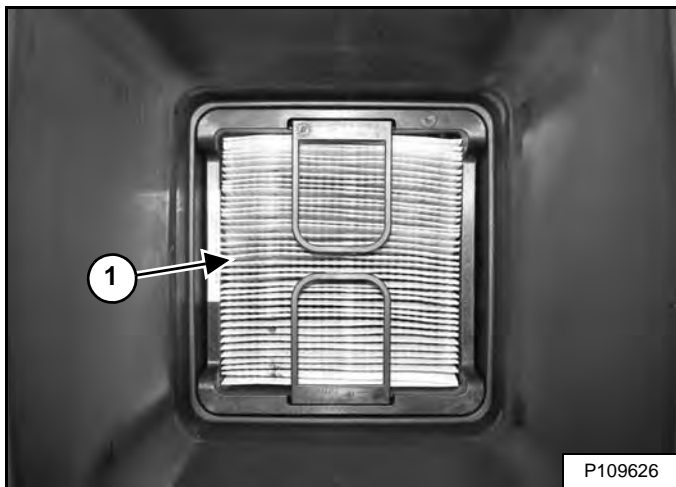
Replace the inner filter only under the following conditions:

- Replace the inner filter every *second* time the outer filter is replaced.
- After the outer filter has been replaced, start the engine and operate at full rpm. If service code **[M0117]** (Air Filter Plugged) is still displayed in the data display, replace the inner filter.

Stop the engine, open the rear door, and remove the rear grille. (See REAR GRILLE on Page 139.)

Remove the cover **[Figure 219]** and the outer filter **[Figure 220]**.

**Figure 221**



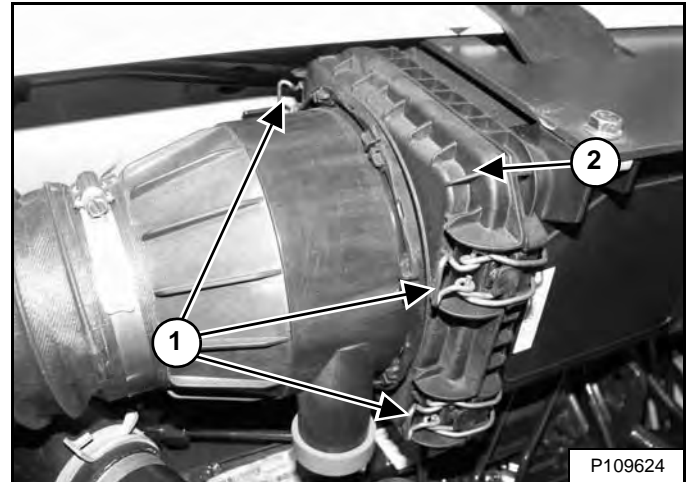
Remove the inner filter (Item 1) **[Figure 221]**.

**NOTE: Make sure the filter housing is free of dirt and debris. Verify that sealing surfaces are clean. DO NOT use compressed air.**

Install new inner filter. Push in until the filter contacts the base of the housing.

Install the outer filter **[Figure 220]**.

**Figure 222**



Install the cover (Item 2) and secure four latches (Item 1) **[Figure 222]**. (One latch is not visible in the photo.)

Install the rear grille and close the rear door.

## FUEL SYSTEM

### Fuel Specifications

Ultra low sulfur diesel fuel must be used in this machine. Ultra low sulfur is defined as 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) sulfur maximum.

Use only clean, high quality diesel fuel, Grade Number 2-D or Grade Number 1-D.

The following is one suggested blending guideline that should prevent fuel gelling during cold temperatures:

TEMPERATURE	GRADE 2-D	GRADE 1-D
Above -9°C (+15°F)	100%	0%
Down to -21°C (-5°F)	50%	50%
Below -21°C (-5°F)	0%	100%

**NOTE: Contact your local fuel supplier to receive specific recommendations for your region.**

**NOTE: Biodiesel blend fuel may also be used in this machine. Biodiesel blend fuel must contain no more than five percent biodiesel mixed with ultra low sulfur petroleum based diesel. This biodiesel blend fuel is commonly marketed as B5 blended diesel fuel. B5 blended diesel fuel must meet ASTM D975 (US Standard) or EN590 (EU Standard) specifications.**

### Biodiesel Blend Fuel

Biodiesel blend fuel has unique qualities that should be considered before using in this machine:

- Cold weather conditions can lead to plugged fuel system components and hard starting.
- Biodiesel blend fuel is an excellent medium for microbial growth and contamination that can cause corrosion and plugging of fuel system components.
- Use of biodiesel blend fuel may result in premature failure of fuel system components, such as: plugged fuel filters and deteriorated fuel lines.
- Shorter maintenance intervals may be required, such as: cleaning the fuel system and replacing fuel filters and fuel lines.
- Using biodiesel blended fuels containing more than five percent biodiesel can affect engine life and cause deterioration of hoses, tubelines, injectors, injector pump, and seals.

Apply the following guidelines if biodiesel blend fuel is used:

- Ensure the fuel tank is as full as possible at all times to prevent moisture from collecting in the fuel tank.
- Ensure that the fuel tank cap is securely tightened.
- Biodiesel blend fuel can damage painted surfaces, remove all spilled fuel from painted surfaces immediately.
- Drain all water from the fuel filter daily before operating the machine.
- Do not exceed engine oil change interval. Extended oil change intervals can cause engine damage.
- Before machine storage; drain the fuel tank, refill with 100% petroleum diesel fuel, add fuel stabilizer, and operate the engine for at least 30 minutes.

**NOTE: Biodiesel blend fuel does not have long term stability and should not be stored for more than 3 months.**

## FUEL SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Filling The Fuel Tank

# WARNING

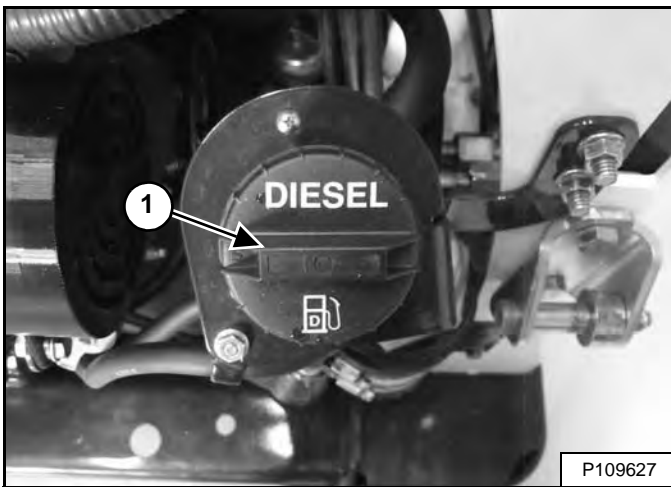
### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Stop and cool the engine before adding fuel. **NO SMOKING!** Failure to obey warnings can cause an explosion or fire.

W-2063-0807

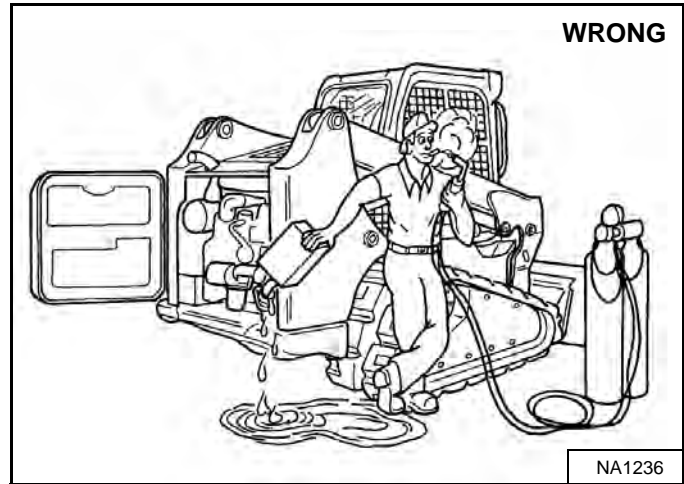
Stop the engine and open the rear door.

Figure 223



Remove the fuel fill cap (Item 1) [Figure 223].

Figure 224



Use a clean, approved safety container to add fuel of the correct specification. Add fuel only in an area that has free movement of air and no open flames or sparks. **NO SMOKING** [Figure 224].

Install and tighten the fuel fill cap (Item 1) [Figure 223].

**NOTE: The fuel fill cap must be tightened until the cap clicks.**

Close the rear door.

# WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Always clean up spilled fuel or oil. Keep heat, flames, sparks or lighted tobacco away from fuel and oil. Failure to use care around combustibles can cause explosion or fire.

W-2103-0508

## FUEL SYSTEM (CONT'D)

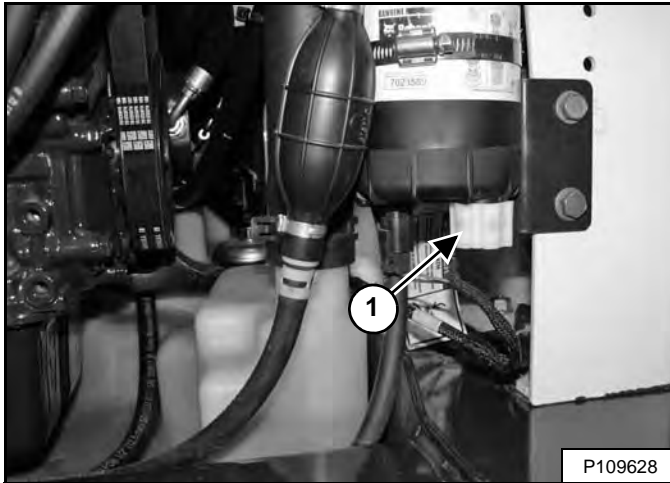
### Fuel Filter

#### Removing Water

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

Stop the engine and open the rear door.

Figure 225



Loosen the drain (Item 1) [Figure 225] at the bottom of the filter to remove trapped water from the filter.

Securely tighten the drain.



## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Always clean up spilled fuel or oil. Keep heat, flames, sparks or lighted tobacco away from fuel and oil. Failure to use care around combustibles can cause explosion or fire.

W-2103-0508

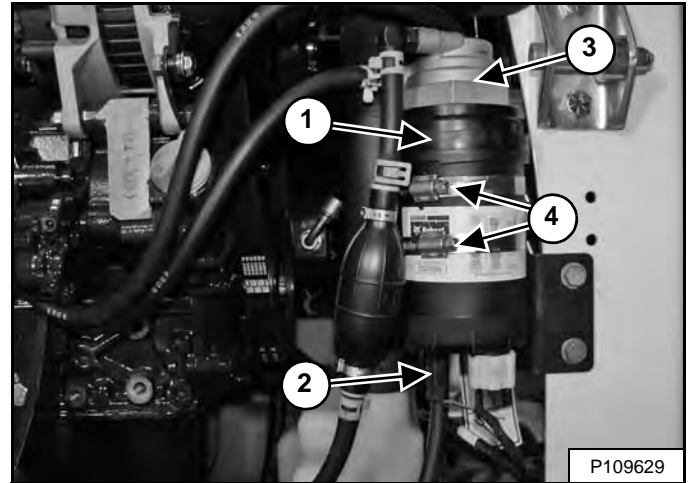
Close the rear door.

#### Replacing Element

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

Stop the engine and open the rear door.

Figure 226



Disconnect the electrical connector (Item 2) [Figure 226].

Loosen the clamps (Item 4) [Figure 226].

Remove the fuel filter element (Item 1) from the fuel filter head (Item 3) [Figure 226].

**NOTE: Do NOT fill the new fuel filter element with fuel at this time.**

Put clean oil on the two new fuel filter element O-rings, install the element, and tighten to 13,5 N•m (10 ft-lb) torque.

Install the fuel filter assembly into the clamps and tighten. Connect the electrical connector [Figure 226].

Remove air from the fuel system. (See Removing Air From The Fuel System on Page 148.)

## FUEL SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Fuel Filter (Cont'd)

#### Replacing Element (Cont'd)

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Always clean up spilled fuel or oil. Keep heat, flames, sparks or lighted tobacco away from fuel and oil. Failure to use care around combustibles can cause explosion or fire.

W-2103-0508

Close the rear door.

Start the engine and allow to operate for one minute.

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Diesel fuel or hydraulic fluid under pressure can penetrate skin or eyes, causing serious injury or death. Fluid leaks under pressure may not be visible. Use a piece of cardboard or wood to find leaks. Do not use your bare hand. Wear safety goggles. If fluid enters skin or eyes, get immediate medical attention from a physician familiar with this injury.

W-2072-0807

Stop the engine and check for leaks at the filter.

### Removing Air From The Fuel System

After replacing the filter element or if the fuel tank has run out of fuel, the air must be removed from the fuel system before starting the engine.

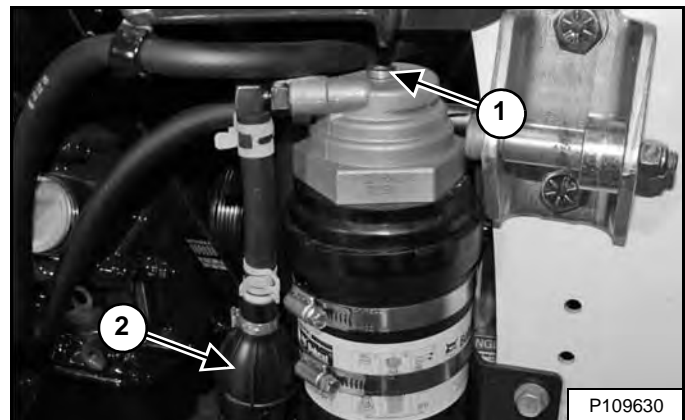
## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Diesel fuel or hydraulic fluid under pressure can penetrate skin or eyes, causing serious injury or death. Fluid leaks under pressure may not be visible. Use a piece of cardboard or wood to find leaks. Do not use your bare hand. Wear safety goggles. If fluid enters skin or eyes, get immediate medical attention from a physician familiar with this injury.

W-2072-0807

Figure 227



Open the air vent plug (Item 1) [Figure 227] on the fuel filter assembly three full turns.

Squeeze the hand pump (priming bulb) (Item 2) [Figure 227] until fuel flows from the air vent plug with no air bubbles.

Close the air vent plug (Item 1) [Figure 227].

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Always clean up spilled fuel or oil. Keep heat, flames, sparks or lighted tobacco away from fuel and oil. Failure to use care around combustibles can cause explosion or fire.

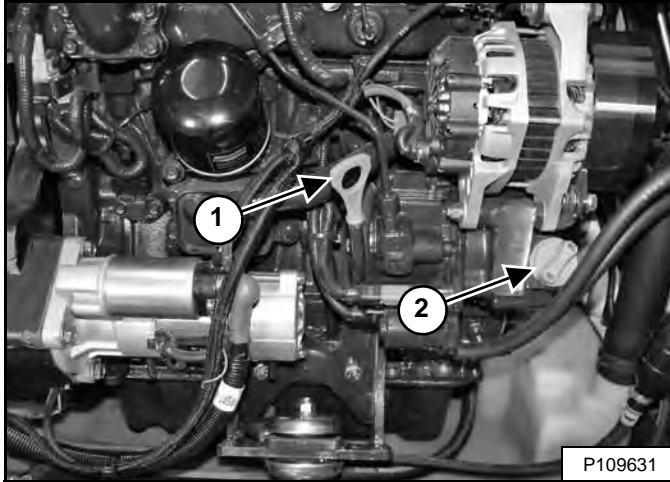
W-2103-0508

## ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

### Checking And Adding Engine Oil

Check the engine oil level every day before starting the engine for the work shift.

Figure 228



Park the loader on a level surface. Stop the engine. Open the rear door and remove the dipstick (Item 1) [Figure 228].

Keep the oil level between the marks on the dipstick. Do not overfill.

Remove the oil fill cap (Item 2) [Figure 228] to add engine oil.



#### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

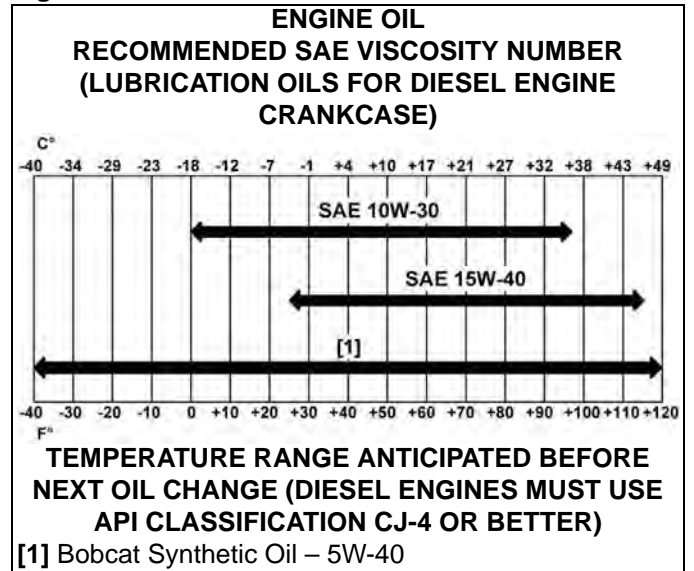
Always clean up spilled fuel or oil. Keep heat, flames, sparks or lighted tobacco away from fuel and oil. Failure to use care around combustibles can cause explosion or fire.

W-2103-0508

Close the rear door.

### Engine Oil Chart

Figure 229



Bobcat engine oils are recommended for use in this machine. If Bobcat engine oil is not available, use a good quality engine oil that meets API Service Classification of CJ-4 or better [Figure 229].

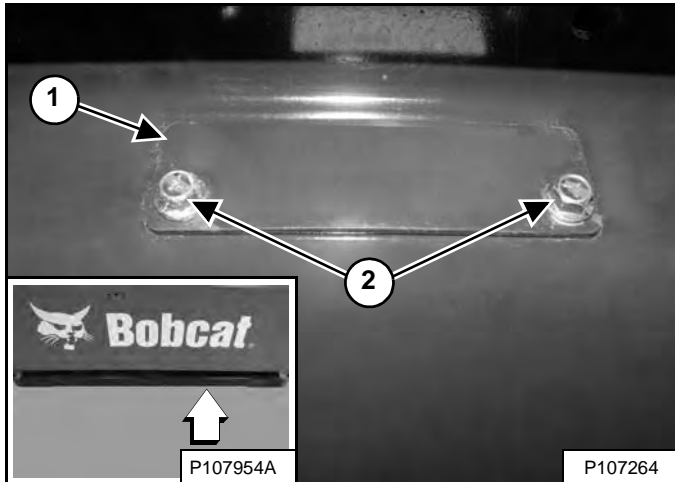
## ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Removing And Replacing Oil And Filter

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

Operate the engine until coolant reaches normal operating temperature. Stop the engine.

**Figure 230**

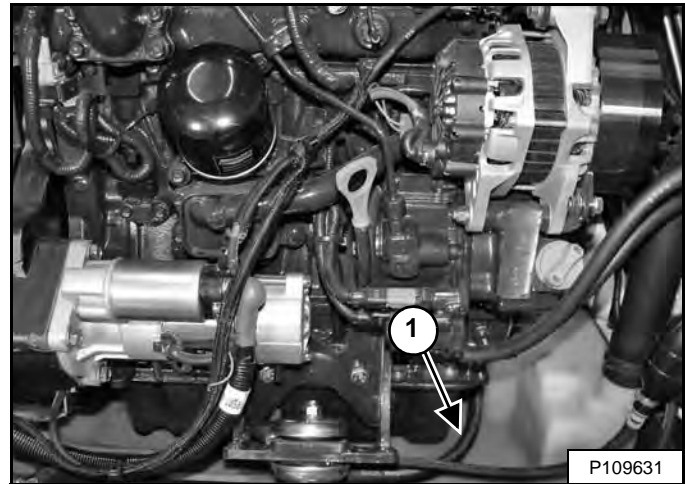


The oil drain hose is located behind a cover (Item 1) under the rear of the loader (Inset) [Figure 230].

Loosen one cover mounting bolt and remove the other bolt (Item 2) [Figure 230] to allow the cover to swing open.

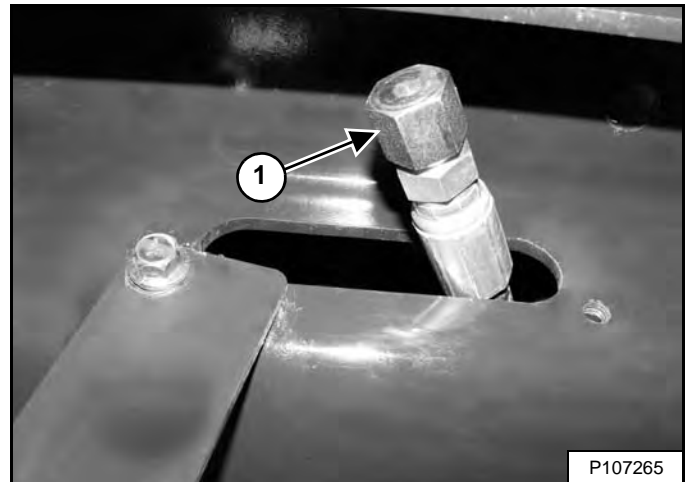
Open the rear door.

**Figure 231**



The oil drain hose (Item 1) [Figure 231] storage location is on top of the fuel tank.

**Figure 232**



Remove the oil drain cap (Item 1) [Figure 232] from the oil drain hose and drain the oil into a container. Recycle or dispose of used oil in an environmentally safe manner.

Install and tighten the oil drain cap [Figure 232].

Return the oil drain hose to the storage location on top of the fuel tank [Figure 231].

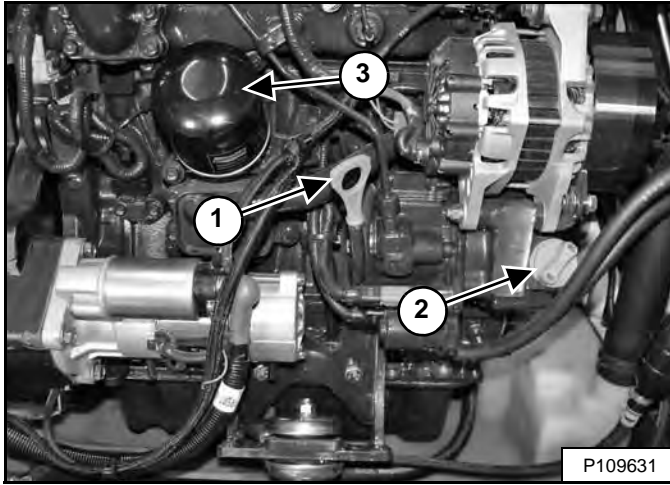
Install the cover and the cover mounting bolts [Figure 230]. Tighten both bolts.



## ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Removing And Replacing Oil And Filter (Cont'd)

Figure 233



Remove the oil filter (Item 3) [Figure 233] and clean the filter base.

Put clean oil on the new filter gasket, install the new filter, and hand tighten. Use genuine Bobcat filter only.

Remove the oil fill cap (Item 2) [Figure 233].

Put oil into the engine and replace the oil fill cap. (See Capacities on Page 229.) Do not overfill.

Start the engine and allow to operate for several minutes.

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Diesel fuel or hydraulic fluid under pressure can penetrate skin or eyes, causing serious injury or death. Fluid leaks under pressure may not be visible. Use a piece of cardboard or wood to find leaks. Do not use your bare hand. Wear safety goggles. If fluid enters skin or eyes, get immediate medical attention from a physician familiar with this injury.

W-2072-0807

Stop the engine and check for leaks at the filter.

Remove the dipstick (Item 1) [Figure 233] and check the oil level.

Add oil as needed if oil level is not at the top mark on the dipstick. Install the dipstick and close the rear door.

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Always clean up spilled fuel or oil. Keep heat, flames, sparks or lighted tobacco away from fuel and oil. Failure to use care around combustibles can cause explosion or fire.

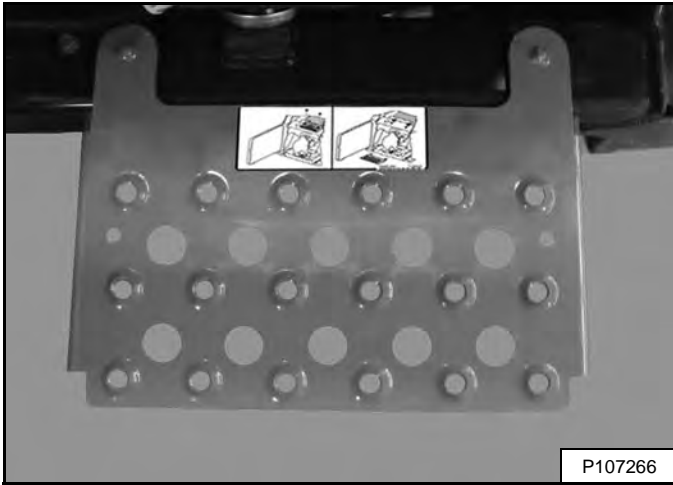
W-2103-0508

## ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

Check the cooling system every day to prevent overheating, loss of performance, or engine damage.

### Maintenance Platform

Figure 234



A maintenance platform [Figure 234] is available from your Bobcat dealer to facilitate access when cleaning the engine cooling system.

### Cleaning

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

Stop the engine, open the rear door, and remove the rear grille. (See REAR GRILLE on Page 139.)

**! WARNING**

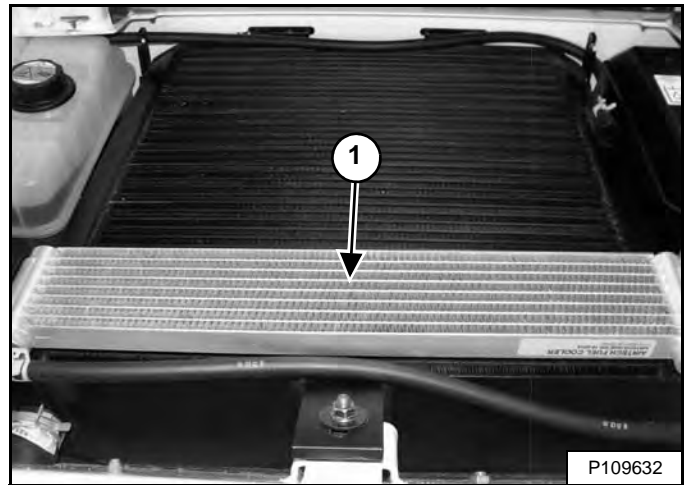
#### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Wear safety glasses to prevent eye injury when any of the following conditions exist:

- When fluids are under pressure.
- Flying debris or loose material is present.
- Engine is running.
- Tools are being used.

W-2019-0907

Figure 235



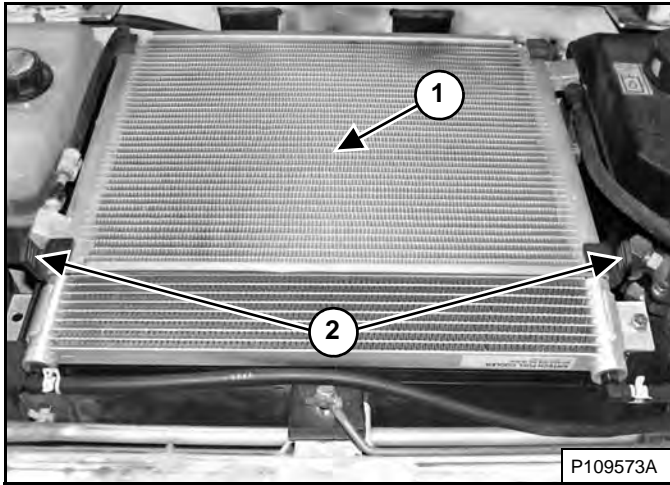
Use low air pressure or water pressure to clean the top of the fuel cooler (Item 1) [Figure 235].

## ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Cleaning (Cont'd)

Loaders With Air Conditioning

Figure 236

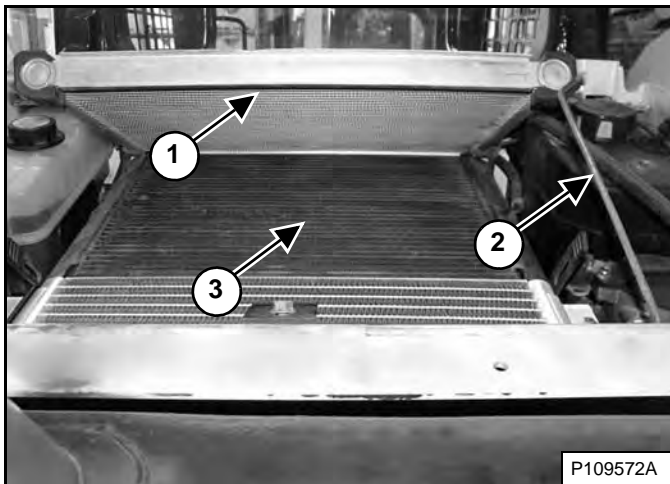


Use low air pressure or water pressure to clean the top of the air conditioning condenser (Item 1) [Figure 236].

Unhook the two rubber straps (Item 2) [Figure 236].

**NOTE: The air conditioning condenser fits into two slotted brackets mounted on the hydraulic fluid cooler and radiator assembly. Ensure the air conditioning condenser remains connected to the brackets when raising and lowering.**

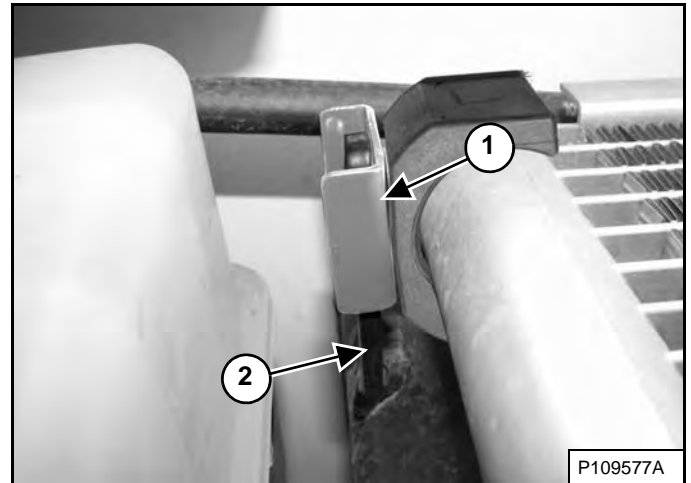
Figure 237



Pivot the air conditioning condenser (Item 1) up and rotate the support bar (Item 2) into position. Use low air pressure or water pressure to clean the top of the hydraulic fluid cooler and radiator assembly (Item 3) [Figure 237].

Return the support bar to storage position and lower the air conditioning condenser.

Figure 238



Ensure the air conditioning condenser is installed into the two slotted brackets [Figure 238]. (Left side shown.)

Ensure the clips (Item 1) are properly installed over the two slotted brackets (Item 2) [Figure 238]. (Left side shown.)

Fasten the two rubber straps [Figure 236].

**NOTE: The air conditioning condenser can be lifted out of the two slotted brackets by removing the clips. This allows greater access to clean the hydraulic fluid cooler and radiator assembly.**

**NOTE: Be careful when removing and installing the air conditioning condenser so that the air conditioning condenser does not fall on the hydraulic fluid cooler and radiator assembly and damage the fins.**

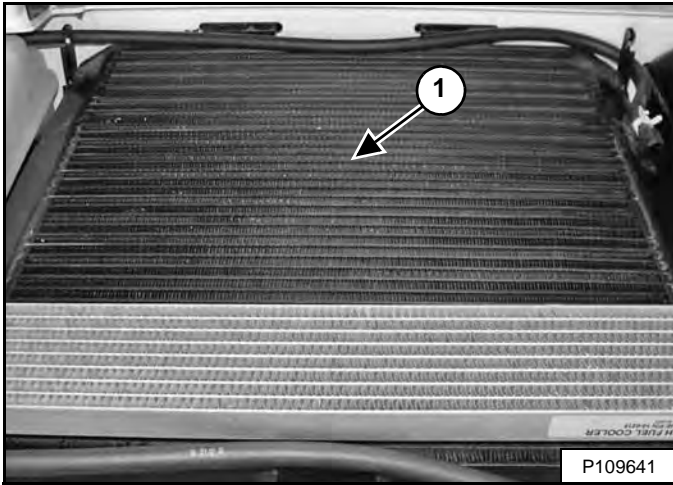
Skip ahead to *All Loaders*. (See *All Loaders* on Page 154.)

## ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Cleaning (Cont'd)

*Loaders Without Air Conditioning*

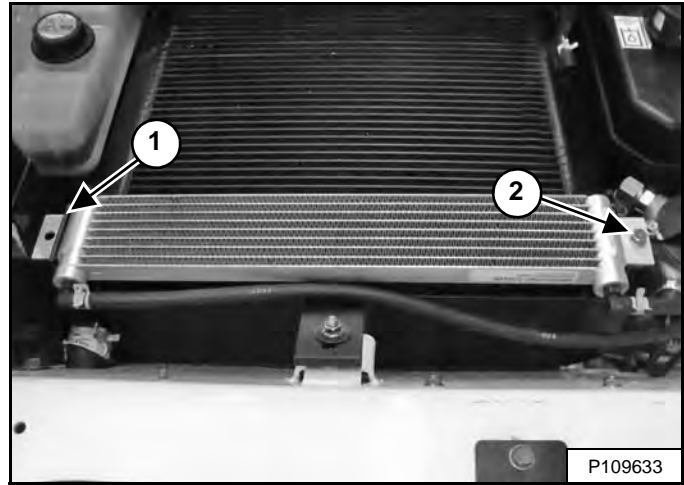
**Figure 239**



Use low air pressure or water pressure to clean the top of the hydraulic fluid cooler and radiator assembly (Item 1) [Figure 239].

*All Loaders*

**Figure 240**



The area between the fuel cooler and the hydraulic fluid cooler and radiator assembly will require occasional cleaning. Remove the bolt (Item 2) and lift the fuel cooler up while sliding out of the bracket (Item 1) [Figure 240].

**NOTE:** Be careful when removing and installing the fuel cooler so that the fuel cooler does not fall on the hydraulic fluid cooler and radiator assembly and damage the fins.

Install the fuel cooler into the bracket. Install and tighten the bolt [Figure 240].

Check the cooling system for leaks.

Install the rear grille and close the rear door.

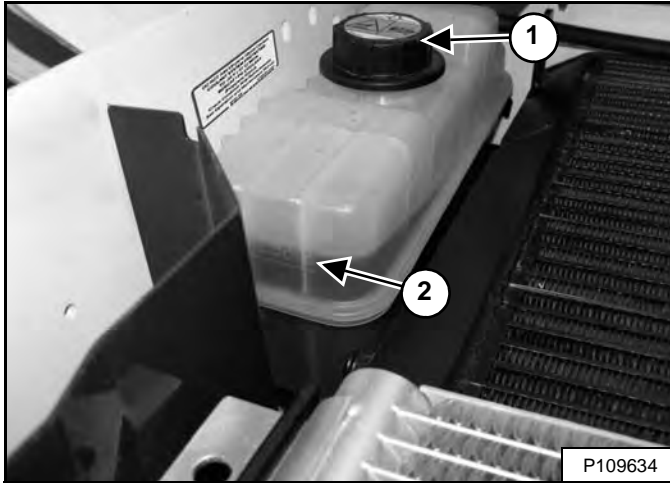
## ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Checking And Adding Coolant

Check the engine coolant level every day before starting the engine for the work shift.

Stop the engine, open the rear door, and remove the rear grille. (See REAR GRILLE on Page 139.)

Figure 241



Coolant must be between the top and bottom level markers (Item 2) [Figure 241] when the engine is cold.

**NOTE: The loader is factory filled with propylene glycol coolant (purple color). DO NOT mix propylene glycol with ethylene glycol.**

Use a refractometer to check the condition of propylene glycol in your cooling system.

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY

**Stop the engine and allow to cool before adding coolant or you can be burned.**

W-2106-0907

Remove the coolant fill cap (Item 1) [Figure 241] to add coolant.

The correct mixture of coolant to provide a  $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-34^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) freeze protection is 5 L propylene glycol mixed with 4,4 L of water **OR** 1 U.S. gal propylene glycol mixed with 3.5 qt of water.

## IMPORTANT

### AVOID ENGINE DAMAGE

**Always use the correct ratio of water to antifreeze.**

**Too much antifreeze reduces cooling system efficiency and may cause serious premature engine damage.**

**Too little antifreeze reduces the additives which protect the internal engine components; reduces the boiling point and freeze protection of the system.**

**Always add a premixed solution. Adding full strength concentrated coolant can cause serious premature engine damage.**

I-2124-0497

Add premixed coolant, 47% water and 53% propylene glycol to the coolant tank until the coolant level reaches the upper level marker on the tank [Figure 241].

Install the coolant fill cap [Figure 241].

**NOTE: The coolant fill cap must be tightened until the cap clicks.**

Install the rear grille and close the rear door.

## ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Removing And Replacing Coolant

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

Stop the engine, open the rear door, and remove the rear grille. (See REAR GRILLE on Page 139.)

# ! WARNING

## AVOID INJURY

Do not remove engine coolant cap when the engine is hot. You can be seriously burned.

W-2607-0804

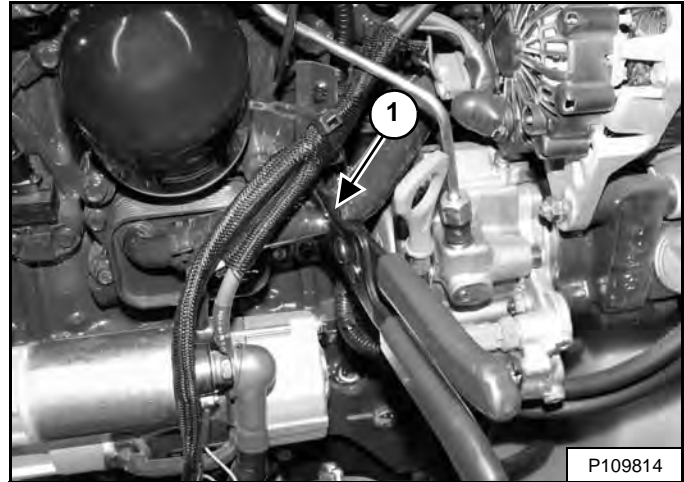
**NOTE:** This procedure requires the use of a spare 0.75 in. coolant hose approximately 600 mm (24 in) long.

Figure 242



Remove the coolant fill cap (Item 1) [Figure 242].

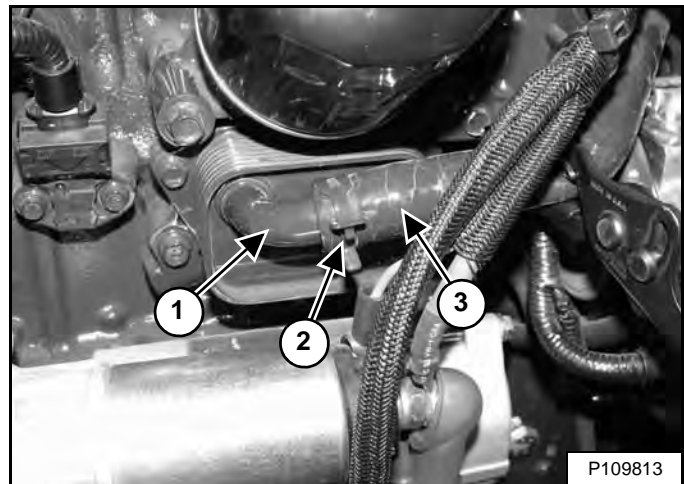
Figure 243



Pinch off the coolant hose attached to the engine oil cooler using a locking hose pinching plier (Item 1) [Figure 243] or similar tool.

Install the coolant fill cap (Item 1) [Figure 242].

Figure 244



Remove the clamp (Item 2) and disconnect the hose (Item 3) from the engine oil cooler fitting (Item 1) [Figure 244].

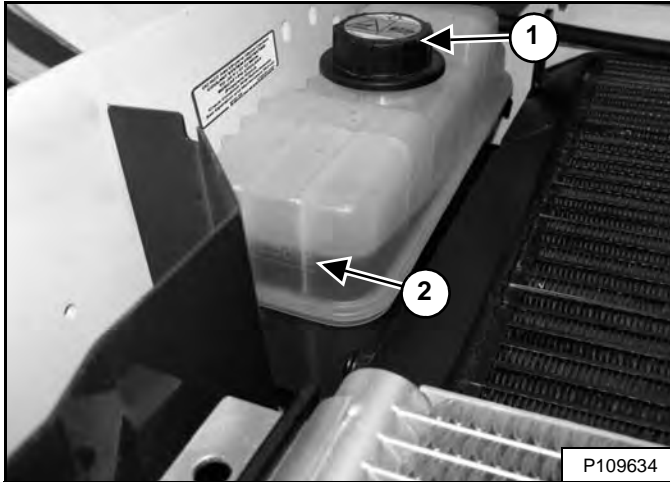
Quickly install the spare 0.75 in. coolant hose onto the engine oil cooler fitting.

Drain the coolant into a container.

## ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Removing And Replacing Coolant (Cont'd)

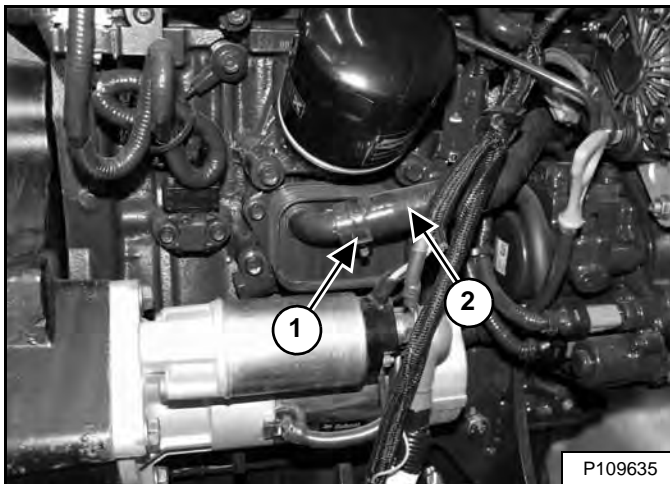
Figure 245



Remove the coolant fill cap (Item 1) [Figure 245] to drain the coolant faster.

Remove the spare 0.75 in. coolant hose from the engine oil cooler fitting when the coolant has drained.

Figure 246



Install the coolant hose (Item 2) onto the engine oil cooler fitting and install the clamp (Item 1) [Figure 246].

Remove the tool used to pinch off the coolant hose.

Recycle or dispose of used coolant in an environmentally safe manner.

Mix new coolant in a separate container. (See Capacities on Page 229.)

The correct mixture of coolant to provide a -37°C (-34°F) freeze protection is 5 L propylene glycol mixed with 4,4 L of water **OR** 1 U.S. gal propylene glycol mixed with 3.5 qt of water.

## IMPORTANT

### AVOID ENGINE DAMAGE

Always use the correct ratio of water to antifreeze.

Too much antifreeze reduces cooling system efficiency and may cause serious premature engine damage.

Too little antifreeze reduces the additives which protect the internal engine components; reduces the boiling point and freeze protection of the system.

Always add a premixed solution. Adding full strength concentrated coolant can cause serious premature engine damage.

I-2124-0497

Add premixed coolant, 47% water and 53% propylene glycol to the coolant tank until the coolant level reaches the lower level marker on the tank (Item 2) [Figure 245].

Install the coolant fill cap (Item 1) [Figure 245].

**NOTE:** The coolant fill cap must be tightened until the cap clicks.

Install the rear grille and close the rear door.

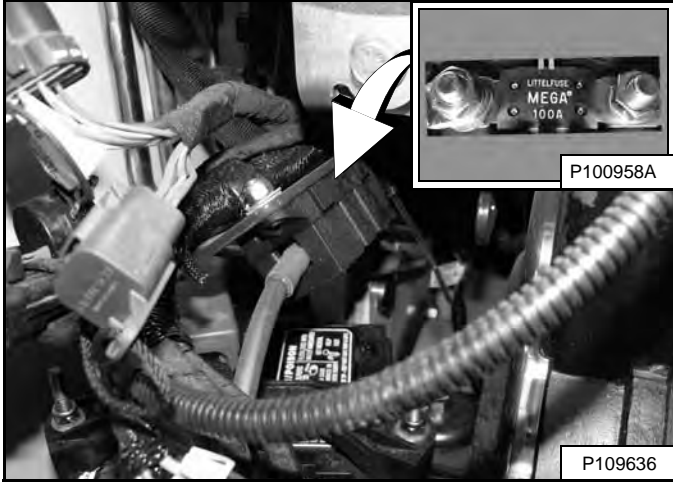
Operate the engine until coolant reaches normal operating temperature. Stop the engine.

Check the coolant level when cool. Add coolant as needed. (See Checking And Adding Coolant on Page 155.)

## ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### Description

Figure 247



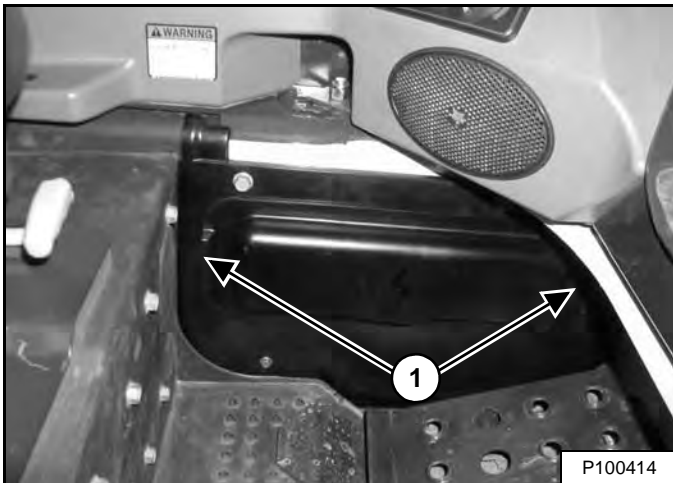
The loader has a 12 volt, negative ground, alternator charging system.

The electrical system is protected by fuses located in the operator cab and a 100 ampere master fuse (Inset) [Figure 247] located above the battery in the engine compartment.

The fuses will protect the electrical system when there is an electrical overload. The reason for the overload must be found before starting the engine again.

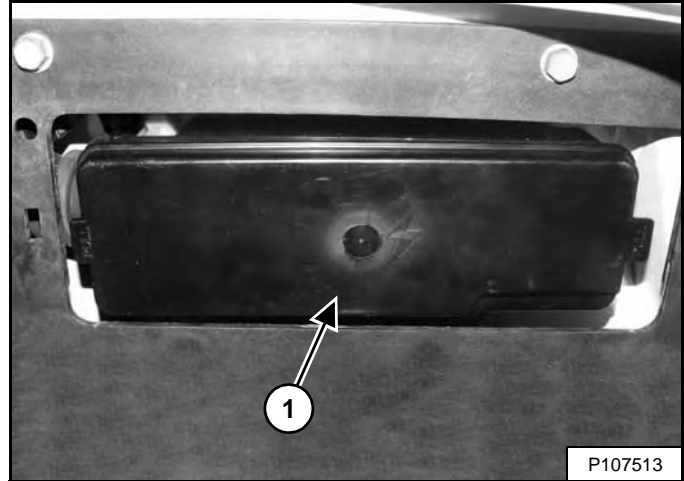
### Fuse And Relay Location / Identification

Figure 248



The fuse and relay panel is located behind an access panel near the left foot pedal or footrest. Pull the panel at each end (Item 1) [Figure 248] to remove.

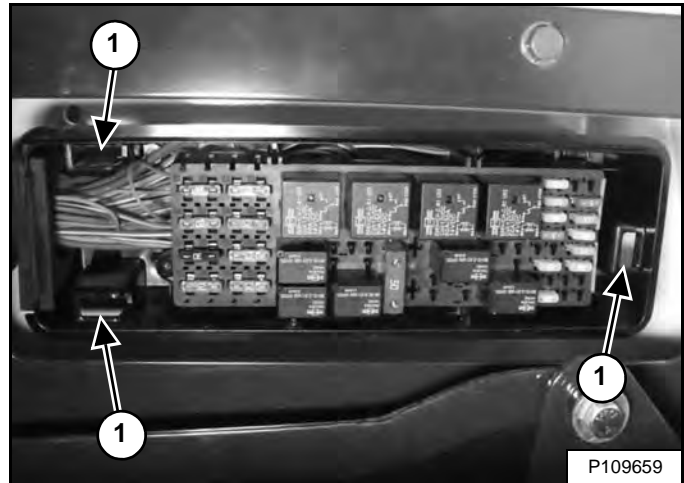
Figure 249



The electrical system is protected from overload by fuses located under the fuse panel cover (Item 1) [Figure 249]. Remove the fuse panel cover by pulling at each end.

A decal located inside the fuse panel cover indicates fuse and relay location and fuse amperage ratings.

Figure 250



Line up the clips on the back of the fuse panel cover with the slots (Item 1) [Figure 250] in the fuse panel and push the cover into position when finished.

Line up the clips on the access panel with the slots provided and push the panel into position [Figure 248]. A locating pin helps align the panel during installation.

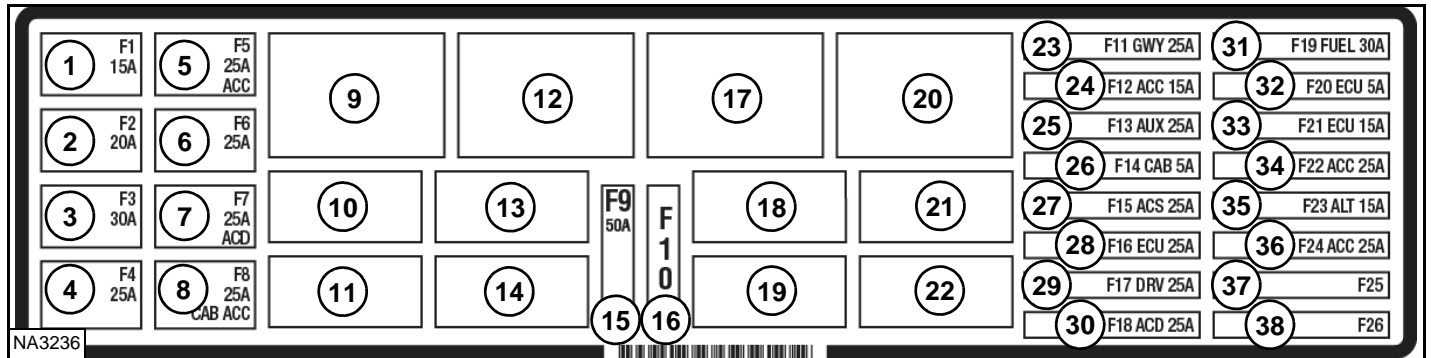
A table is provided with details on amperage ratings and the circuits affected by each fuse and relay. (See Figure 251 on Page 159.)



# ELECTRICAL SYSTEM (CONT'D)

## Fuse And Relay Location / Identification (Cont'd)

Figure 251



Fuse location and amperage ratings are shown in the table below and on the decal [Figure 251]. Relays are identified by the letter "R" in the AMP column.

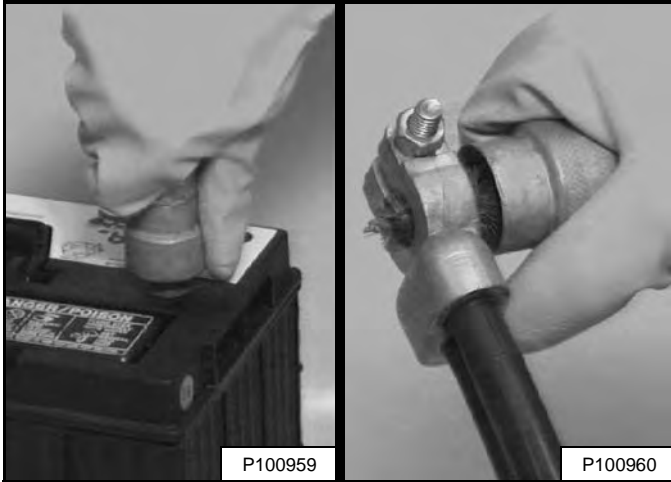
ITEM	ICON	DESCRIPTION	AMP	ITEM	ICON	DESCRIPTION	AMP	ITEM	ICON	DESCRIPTION	AMP
1		Rear Lights	15	14		Front Lights	R	27		ACS Controller	25
2		Front Lights	20	15		Glow Plugs	50	28		Engine Controller	25
3		Traction	30	16		Not Used	--	29		Drive Controller Back-up Alarm	25
4		Heater / HVAC	25	17		Glow Plugs	R	30		Attachments	25
5		Switched Power Back-up Alarm	25	18		Engine Controller	R	31		Fuel Shutoff	30
6		Wiper / Washer	25	19		Not Used	--	32		Engine Controller	5
7		Switched Power	25	20		Traction	R	33		Engine Controller	15
8		Cab Switched Power	25	21		Not Used	--	34		Accessories and Front Horn	25
9		Switched Power	R	22		Starter	R	35		Alternator	15
10		Rear Lights	R	23		Bobcat Controller	25	36		Cab Accessories Power Port	25
11		Front Lights	R	24		Bucket Position	15	37		Not Used	--
12		Heater / HVAC	R	25		Auxiliary Controller	25	38		Not Used	--
13		Fuel Shutoff	R	26		Cab Switched Power	5				

## ELECTRICAL SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Battery Maintenance

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

Figure 252



The battery cables must be clean **[Figure 252]** and tight.

Remove acid or corrosion from battery and cables with sodium bicarbonate (baking soda) and water solution.

Put Bobcat Battery Saver or grease on the battery terminals and cable ends to prevent corrosion.

Check electrolyte level in the battery. Add distilled water as needed.

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Batteries contain acid which burns eyes and skin on contact. Wear goggles, protective clothing and rubber gloves to keep acid off body.

In case of acid contact, wash immediately with water. In case of eye contact get prompt medical attention and wash eye with clean, cool water for at least 15 minutes.

If electrolyte is taken internally drink large quantities of water or milk! DO NOT induce vomiting. Get prompt medical attention.

W-2065-0807

## ELECTRICAL SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Using A Booster Battery (Jump Starting)

If the engine will not start without using a booster battery, BE CAREFUL! There must be one person in the operator's seat and one person to connect and disconnect the battery cables.

The key switch must be in the STOP position. The booster battery must be 12 volt.

## WARNING

### BATTERY GAS CAN EXPLODE AND CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH

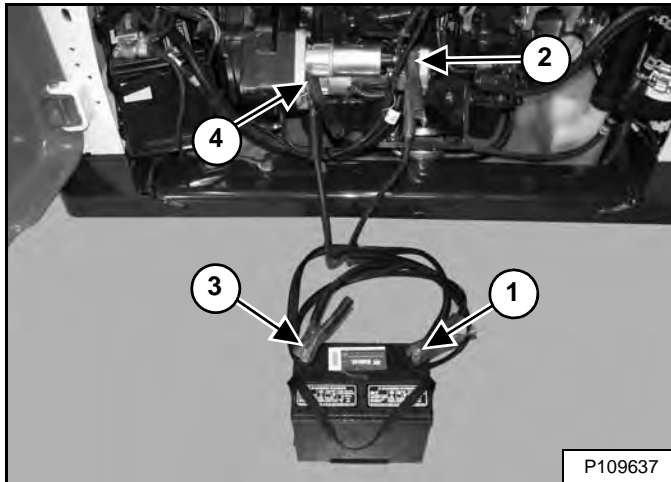
Keep arcs, sparks, flames and lighted tobacco away from batteries. When *jumping* from booster battery make final connection (negative) at machine frame.

Do not jump start or charge a frozen or damaged battery. Warm battery to 16°C (60°F) before connecting to a charger. Unplug charger before connecting or disconnecting cables to battery. Never lean over battery while boosting, testing or charging.

W-2066-0910

Open the rear door.

Figure 253



Connect the end of the first cable (Item 1) to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery. Connect the other end of the same cable (Item 2) [Figure 253] to the positive (+) terminal on the engine starter.

Connect the end of the second cable (Item 3) to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery. Connect the other end of the same cable (Item 4) [Figure 253] to the engine.

Keep cables away from moving parts. Start the engine. (See STARTING THE ENGINE on Page 85.)

After the engine has started, remove the negative (-) cable (Item 4) first. Remove the cable from the positive (+) terminal (Item 2) [Figure 253].

Remove the cables from the booster battery.

Close the rear door.

## IMPORTANT

Damage to the alternator can occur if:

- Engine is operated with battery cables disconnected.
- Battery cables are connected when using a fast charger or when welding on the loader. (Remove both cables from the battery.)
- Extra battery cables (booster cables) are connected wrong.

I-2023-1285

## ELECTRICAL SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Removing And Installing Battery

# ! WARNING

#### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Batteries contain acid which burns eyes and skin on contact. Wear goggles, protective clothing and rubber gloves to keep acid off body.

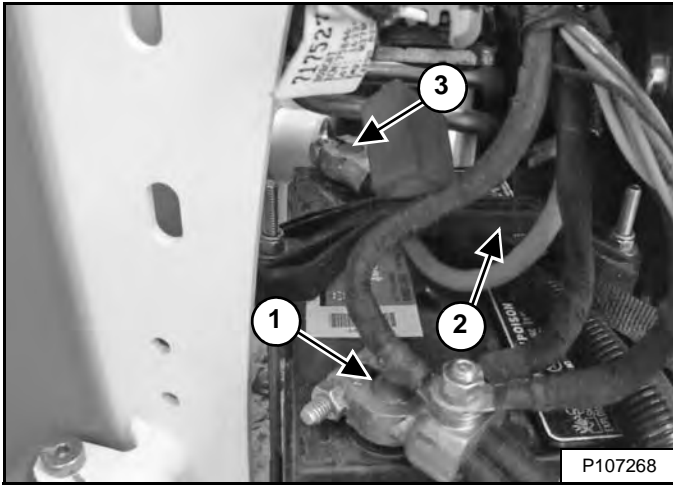
In case of acid contact, wash immediately with water. In case of eye contact get prompt medical attention and wash eye with clean, cool water for at least 15 minutes.

If electrolyte is taken internally drink large quantities of water or milk! DO NOT induce vomiting. Get prompt medical attention.

W-2065-0807

Stop the engine and open the rear door.

Figure 254



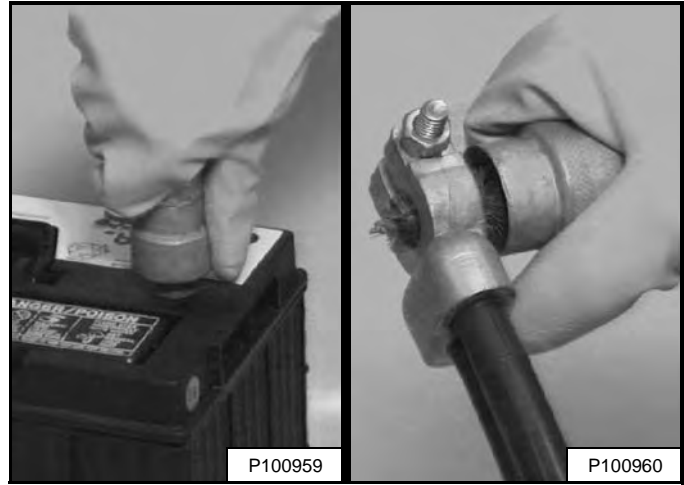
Disconnect the negative (-) cable (Item 1) [Figure 254].

Remove the battery hold-down clamp (Item 2) [Figure 254].

Disconnect the positive (+) cable (Item 3) [Figure 254] from the battery.

Remove the battery from the loader.

Figure 255



Always clean the battery terminals and cable ends when installing a new or used battery [Figure 255].

When installing the battery into the loader, do not touch any metal parts with the battery terminals.

Connect the negative (-) cable last to prevent sparks.

Connect and tighten the battery cables.

Install and tighten the battery hold-down clamp.

Put Bobcat Battery Saver or grease on the battery terminals and cable ends to prevent corrosion.

Close the rear door.

# ! WARNING

#### BATTERY GAS CAN EXPLODE AND CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH

Keep arcs, sparks, flames and lighted tobacco away from batteries. When *jumping* from booster battery make final connection (negative) at machine frame.

Do not jump start or charge a frozen or damaged battery. Warm battery to 16°C (60°F) before connecting to a charger. Unplug charger before connecting or disconnecting cables to battery. Never lean over battery while boosting, testing or charging.

W-2066-0910

## HYDRAULIC / HYDROSTATIC SYSTEM

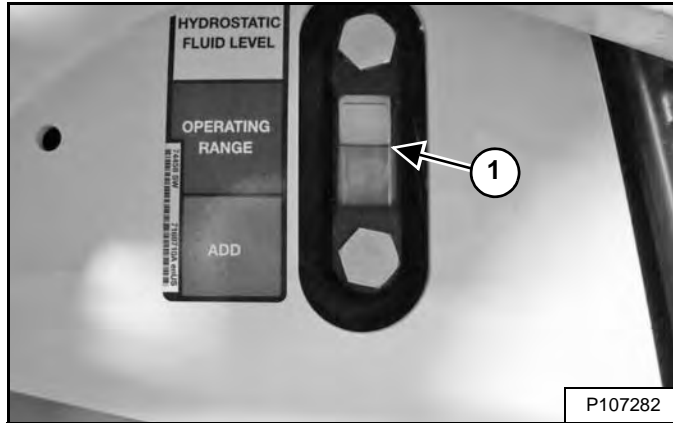
### Checking And Adding Fluid

Check the hydraulic / hydrostatic fluid level every day before starting the work shift.

Park the loader on a level surface, lower the lift arms, and put the attachment flat on the ground or tilt the Bob-Tach fully back if no attachment is installed.

Stop the engine.

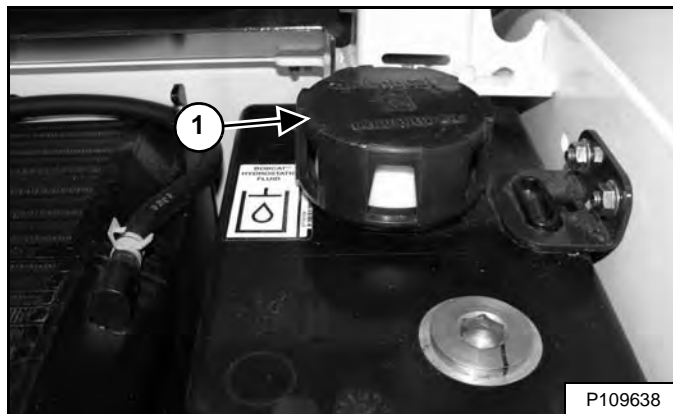
Figure 256



Check the fluid level in the sight gauge (Item 1) [Figure 256]. Keep the fluid level within the operating range.

Open the rear door and remove the rear grille. (See REAR GRILLE on Page 139.)

Figure 257



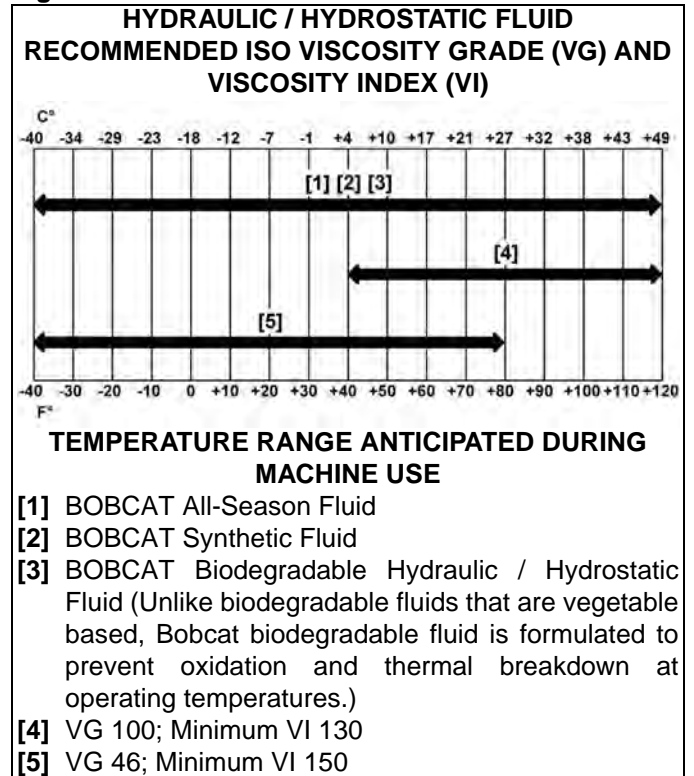
Remove the fill cap (Item 1) [Figure 257].

Add fluid as needed to bring the level within the operating range in the sight gauge [Figure 256].

Install the fill cap [Figure 257], install the rear grille, and close the rear door.

### Hydraulic / Hydrostatic Fluid Chart

Figure 258



Bobcat hydraulic fluids are recommended for use in this machine. If Bobcat hydraulic fluid is not available, use a good quality hydraulic fluid meeting the viscosity grade and viscosity index shown in the chart [Figure 258]. (See Hydraulic System on Page 228.)

## ! WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

**Always clean up spilled fuel or oil. Keep heat, flames, sparks or lighted tobacco away from fuel and oil. Failure to use care around combustibles can cause explosion or fire.**

W-2103-0508

## HYDRAULIC / HYDROSTATIC SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Removing And Replacing Hydraulic Fluid

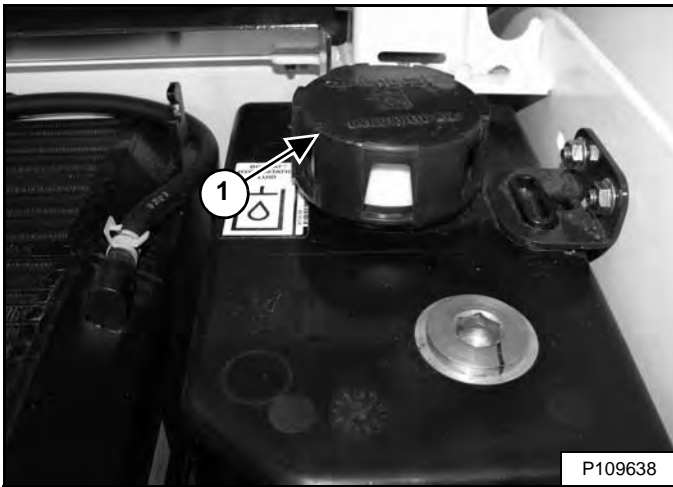
See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

Replace the fluid if contaminated or after major repair.

Always replace the hydraulic / hydrostatic filter and the hydraulic charge filter whenever the hydraulic fluid is replaced. (See Removing And Replacing Hydraulic / Hydrostatic Filter on Page 166.) and (See Removing And Replacing Hydraulic Charge Filter on Page 167.)

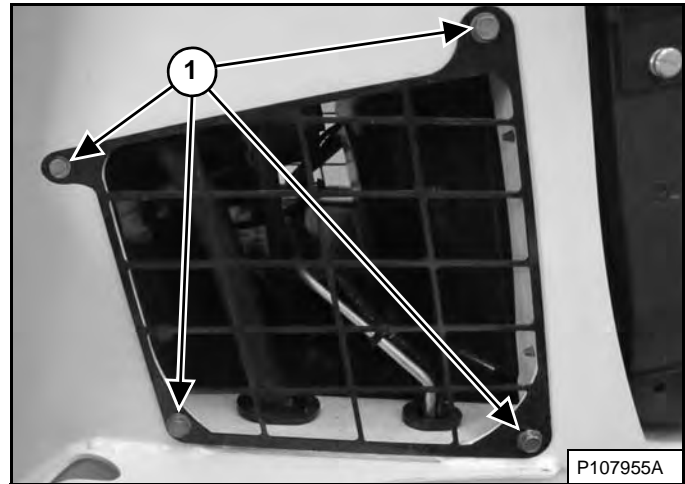
Stop the engine, open the rear door, and remove the rear grille. (See REAR GRILLE on Page 139.)

**Figure 259**



Remove the hydraulic fill cap (Item 1) [Figure 259].

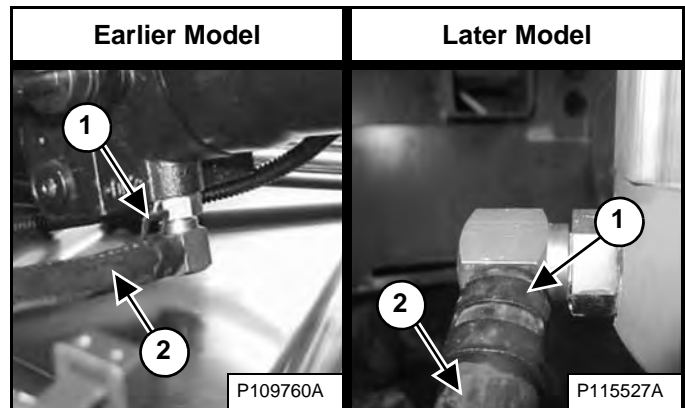
**Figure 260**



Remove the right side access cover bolts (Item 1) [Figure 260] and remove the access cover. (Lift arms shown raised for visual clarity.)

**NOTE:** The hose used to drain the hydraulic reservoir is located under the fan motor on earlier models and on the right side of the fan motor on later models.

**Figure 261**



Remove the clamp (Item 1). Pinch off the hose (Item 2) [Figure 261] near the fitting and disconnect hose from the fitting. Route the hose out the side of the loader and drain the fluid into a container.

Connect the hose to the fitting when the fluid stops draining. Install the clamp.

## HYDRAULIC / HYDROSTATIC SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Removing And Replacing Hydraulic Fluid (Cont'd)

Recycle or dispose of used fluid in an environmentally safe manner.

## **WARNING**

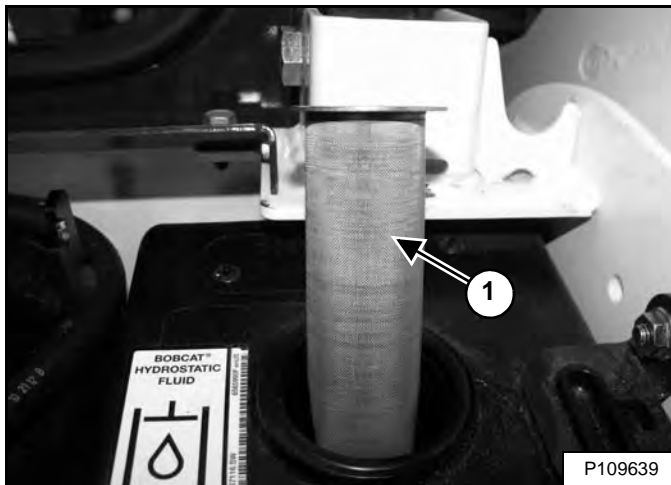
### **AVOID INJURY OR DEATH**

**Always clean up spilled fuel or oil. Keep heat, flames, sparks or lighted tobacco away from fuel and oil. Failure to use care around combustibles can cause explosion or fire.**

W-2103-0508

Install the side access cover and bolts [Figure 260].

Figure 262



Remove and clean the hydraulic fill screen (Item 1) [Figure 262]. Use low air pressure to dry the screen.

Install hydraulic fill screen and add the correct fluid to the reservoir until the fluid level is within the operating range of the sight gauge. (See Capacities on Page 229.) and (See Checking And Adding Fluid on Page 163.)

Install the hydraulic fill cap [Figure 259].

Install the rear grille and close the rear door.

Start the engine and operate the loader hydraulic controls.

## **WARNING**

### **AVOID INJURY OR DEATH**

**Diesel fuel or hydraulic fluid under pressure can penetrate skin or eyes, causing serious injury or death. Fluid leaks under pressure may not be visible. Use a piece of cardboard or wood to find leaks. Do not use your bare hand. Wear safety goggles. If fluid enters skin or eyes, get immediate medical attention from a physician familiar with this injury.**

W-2072-0807

Stop the engine and check for leaks.

Check the fluid level in the reservoir and add as needed. (See Checking And Adding Fluid on Page 163.)

## HYDRAULIC / HYDROSTATIC SYSTEM (CONT'D)

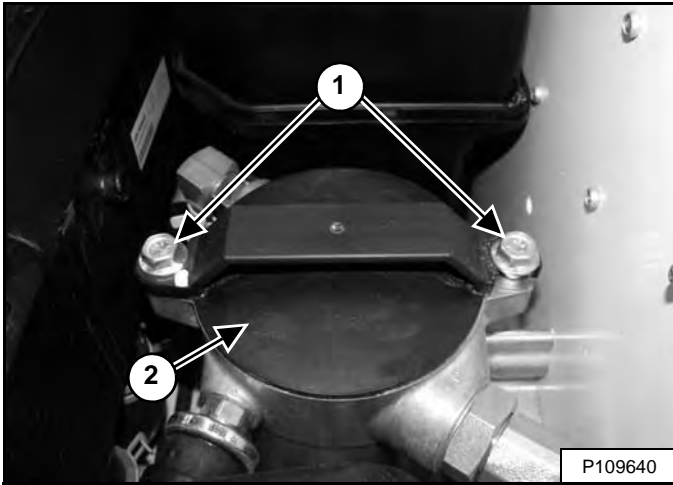
### Removing And Replacing Hydraulic / Hydrostatic Filter

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

Stop the engine, open the rear door, and remove the rear grille. (See REAR GRILLE on Page 139.)

Clean the top of the filter housing.

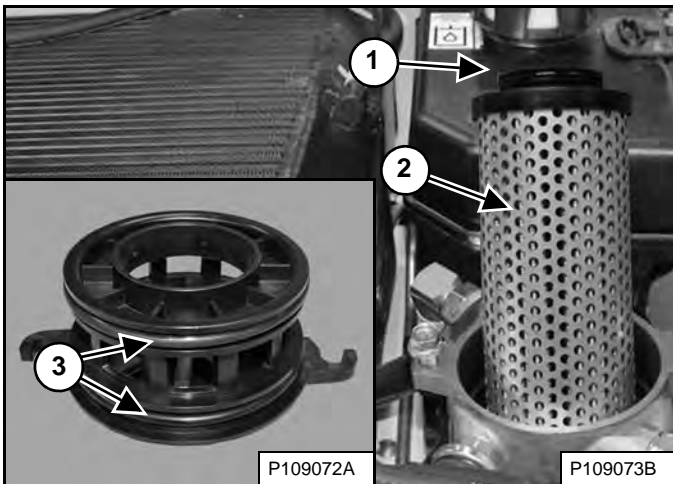
Figure 263



Loosen the bolts (Item 1) and rotate the filter cap (Item 2) [Figure 263] counterclockwise until the cap clears the bolts.

Slowly pry the filter cap off the housing by hand.

Figure 264



Remove the filter (Item 2) [Figure 264] and discard.

Lubricate the O-ring (Item 1) [Figure 264] on new filter with clean oil.

Install new filter ensuring that filter is fully seated in the housing.

Remove the filter cap O-rings (Item 3) [Figure 264] and discard.

Install new filter cap O-rings and lubricate with clean oil.

**NOTE: The filter cap O-rings are not the same size. Take care to install each O-ring in the correct location.**

Install the filter cap and rotate clockwise to engage the bolts [Figure 263]. Alternate tightening the bolts to draw the cap down evenly. Tighten the bolts to 27 – 41 N•m (20 – 30 ft-lb) torque.

## ! WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Always clean up spilled fuel or oil. Keep heat, flames, sparks or lighted tobacco away from fuel and oil. Failure to use care around combustibles can cause explosion or fire.

W-2103-0508

Install the rear grille and close the rear door.

Start the engine and operate the loader hydraulic controls.

## ! WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Diesel fuel or hydraulic fluid under pressure can penetrate skin or eyes, causing serious injury or death. Fluid leaks under pressure may not be visible. Use a piece of cardboard or wood to find leaks. Do not use your bare hand. Wear safety goggles. If fluid enters skin or eyes, get immediate medical attention from a physician familiar with this injury.

W-2072-0807

Stop the engine and check for leaks at the filter.

Check the fluid level in the reservoir and add as needed. (See Checking And Adding Fluid on Page 163.)



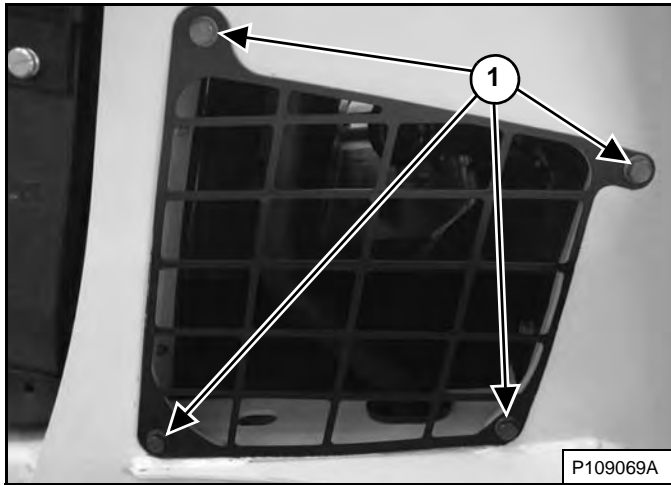
## HYDRAULIC / HYDROSTATIC SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Removing And Replacing Hydraulic Charge Filter

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

Stop the engine.

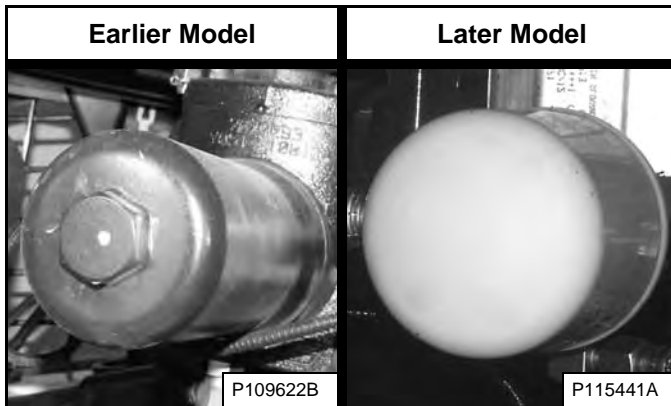
Figure 265



Remove the left side access cover bolts (Item 1) [Figure 265] and remove the access cover. (Lift arms shown raised for visual clarity.)

**NOTE: Identification of the hydraulic charge filter used on your machine is necessary to perform the correct replacement procedure.**

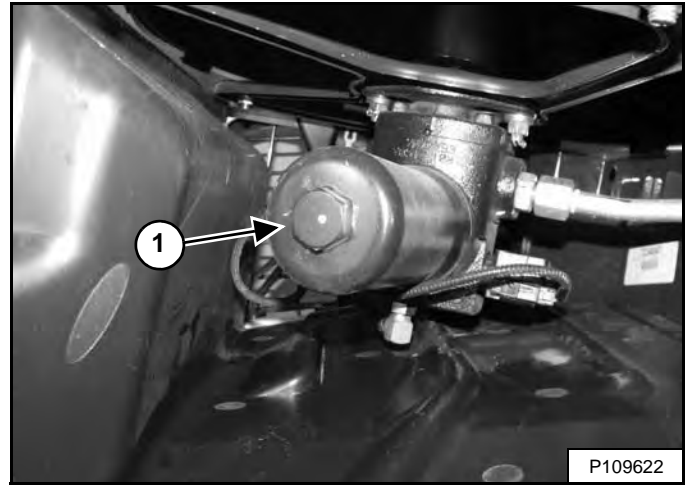
Figure 266



Earlier models use a separate filter housing and filter element. Later models use a spin-on filter [Figure 266].

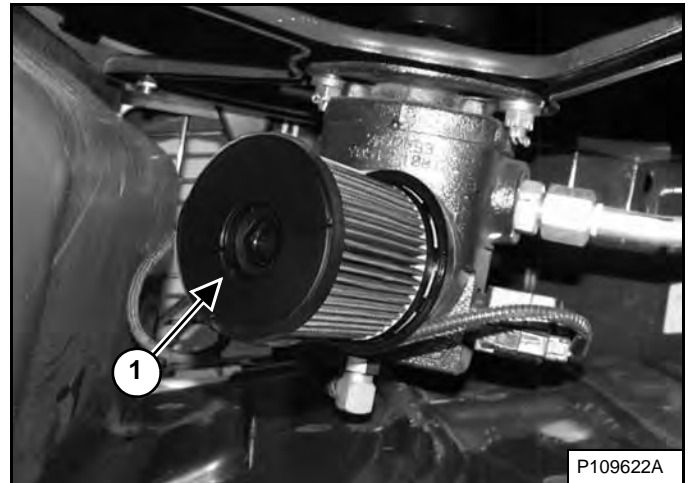
*Earlier Models*

Figure 267



Put a suitable container below the filter housing and remove the filter housing (Item 1) [Figure 267].

Figure 268



Remove the filter (Item 1) [Figure 268] and discard.

Clean the surface of the filter housing and the filter base where they contact the filter seal.

Put clean oil on the seal of the new filter. Install the filter on the filter base [Figure 268].

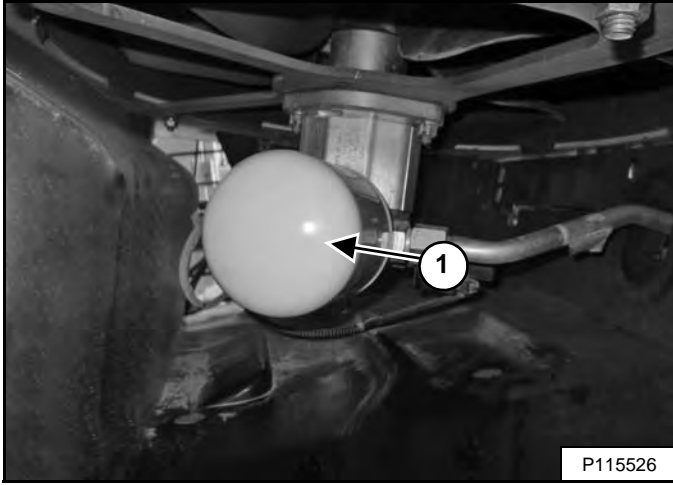
Install and tighten the filter housing to 65 – 70 N•m (48 – 52 ft-lb) torque [Figure 267].

## HYDRAULIC / HYDROSTATIC SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Removing And Replacing Hydraulic Charge Filter (Cont'd)

Later Models

Figure 269



Put a suitable container below the filter, remove the filter (Item 1) [Figure 269], and clean the filter base.

Put clean oil on the new filter gasket, install the new filter, and tighten the filter to 37 – 45 N•m (27 – 33 ft-lb) torque.

All Models

Recycle or dispose of used fluid in an environmentally safe manner.

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Always clean up spilled fuel or oil. Keep heat, flames, sparks or lighted tobacco away from fuel and oil. Failure to use care around combustibles can cause explosion or fire.

W-2103-0508

Install the side access cover and bolts [Figure 265].

Start the engine and operate the loader hydraulic controls.

## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

Diesel fuel or hydraulic fluid under pressure can penetrate skin or eyes, causing serious injury or death. Fluid leaks under pressure may not be visible. Use a piece of cardboard or wood to find leaks. Do not use your bare hand. Wear safety goggles. If fluid enters skin or eyes, get immediate medical attention from a physician familiar with this injury.

W-2072-0807

Stop the engine and check for leaks at the filter.

Check the fluid level in the reservoir and add as needed. (See Checking And Adding Fluid on Page 163.)

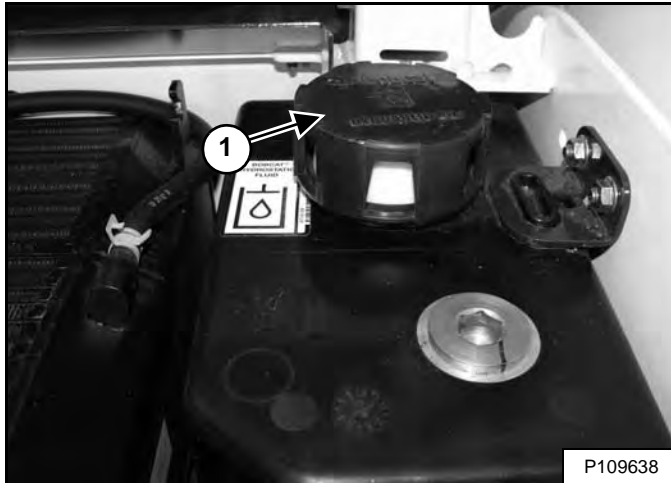
## HYDRAULIC / HYDROSTATIC SYSTEM (CONT'D)

### Replacing Reservoir Breather Cap

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct replacement interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

Stop the engine, open the rear door, and remove the rear grille. (See REAR GRILLE on Page 139.)

**Figure 270**



Remove the breather cap (Item 1) **[Figure 270]** and discard.

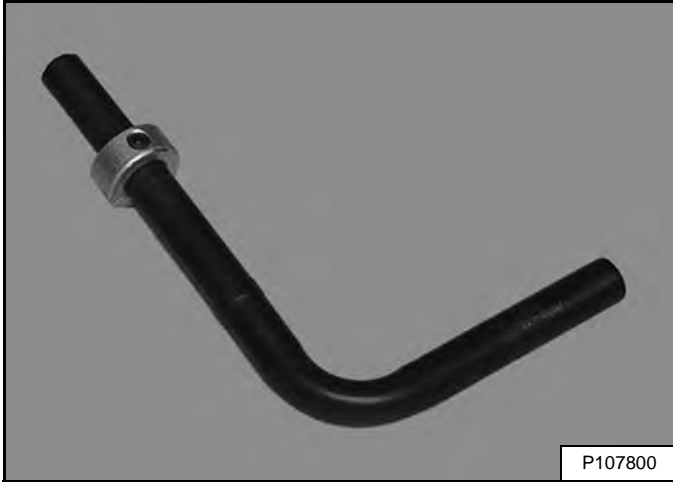
Install new breather cap.

Install the rear grille and close the rear door.

## TRACK TENSION

### Description

Figure 271



The MEL1560 – Bleed Tool [Figure 271] is required to decrease track tension.

Figure 272



Figure 273



**NOTE:** This model may be equipped with one of two types of undercarriage systems. Identification of the type used on your machine is necessary to select the correct procedure [Figure 272] and [Figure 273].

## TRACK TENSION (CONT'D)

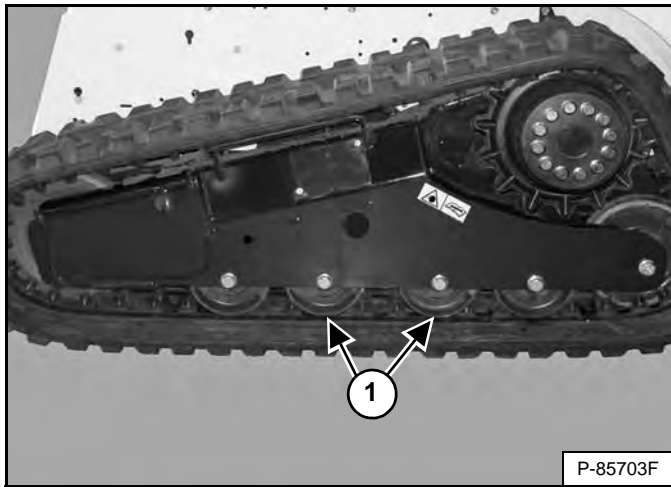
### Checking (Solid-Mounted Undercarriage)

Correct track tension is important for good performance and to prevent the tracks from derailing or wearing prematurely.

**NOTE: The wear of track rollers vary with the working conditions and different types of soil conditions.**

Park the loader on a level surface.

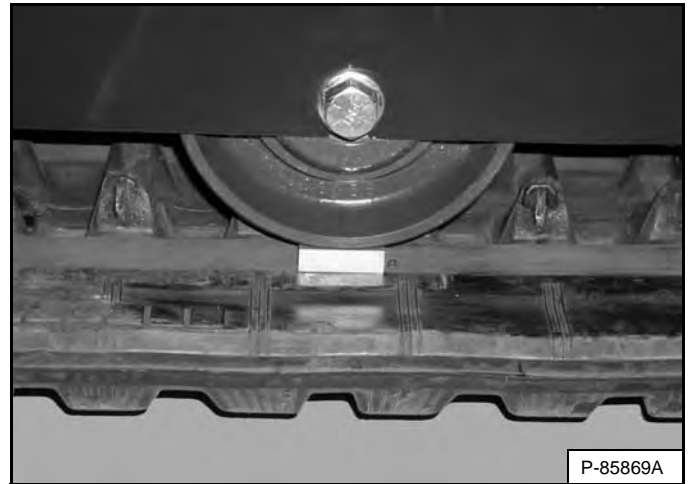
**Figure 274**



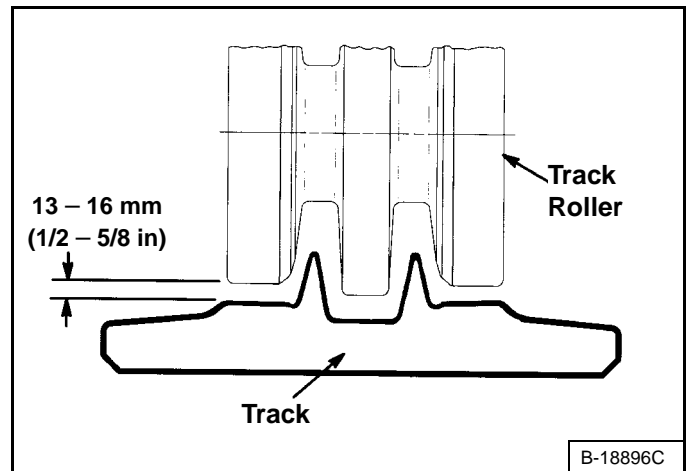
Raise one side of the loader and put jackstands at the front and rear of the loader frame so that the track is about 76 mm (3 in) off the ground [Figure 274]. Lower the loader to the jackstands. Be sure the jackstands do not touch the tracks.

Measure the track sag at either middle track roller (Item 1) [Figure 274]. The correct gap is 13 – 16 mm (1/2 – 5/8 in).

**Figure 275**



**Figure 276**



DO NOT put your fingers into the pinch points between the track and the roller. Use a 13 – 16 mm (1/2 – 5/8 in) bolt, dowel or block to check the gap [Figure 275] and [Figure 276].

**! WARNING**

#### AVOID INJURY

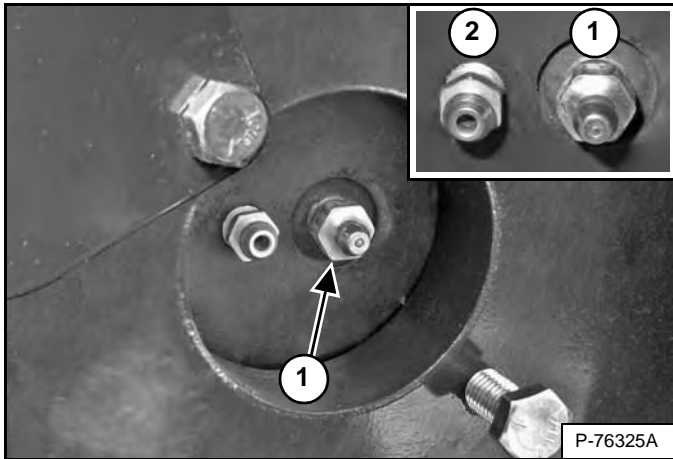
Keep fingers and hands out of pinch points when checking the track tension.

W-2142-0903

## TRACK TENSION (CONT'D)

### Adjusting (Solid-Mounted Undercarriage)

Figure 277



Loosen the access cover bolts and pivot the access cover open [Figure 277].

**NOTE:** Fittings may be oriented differently than shown. You **MUST** select the correct fitting for the task required. The grease fitting (Item 1) is used to add grease. The bleed fitting (Item 2) [Figure 277] is used to remove grease.

#### *Increase Track Tension*

Add grease to the grease fitting (Item 1) [Figure 277] until the track adjustment is correct [Figure 275] and [Figure 276].

**NOTE:** Do not remove grease fitting unless pressure is released using the bleed fitting. (See [Figure 278] on Page 172.)

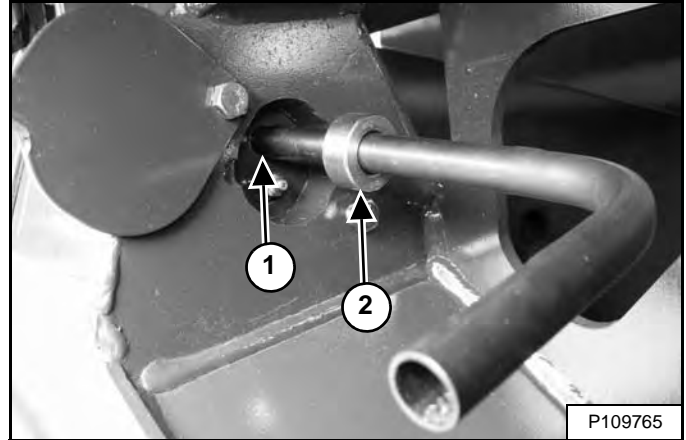
**NOTE:** If replacement is necessary, always replace grease fitting (Item 1) [Figure 277] with genuine Bobcat Parts. The fitting is a special fitting designed for high pressure.

#### *Decrease Track Tension*



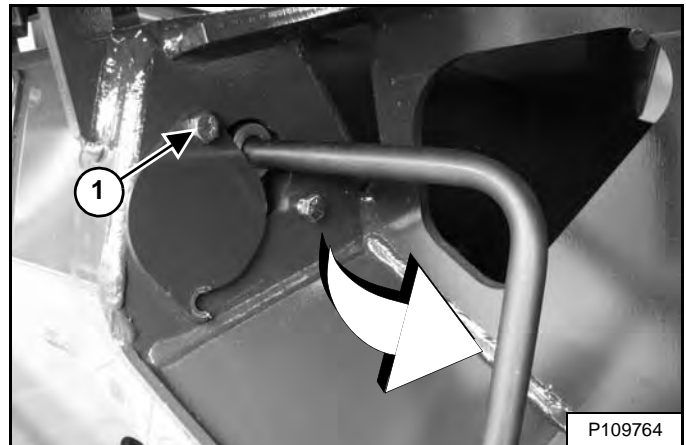
Pressure must be released from the grease cylinder to decrease track tension.

Figure 278



Install the bleed tool (MEL1560) on the bleed fitting (Item 1), adjust and tighten the collar (Item 2) [Figure 278] to fit behind the edge of the access cover.

Figure 279



Tighten the access cover bolt (Item 1) [Figure 279] to secure the tool.

Turn the tool 90° counterclockwise and let the grease flow into a container. Release pressure [Figure 279] until the track adjustment is correct [Figure 275] and [Figure 276].

Tighten the bleed fitting. Pivot the access cover closed and tighten the access cover bolts.

Raise the loader. Remove the jackstands. Repeat the procedure for the other track. Dispose of grease in an environmentally safe manner.

## **WARNING**

### **HIGH PRESSURE GREASE CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY**

- Do not loosen grease fitting.
- Do not loosen bleed fitting more than 1 - 1/2 turns.

W-2781-0109

## TRACK TENSION (CONT'D)

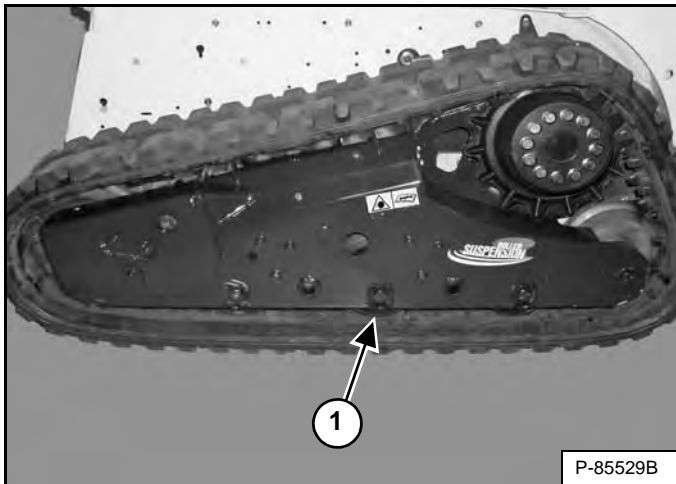
### Checking (Roller Suspension Undercarriage)

Correct track tension is important for good performance and to prevent the tracks from derailing or wearing prematurely.

**NOTE: The wear of track rollers vary with the working conditions and different types of soil conditions.**

Park the loader on a level surface.

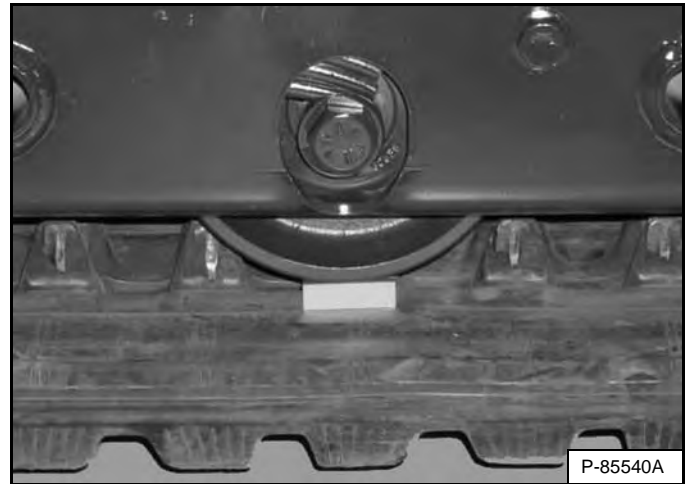
**Figure 280**



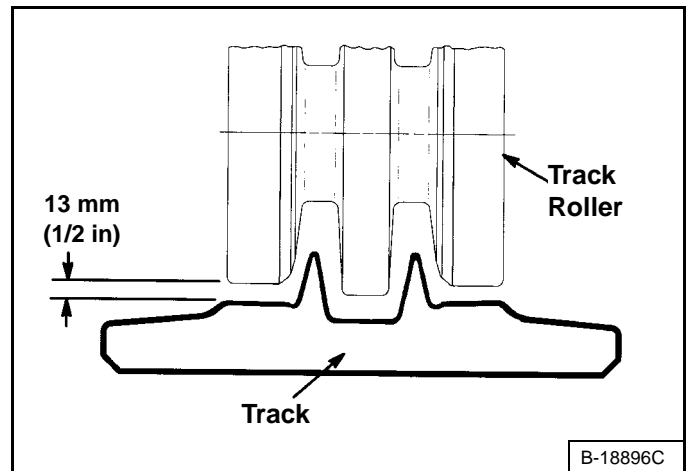
Raise one side of the loader and put jackstands at the front and rear of the loader frame so that the track is about 76 mm (3 in) off the ground [Figure 280]. Lower the loader to the jackstands. Be sure the jackstands do not touch the tracks.

Measure the track sag at the middle track roller (Item 1) [Figure 280]. The correct gap is 13 mm (1/2 in).

**Figure 281**



**Figure 282**



DO NOT put your fingers into the pinch points between the track and the roller. Use a 13 mm (1/2 in) bolt, dowel or block to check the gap [Figure 281] and [Figure 282].

**! WARNING**

#### AVOID INJURY

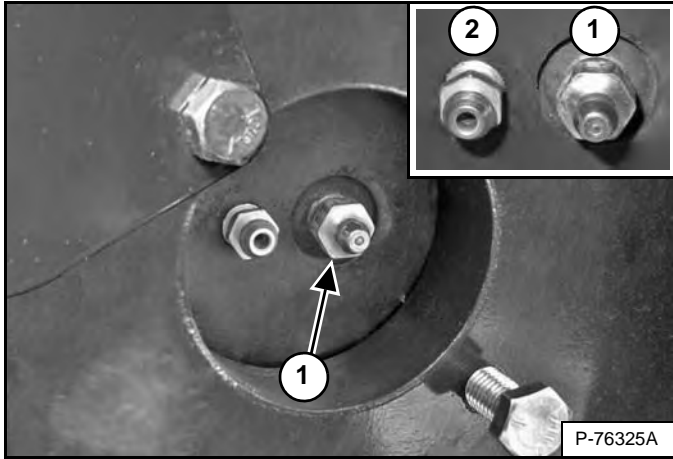
Keep fingers and hands out of pinch points when checking the track tension.

W-2142-0903

## TRACK TENSION (CONT'D)

### Adjusting (Roller Suspension Undercarriage)

Figure 283



Loosen the access cover bolts and pivot the access cover open [Figure 283].

**NOTE:** Fittings may be oriented differently than shown. You **MUST** select the correct fitting for the task required. The grease fitting (Item 1) is used to add grease. The bleed fitting (Item 2) [Figure 283] is used to remove grease.

#### *Increase Track Tension*

Add grease to the grease fitting (Item 1) [Figure 283] until the track adjustment is correct [Figure 281] and [Figure 282].

**NOTE:** Do not remove grease fitting unless pressure is released using the bleed fitting. (See [Figure 284] on Page 174.)

**NOTE:** If replacement is necessary, always replace grease fitting (Item 1) [Figure 283] with genuine Bobcat Parts. The fitting is a special fitting designed for high pressure.

#### *Decrease Track Tension*



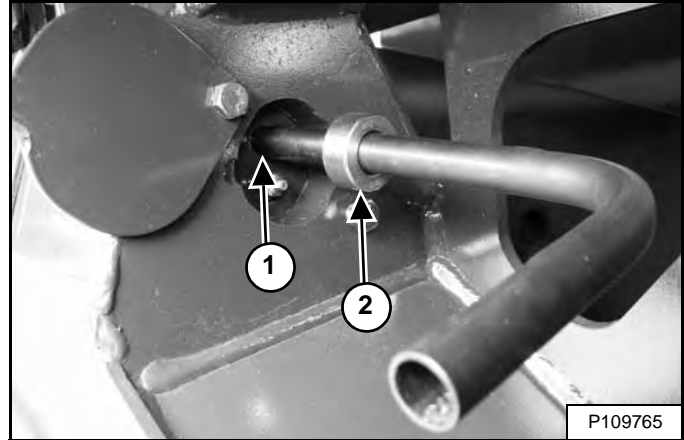
#### HIGH PRESSURE GREASE CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY

- Do not loosen grease fitting.
- Do not loosen bleed fitting more than 1 - 1/2 turns.

W-2781-0109

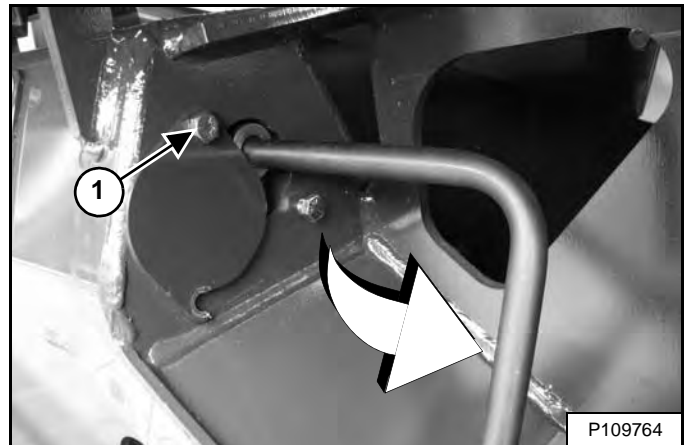
Pressure must be released from the grease cylinder to decrease track tension.

Figure 284



Install the bleed tool (MEL1560) on the bleed fitting (Item 1), adjust and tighten the collar (Item 2) [Figure 284] to fit behind the edge of the access cover.

Figure 285



Tighten the access cover bolt (Item 1) [Figure 285] to secure the tool.

Turn the tool 90° counterclockwise and let the grease flow into a container. Release pressure [Figure 285] until the track adjustment is correct [Figure 281] and [Figure 282].

Tighten the bleed fitting. Pivot the access cover closed and tighten the access cover bolts.

Raise the loader. Remove the jackstands. Repeat the procedure for the other track. Dispose of grease in an environmentally safe manner.



## HYDROSTATIC DRIVE MOTOR

### Removing And Replacing Oil

The hydrostatic drive motors have a reservoir in which the lubricant must be replaced each time the track is replaced. (Track removal is necessary.) There is also a periodic interval for replacing the lubricant. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

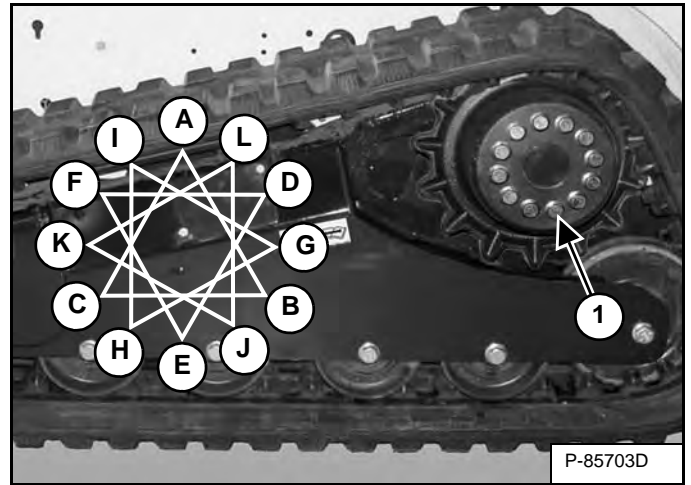
See your Bobcat dealer for track and hydrostatic drive motor lubricant replacement.

## TRACK SPROCKET MAINTENANCE

### Tightening Procedure

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

**Figure 286**



Check the torque of the 12 track sprocket bolts (Item 1) [Figure 286].

Use a cross-pattern tightening sequence (**A-B-C, D-E-F, G-H-I, J-K-L**) [Figure 286] and then repeat to tighten the bolts to 194 – 213 N•m (143 – 157 ft-lb) torque.

## ALTERNATOR BELT

### Belt Adjustment

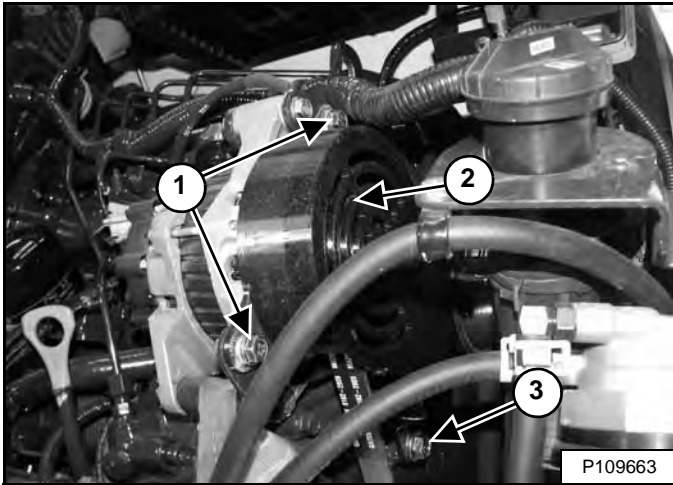
The alternator belt is a special maintenance free type that is pretensioned over the pulleys. This belt eliminates the need for a tensioning device and does not require periodic adjustment. Contact your Bobcat dealer for replacement parts.

### Belt Replacement

**NOTE: See your Bobcat dealer for belt replacement if your loader is equipped with air conditioning.**

Stop the engine and open the rear door.

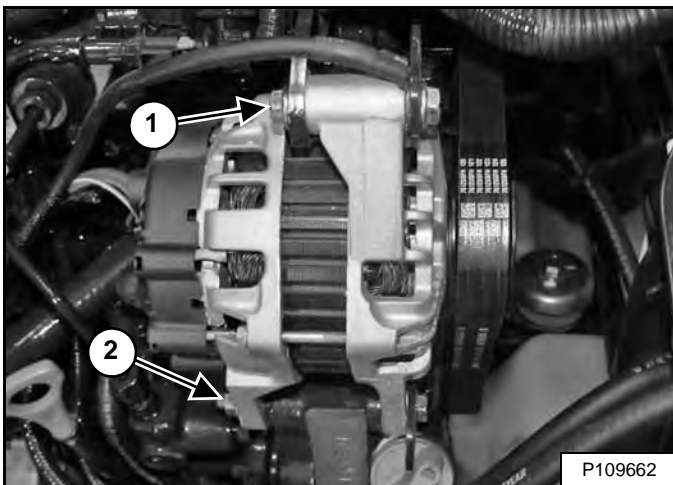
Figure 287



Remove the alternator belt shield mounting nuts and bolts (Item 1). Remove the mounting bolt (Item 3) [Figure 287].

Remove the alternator belt shield (Item 2) [Figure 287].

Figure 288



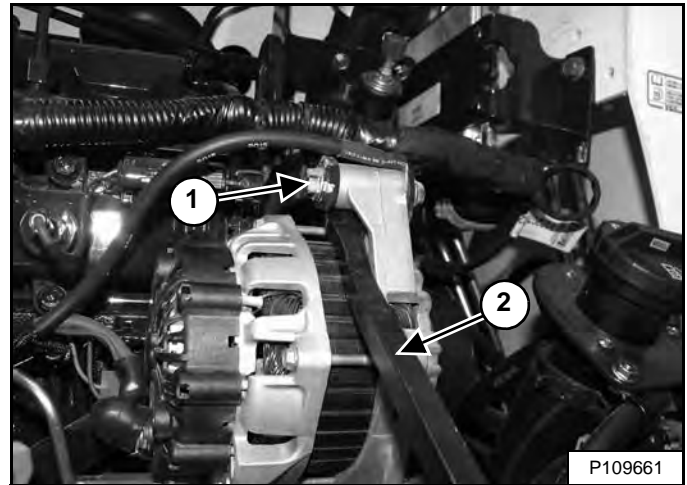
Remove the top alternator mounting bolt (Item 1). Loosen the bottom alternator mounting nut (Item 2) [Figure 288].

Move the alternator toward the engine fully and remove the belt from the pulleys.

Inspect the pulleys for wear.

Install new belt.

Figure 289



Use a prybar (Item 2) in the location shown to move the alternator until the top alternator mounting bolt (Item 1) [Figure 289] can be installed.

Tighten the top alternator mounting bolt and the bottom alternator mounting nut [Figure 288].

Install the alternator belt shield, mounting bolts, and nuts [Figure 287].

Close the rear door.

## **AIR CONDITIONING BELT**

This machine may be equipped with air conditioning.

### **Belt Adjustment**

The air conditioning belt is a special maintenance free type that is pretensioned over the pulleys. This belt eliminates the need for a tensioning device and does not require periodic adjustment.

### **Belt Replacement**

See your Bobcat dealer for air conditioning belt replacement.

## DRIVE BELT

### Belt Adjustment

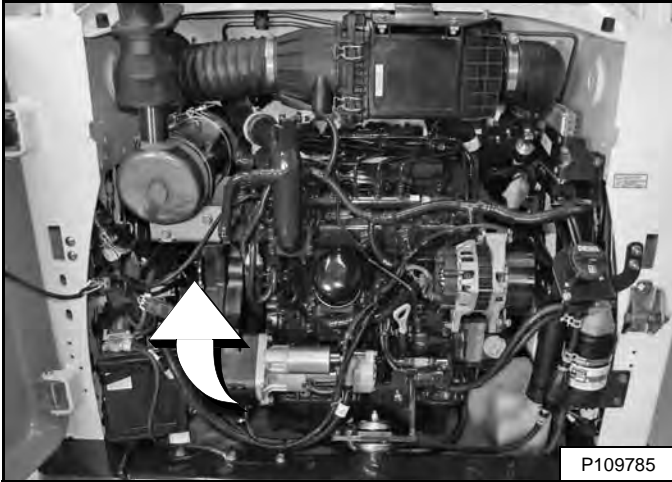
The drive belt does not need adjustment. The belt has a spring loaded idler that constantly maintains the correct belt tension. The spring loaded idler stop adjustment, detailed below, is critical for long belt life.

### Stop Adjustment

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

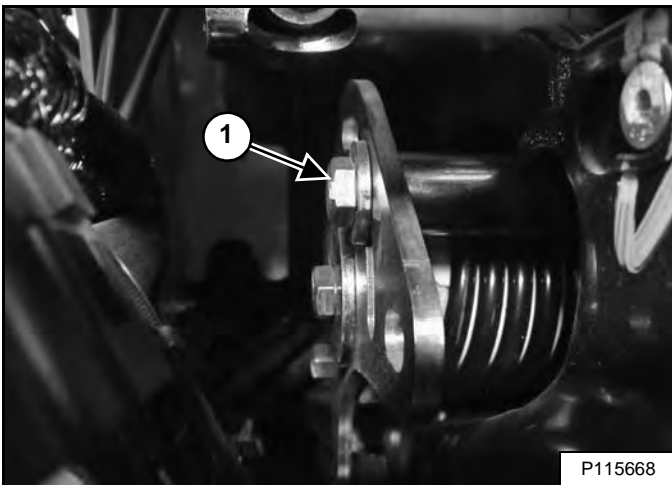
Stop the engine and open the rear door.

**Figure 290**



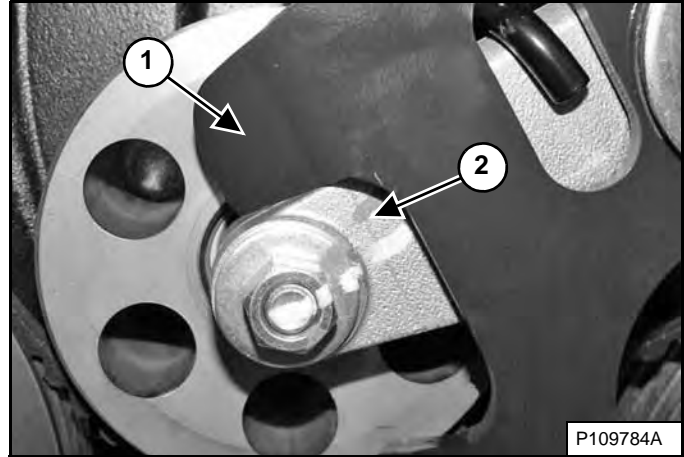
The spring loaded idler is located above the battery on the left side of the engine [Figure 290].

**Figure 291**



Loosen the spring loaded idler adjustment bolt (Item 1) [Figure 291].

**Figure 292**



Allow the stop arm (Item 1) to contact the top of the spring loaded idler (Item 2) [Figure 292].

Tighten the spring loaded idler adjustment bolt (Item 1) [Figure 291] to 105 – 115 N•m (78 – 85 ft-lb) torque.

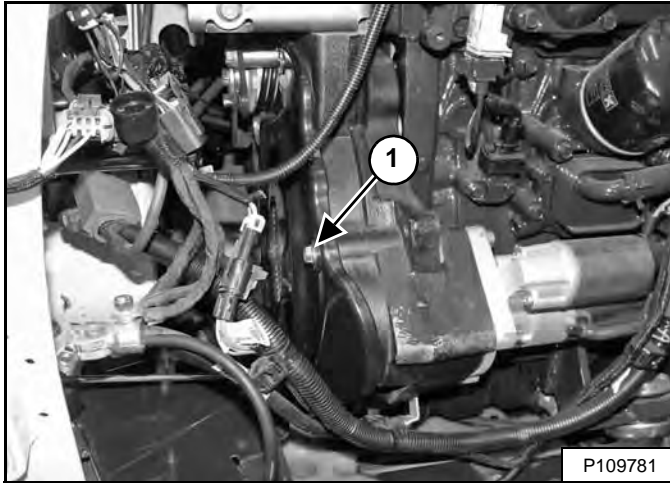
## DRIVE BELT (CONT'D)

### Belt Replacement

Stop the engine and open the rear door.

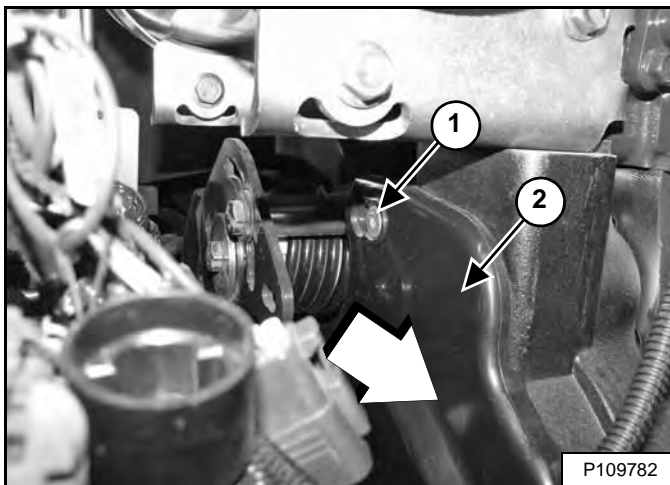
Remove the battery. (See Removing And Installing Battery on Page 162.)

**Figure 293**



Remove the drive belt shield bolt (Item 1) [Figure 293].

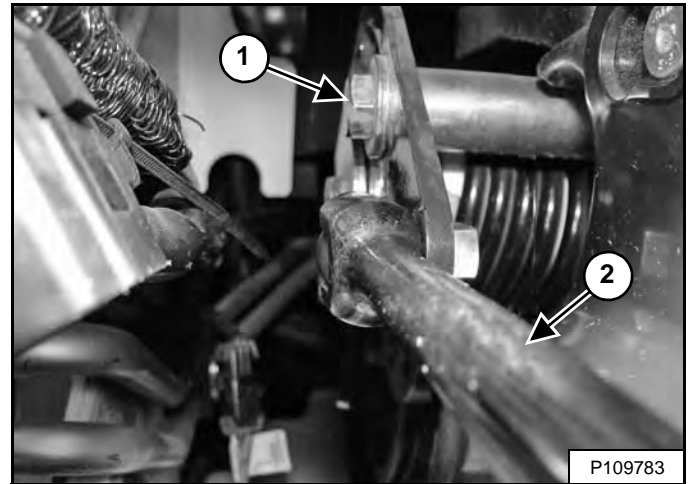
**Figure 294**



Do **NOT** loosen the drive belt shield mounting bolts (top bolt shown) (Item 1). Slide the drive belt shield (Item 2) [Figure 294] toward the back of the loader to unseat the shield from the top and bottom drive belt shield mounting bolts.

Remove the drive belt shield (Item 2) [Figure 294].

**Figure 295**



Loosen the spring loaded idler adjustment bolt (Item 1). Insert a breaker bar (Item 2) [Figure 295] into the slot provided in the stop arm as shown and push the breaker bar down to release tension on the drive belt.

Tighten the adjustment bolt (Item 1) [Figure 295] to hold the spring loaded idler off the drive belt.

Remove the drive belt from the hydrostatic pump pulley and flywheel pulley. Inspect the pulleys for wear.

Install new drive belt.

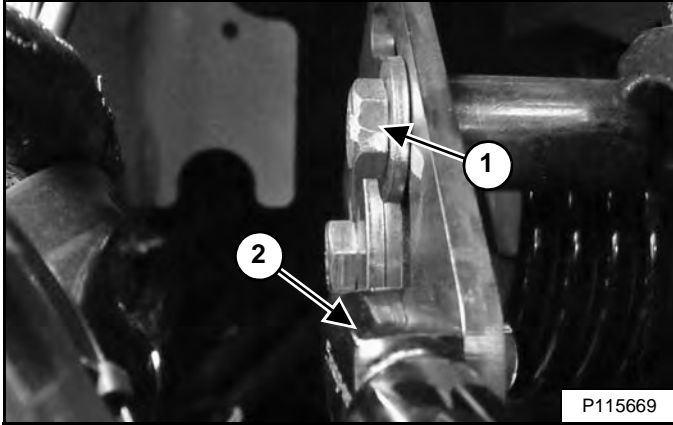
Loosen the spring loaded idler adjustment bolt (Item 1) [Figure 295] and allow the idler to contact the drive belt.

Continue the procedure on the next page.

## DRIVE BELT (CONT'D)

### Belt Replacement (Cont'd)

Figure 296

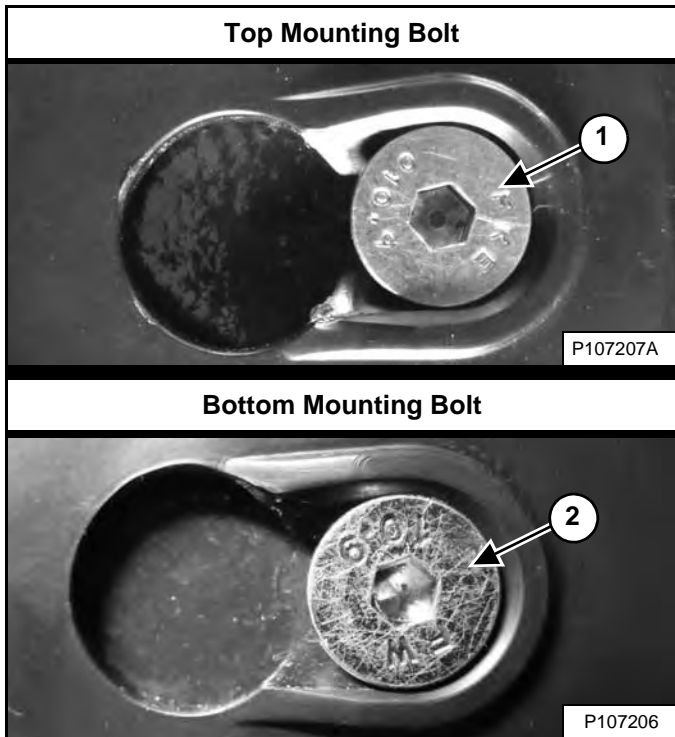


Adjust a torque wrench for 54,2 N•m (40 ft-lb). Insert the torque wrench (Item 2) [Figure 296] into the slot provided in the stop arm as shown and move the torque wrench up until the correct torque is indicated.

Maintain torque on the stop arm and tighten the spring loaded idler adjustment bolt (Item 1) [Figure 296] to 105 – 115 N•m (78 – 85 ft-lb) torque.

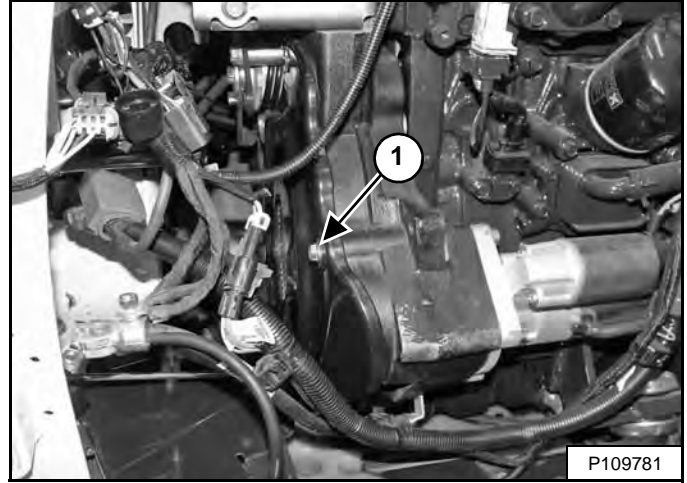
**NOTE:** This procedure is required to preload a new drive belt in order to achieve the correct stop adjustment after the initial belt break-in period.

Figure 297



Position the drive belt shield over the drive belt shield mounting bolts. Slide the drive belt shield toward the front of the loader to fully seat the shield onto the top and bottom mounting bolts (Items 1 and 2) [Figure 297].

Figure 298



Install the drive belt shield bolt (Item 1) [Figure 298].

Install the battery. (See Removing And Installing Battery on Page 162.)

Close the rear door.

**NOTE:** The stop arm **MUST** be adjusted after 50 hours operation with the new drive belt. (See Stop Adjustment on Page 178.)

See the **SERVICE SCHEDULE** for the correct service interval after the initial 50 hour adjustment. (See **SERVICE SCHEDULE** on Page 124.)

## LUBRICATING THE LOADER

### Lubrication Locations

See the SERVICE SCHEDULE for the correct service interval. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.)

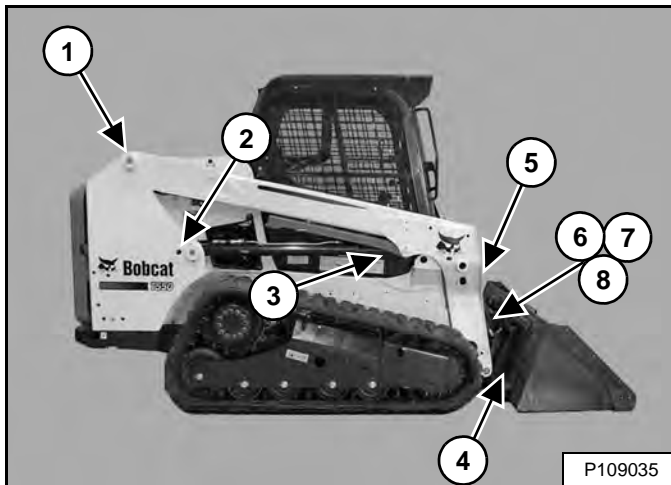
Record the operating hours each time you lubricate the Bobcat loader.

Always use a good quality lithium based multipurpose grease when you lubricate the loader. Apply the lubricant until extra grease shows.

Remove attachment from the loader. (See Installing And Removing The Attachment (Hand Lever Bob-Tach) on Page 96.) **OR** (See Installing And Removing The Attachment (Power Bob-Tach) on Page 99.)

Stop the engine.

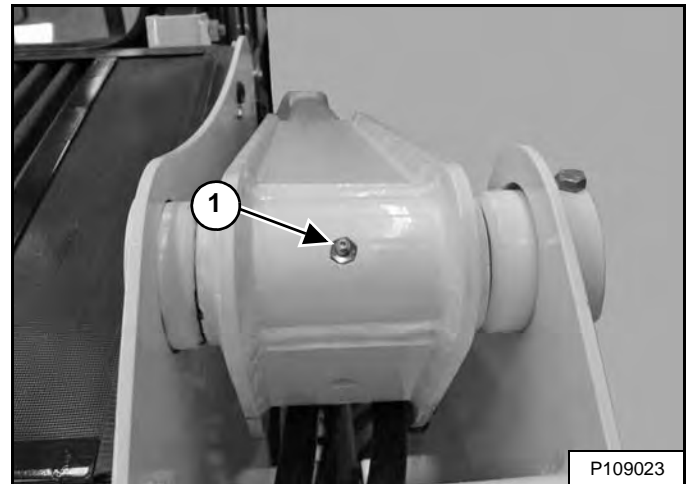
**Figure 299**



The grease fitting locations **[Figure 299]** are shown in more detail in the following figures.

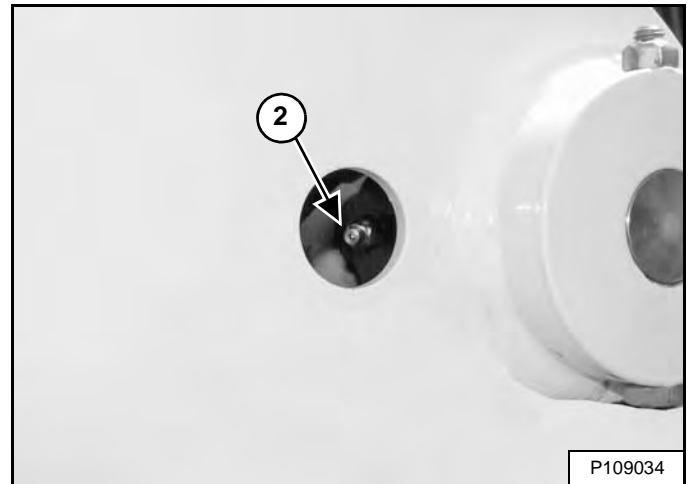
Lubricate the following:

**Figure 300**



1. Lift Arm Pivot Pin (Both Sides) (2) **[Figure 300]**.

**Figure 301**

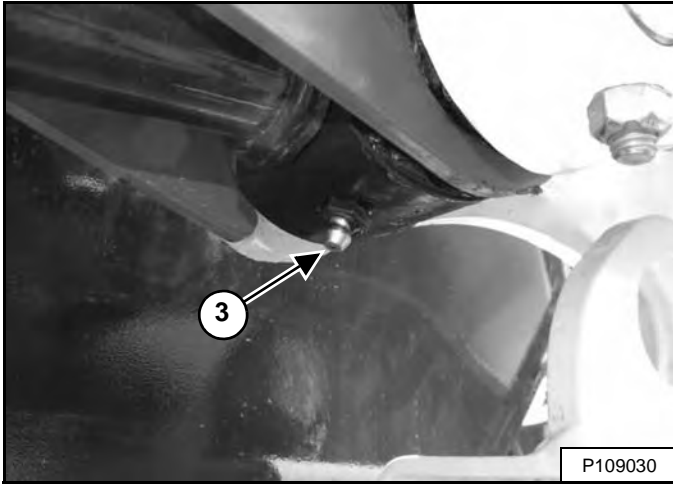


2. Base End Lift Cylinder (Both Sides) (2) **[Figure 301]**.

## LUBRICATING THE LOADER (CONT'D)

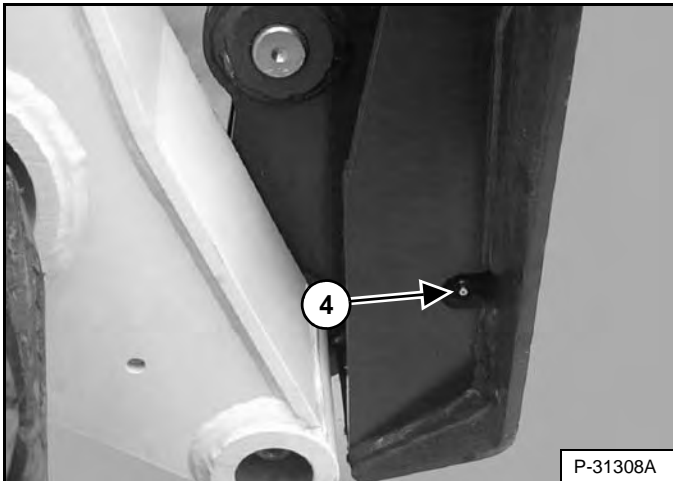
### Lubrication Locations (Cont'd)

Figure 302



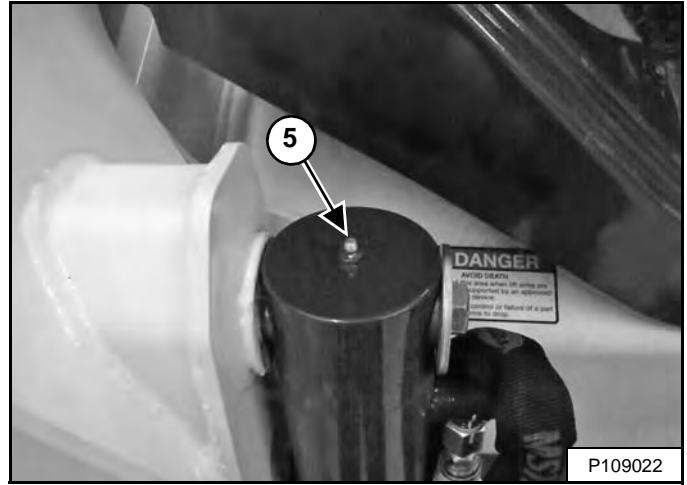
3. Rod End Lift Cylinder (Both Sides) (2) [Figure 302].

Figure 303



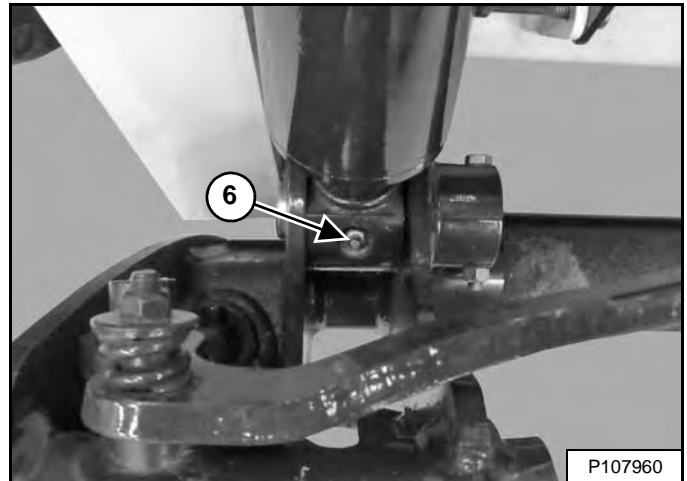
4. Bob-Tach Wedge (Both Sides) (2) [Figure 303].

Figure 304



5. Base End Tilt Cylinder (Both Sides) (2) [Figure 304].

Figure 305



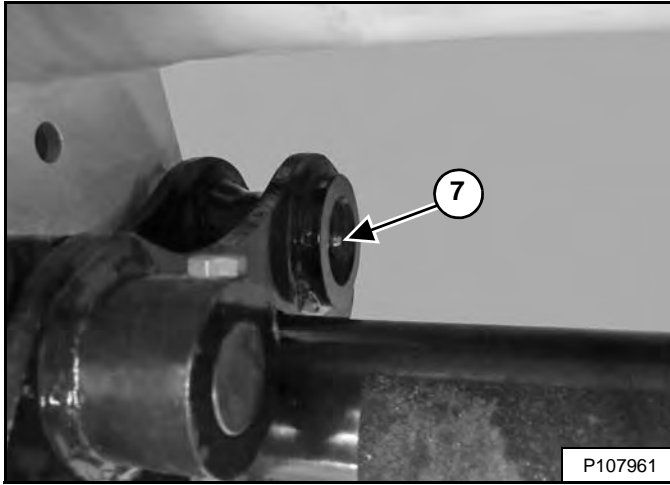
6. Rod End Tilt Cylinder (Both Sides) (2) [Figure 305].



## LUBRICATING THE LOADER (CONT'D)

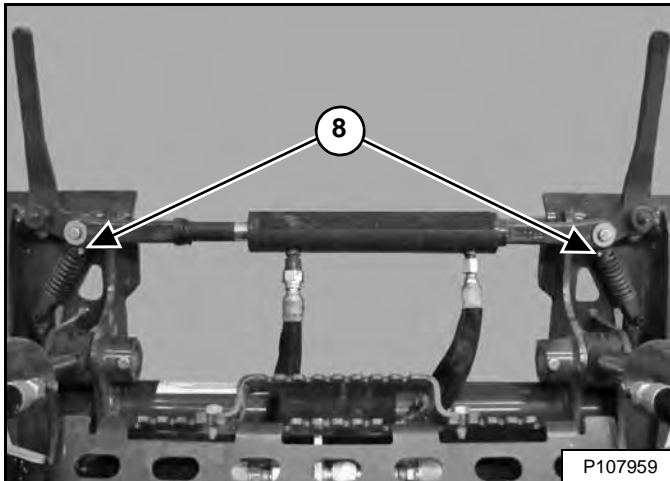
### Lubrication Locations (Cont'd)

Figure 306



7. Bob-Tach Pivot Pin (Both Sides) (2) [Figure 306].

Figure 307



8. Power Bob-Tach Hydraulic Cylinder (if equipped) (2) [Figure 307].

## TRACK ROLLER AND IDLER LUBRICATION

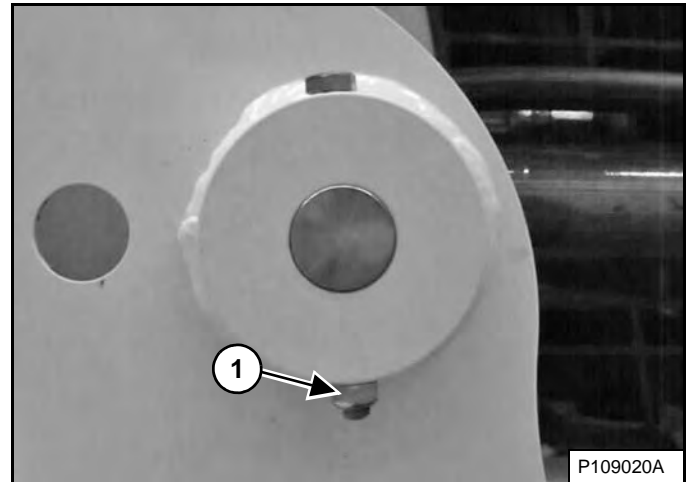
### Description

The track rollers and idlers have sealed bearings and do not require lubrication.

### PIVOT PINS

#### Inspection And Maintenance

Figure 308



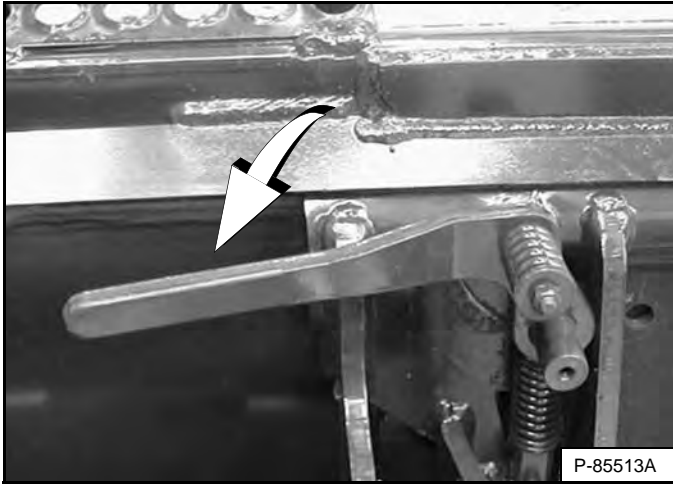
All lift arm and cylinder pivots have a large pin held in position with a retainer bolt and locknut (Item 1) [Figure 308].

Check that the locknuts are tightened to 48 – 54 N•m (35 – 40 ft-lb) torque.

## BOB-TACH (HAND LEVER)

### Inspection And Maintenance

Figure 309



Move the Bob-Tach levers down to engage the wedges [Figure 309].

The levers and wedges must move freely.

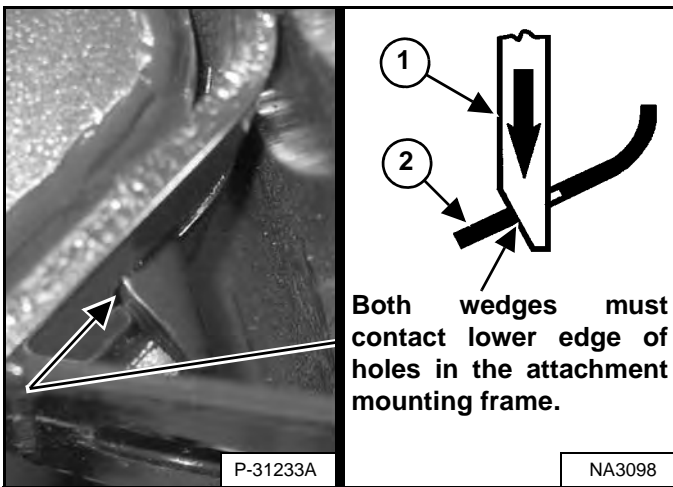
## WARNING

### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

The Bob-Tach wedges must extend through the holes in the attachment mounting frame. Levers must be fully down and locked. Failure to secure wedges can allow attachment to come off.

W-2715-0208

Figure 310



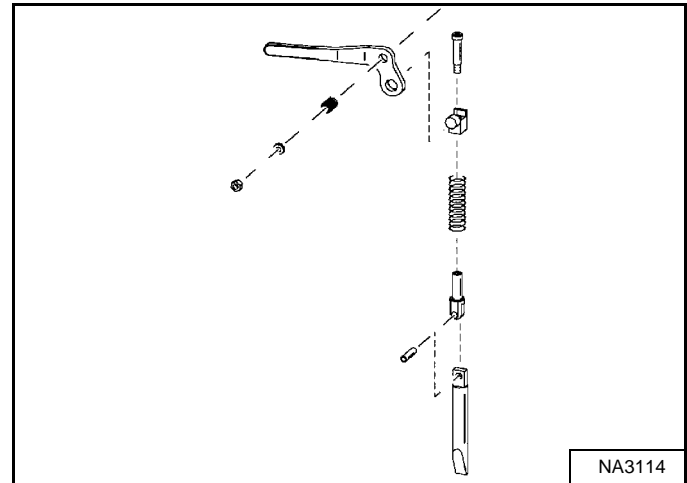
Both wedges must contact lower edge of holes in the attachment mounting frame.

The wedges (Item 1) [Figure 310] must extend through the holes in the attachment mounting frame.

The spring loaded wedges (Item 1) must contact the lower edge of the holes in the attachment mounting frame (Item 2) [Figure 310].

If the wedges do not contact the lower edge of the holes [Figure 310], the attachment will be loose and can come off the Bob-Tach.

Figure 311



Inspect the mounting frame on the attachment and Bob-Tach, linkages, and wedges for excessive wear or damage [Figure 311]. Replace any parts that are damaged, bent, or missing. Keep all fasteners tight.

Look for cracked welds. Contact your Bobcat dealer for repair or replacement parts.

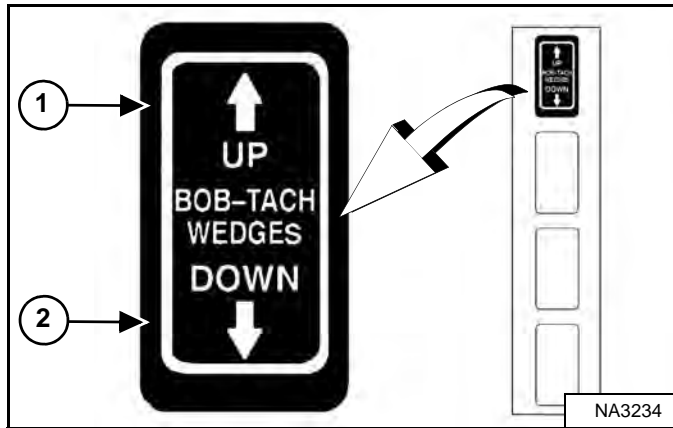
Lubricate the wedges. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.) and (See LUBRICATING THE LOADER on Page 181.)

## BOB-TACH (POWER)

This machine may be equipped with a Power Bob-Tach.

### Inspection And Maintenance

Figure 312



Push and hold the BOB-TACH WEDGES “UP” switch (Item 1) until wedges are fully raised. Push and hold the BOB-TACH WEDGES “DOWN” switch (Item 2) [Figure 312] until the wedges are fully down.

The levers and wedges must move freely.

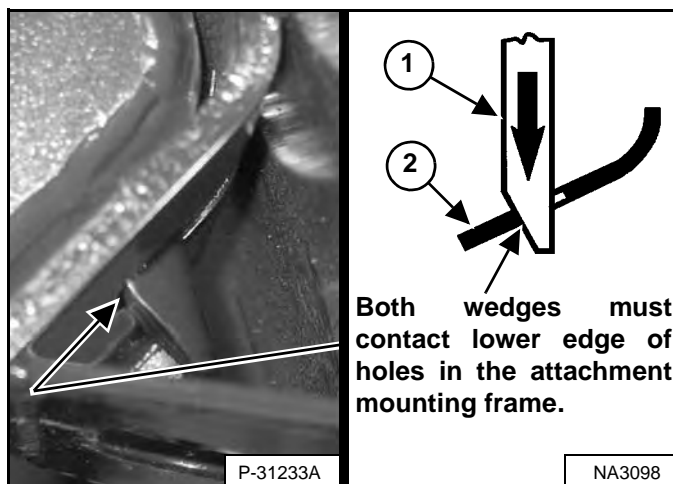


### AVOID INJURY OR DEATH

The Bob-Tach wedges must extend through the holes in the attachment mounting frame. Levers must be fully down and locked. Failure to secure wedges can allow attachment to come off.

W-2715-0208

Figure 313

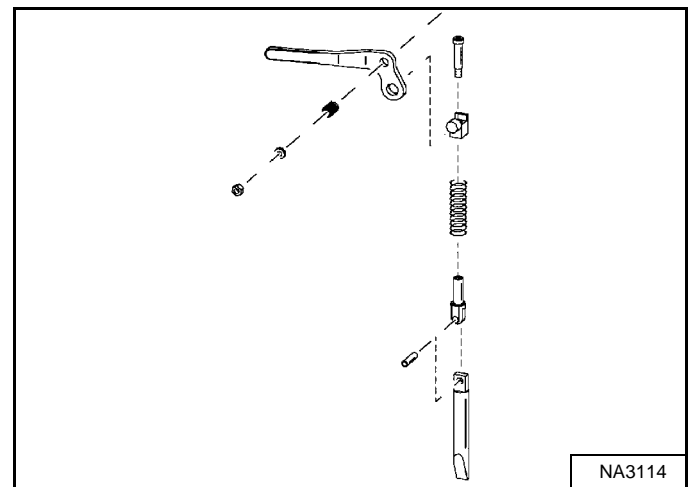


The wedges (Item 1) [Figure 313] must extend through the holes in the attachment mounting frame.

The spring loaded wedges (Item 1) must contact the lower edge of the holes in the attachment mounting frame (Item 2) [Figure 313].

If the wedges do not contact the lower edge of the holes [Figure 313], the attachment will be loose and can come off the Bob-Tach.

Figure 314



Inspect the mounting frame on the attachment and Bob-Tach, linkages, and wedges for excessive wear or damage [Figure 314]. Replace any parts that are damaged, bent, or missing. Keep all fasteners tight.

Look for cracked welds. Contact your Bobcat dealer for repair or replacement parts.

Lubricate the wedges. (See SERVICE SCHEDULE on Page 124.) and (See LUBRICATING THE LOADER on Page 181.)

## LOADER STORAGE AND RETURN TO SERVICE

### Storage

You may decide to store your Bobcat loader for an extended period of time. Perform the procedures below for storage:

- Thoroughly clean the loader including the engine compartment.
- Lubricate the loader.
- Replace worn or damaged parts.
- Park the loader in a dry protected shelter.
- Lower the lift arms all the way and put the bucket flat on the ground.
- Put blocks under the frame to remove weight from the tracks.
- Put grease on any exposed cylinder rods.
- Put fuel stabilizer into the fuel tank and operate the engine a few minutes to circulate the stabilizer to the pump and fuel injectors.

*If biodiesel blend fuel has been used, perform the following:*

Drain the fuel tank, refill with 100% petroleum diesel fuel, add fuel stabilizer, and operate the engine for at least 30 minutes.

- Drain and flush the cooling system. Refill with premixed coolant.
- Replace all fluids and filters (engine, hydraulic / hydrostatic).
- Replace air cleaner, heater, and air conditioning filters.
- Put all controls into the neutral position.
- Remove the battery. Be sure the electrolyte level is correct, then charge the battery. Store the battery in a cool dry location above freezing temperatures and charge the battery periodically during storage.
- Cover the exhaust pipe opening.
- Tag the machine to indicate that the machine is in storage condition.

### Return To Service

After the Bobcat loader has been in storage, perform the procedures below to return the loader to service:

- Check the engine oil and hydraulic fluid levels; check coolant level.
- Install a fully charged battery.
- Remove grease from exposed cylinder rods.
- Check all belt tensions.
- Be sure all shields and guards are in position.
- Lubricate the loader.
- Check track condition and remove blocks from under frame.
- Remove cover from exhaust pipe opening.
- Start the engine and operate for a few minutes while observing the instrument panels and systems for correct operation.
- Operate machine, check for correct function.
- Stop the engine and check for leaks. Repair as needed.

## SYSTEM SETUP AND ANALYSIS

DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE CODES .....	189
Viewing Service Codes .....	189
Service Codes List .....	190
CONTROL PANEL SETUP .....	199
Right Panel Setup (Deluxe Instrumentation Panel) .....	199
PASSWORD SETUP (KEYLESS START PANEL) .....	202
Password Description .....	202
Changing The Owner Password .....	202
Password Lockout Feature .....	202
PASSWORD SETUP (DELUXE INSTRUMENTATION PANEL) .....	203
Password Description .....	203
Changing The Owner Password .....	203
Changing The User Passwords .....	204
Password Lockout Feature .....	204
MAINTENANCE CLOCK .....	205
Description .....	205
Setup .....	206
Reset .....	206



**Bobcat®**

## DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE CODES

### Viewing Service Codes

The Service Codes will aid your dealer in diagnosing conditions that can damage your machine.

#### Left Panel

**Figure 315**



Press the Information button (Item 2) to cycle the data display (Item 1) [Figure 315] until the service code screen is displayed. If more than one service code is present, the codes will scroll on the data display.

When no service code is present, [NONE] is displayed [Figure 315].

**NOTE:** Corroded or loose grounds can cause multiple service codes and / or abnormal symptoms. All instrument panel lights flashing, alarm sounding, headlights and taillights flashing, can indicate a bad ground. The same symptoms can apply if the voltage is low, such as loose or corroded battery cables. If you observe these symptoms, check grounds and positive leads first.

#### Deluxe Instrumentation Panel

The optional Deluxe Instrumentation Panel offers an additional view of service codes that includes a brief description.

The last 40 codes stored in history can also be viewed using the Deluxe Instrumentation Panel.

	<p>Press a scroll button (Item 1) repeatedly until the Active Warnings screen icon (Inset) is highlighted.</p>																											
	<p>The ACTIVE WARNINGS screen displays active service codes. Press [9] to view the next service code if more than one is present. Press [4] to display a history of service codes.</p>																											
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>CODE</th> <th>HOUR</th> <th>USER</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 R7404</td> <td>ACTIVE</td> <td>BRADY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 M0862</td> <td>ACTIVE</td> <td>BRADY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 M7497</td> <td>1301</td> <td>OWEN</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 D7567</td> <td>1309</td> <td>T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 M0815</td> <td>1303</td> <td>JOHN</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6 M0814</td> <td>1303</td> <td>JOHN</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7 M0818</td> <td>1308</td> <td>SCOTT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8 M0814</td> <td>1303</td> <td>SCOTT</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	CODE	HOUR	USER	1 R7404	ACTIVE	BRADY	2 M0862	ACTIVE	BRADY	3 M7497	1301	OWEN	4 D7567	1309	T	5 M0815	1303	JOHN	6 M0814	1303	JOHN	7 M0818	1308	SCOTT	8 M0814	1303	SCOTT	<p>The WARNINGS HISTORY screen will list the Service Code Number (CODE), Hourmeter reading when the error occurred (HOUR), and the User (USER) who was logged in to operate the machine when the error occurred.</p>
CODE	HOUR	USER																										
1 R7404	ACTIVE	BRADY																										
2 M0862	ACTIVE	BRADY																										
3 M7497	1301	OWEN																										
4 D7567	1309	T																										
5 M0815	1303	JOHN																										
6 M0814	1303	JOHN																										
7 M0818	1308	SCOTT																										
8 M0814	1303	SCOTT																										
<p>Press [9] to view the next eight service codes.</p>																												
<p>A total of 40 codes can be stored. When more than 40 codes occur, the oldest code will disappear and the newest code will be in the number 1 position.</p>																												
	<p>Press the list number next to the service code for more detail.</p> <p>Press the left scroll button to back up one screen.</p>																											

## DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE CODES (CONT'D)

### Service Codes List

Figure 316



Service codes can be either letters (Item 1) or numbers (Item 2) [Figure 316].

The following letter codes may be displayed:

**[CODE]** The controller is asking for a password. (Keyless Start and Deluxe Instrumentation Panels only.)

**[COLD]** The engine controller has determined the engine must warm up. (Operator engine speed control will not operate.)

**[DOOR]** Operator cab door is open. (Lift and Tilt functions will not operate.)

**[ERROR]** The wrong password was entered. (Keyless Start and Deluxe Instrumentation Panels only.)

**[REPLY]** One or both instrument panel(s) not communicating with the controller.

**[SHTDN]** A shutdown condition exists.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	DESCRIPTION
A0618	Wheel speed out of range	A8206	ACD output 'C' short to ground
A3623	ACD not programmed	A8207	ACD output 'C' open circuit
A4621	5 volt sensor supply out of range high	A8232	ACD output 'C' overcurrent
A4622	5 volt sensor supply out of range low	A8302	ACD output 'D' error ON
A4721	8 volt sensor supply out of range high	A8303	ACD output 'D' error OFF
A4722	8 volt sensor supply out of range low	A8305	ACD output 'D' short to battery
A7701	Machine key active	A8306	ACD output 'D' short to ground
A7901	E-Stop active	A8307	ACD output 'D' open circuit
A8002	ACD output 'A' error ON	A8332	ACD output 'D' overcurrent
A8003	ACD output 'A' error OFF	A8402	ACD output 'E' error ON
A8005	ACD output 'A' short to battery	A8403	ACD output 'E' error OFF
A8006	ACD output 'A' short to ground	A8405	ACD output 'E' short to battery
A8007	ACD output 'A' open circuit	A8406	ACD output 'E' short to ground
A8032	ACD output 'A' overcurrent	A8407	ACD output 'E' open circuit
A8102	ACD output 'B' error ON	A8432	ACD output 'E' overcurrent
A8103	ACD output 'B' error OFF	A8502	ACD output 'F' error ON
A8105	ACD output 'B' short to battery	A8503	ACD output 'F' error OFF
A8106	ACD output 'B' short to ground	A8505	ACD output 'F' short to battery
A8107	ACD output 'B' open circuit	A8506	ACD output 'F' short to ground
A8132	ACD output 'B' overcurrent	A8507	ACD output 'F' open circuit
A8202	ACD output 'C' error ON	A8532	ACD output 'F' overcurrent
A8203	ACD output 'C' error OFF	A8602	ACD output 'G' error ON
A8205	ACD output 'C' short to battery	A8603	ACD output 'G' error OFF



## DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE CODES (CONT'D)

### Service Codes List (Cont'd)

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	DESCRIPTION
A8605	ACD output 'G' short to battery	D7527	Drive left swash plate out of position
A8606	ACD output 'G' short to ground	D7528	Drive right swash plate out of position
A8607	ACD output 'G' open circuit	D7529	Drive left joystick X-axis out of range low
A8702	ACD output 'H' error ON	D7531	Drive left joystick Y-axis out of range low
A8703	ACD output 'H' error OFF	D7532	Drive right joystick Y-axis out of range low
A8705	ACD output 'H' short to battery	D7533	Drive right front wheel angle sensor out of range low
A8706	ACD output 'H' short to ground	D7534	Drive left front wheel angle sensor out of range low
A8707	ACD output 'H' open circuit	D7535	Drive right rear wheel angle sensor out of range low
A8802	Reversing solenoid error ON	D7536	Drive left rear wheel angle sensor out of range low
A8803	Reversing solenoid error OFF	D7537	Drive 5 volt sensor supply 1 out of range low
		D7538	Drive 5 volt sensor supply 2 out of range low
D3905	Left joystick X-axis not in neutral	D7539	Drive left swash plate sensor out of range high
D3907	Left joystick Y-axis not in neutral	D7540	Drive left swash plate sensor out of range low
D4007	Right joystick Y-axis not in neutral	D7541	Drive right swash plate sensor out of range high
D7501	Drive CAN joystick information error	D7542	Drive right swash plate sensor out of range low
D7504	Drive no communication from drive controller	D7543	Drive left forward drive solenoid error ON
D7505	Drive left joystick X-axis not in neutral	D7544	Drive left reverse drive solenoid error ON
D7507	Drive left joystick Y-axis not in neutral	D7545	Drive right forward drive solenoid error ON
D7508	Drive right joystick Y-axis not in neutral	D7546	Drive right reverse drive solenoid error ON
D7509	Drive operating mode switch short to ground or battery	D7547	Drive right front steer extend short to battery
D7510	Drive improper joysticks installed	D7548	Drive left front steer extend short to battery
D7511	Drive left speed sensor not connected	D7549	Drive right rear steer extend short to battery
D7512	Drive right speed sensor not connected	D7550	Drive left rear steer extend short to battery
D7513	Drive right front wheel angle sensor stuck	D7551	Drive steer pressure short to battery
D7514	Drive left front wheel angle sensor stuck	D7552	Drive back-up alarm error ON
D7515	Drive right rear wheel angle sensor stuck	D7553	Drive left forward drive solenoid error OFF
D7516	Drive left rear wheel angle sensor stuck	D7554	Drive left reverse drive solenoid error OFF
D7517	Drive left swash plate not in neutral	D7555	Drive right forward drive solenoid error OFF
D7518	Drive right swash plate not in neutral	D7556	Drive right reverse drive solenoid error OFF
D7519	Drive left joystick X-axis out of range high	D7557	Drive right front steer extend short to ground
D7521	Drive left joystick Y-axis out of range high	D7558	Drive right front steer retract short to ground
D7522	Drive right joystick Y-axis out of range high	D7559	Drive left front steer extend short to ground
D7523	Drive right front wheel angle sensor out of range high	D7560	Drive left front steer retract short to ground
D7524	Drive left front wheel angle sensor out of range high	D7561	Drive right rear steer extend short to ground
D7525	Drive right rear wheel angle sensor out of range high	D7562	Drive right rear steer retract short to ground
D7526	Drive left rear wheel angle sensor out of range high	D7563	Drive left rear steer extend short to ground

## DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE CODES (CONT'D)

### Service Codes List (Cont'd)

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	DESCRIPTION
D7564	Drive left rear steer retract short to ground	E00002709	EGR actuator position fault
D7565	Drive steer pressure short to ground	E00002710	EGR actuator position fault
D7566	Drive back-up alarm error OFF	E00002720	EGR position learning fault
D7567	Drive no communication from Bobcat controller	E00002730	EGR position learning fault
D7568	Drive angle sensors not calibrated	E00002903	Throttle position sensor fault
D7569	Drive battery voltage out of range high	E00002904	Throttle position sensor fault
D7570	Drive interrupted power (also occurs after software updates)	E00009102	Throttle position sensor fault
D7571	Drive battery voltage out of range low	E00009103	Throttle position sensor fault
D7572	Drive pump not calibrated	E00009104	Throttle position sensor fault
D7573	Drive operating mode switch flipped while operating	E00009119	Throttle position sensor fault
D7574	Drive right wheel speed uncommanded motion	E00009411	Rail pressure control fault
D7575	Drive left wheel speed uncommanded motion	E00009703	Water in fuel sensor fault
D7576	Drive no communication from ACS controller	E00009704	Water in fuel sensor fault
D7577	Drive left speed sensor out of range high	E00009709	Water in fuel sensor fault
D7578	Drive right speed sensor out of range high	E00009731	Water in fuel detected
D7579	Drive left speed sensor out of range low	E00010001	Engine oil pressure too low
D7580	Drive right speed sensor out of range low	E00010003	Engine oil pressure fault
D7581	Drive right front steer retract short to battery	E00010004	Engine oil pressure fault
D7582	Drive left front steer retract short to battery	E00010203	Intake air pressure sensor fault
D7583	Drive right rear steer retract short to battery	E00010204	Intake air pressure sensor fault
D7584	Drive left rear steer retract short to battery	E00010502	Intake manifold temperature fault
D7585	Drive 5 volt sensor supply 1 out of range high	E00010503	Intake manifold temperature sensor fault
D7586	Drive 5 volt sensor supply 2 out of range high	E00010504	Intake manifold temperature sensor fault
D7587	Drive software update required	E00010509	Intake manifold temperature sensor fault
D7588	Drive switched power stuck ON	E00010510	Intake manifold temperature sensor fault
D7589	Drive switched power error OFF	E00010603	Manifold pressure sensor fault
D7590	Drive calibration performed	E00010604	Manifold pressure sensor fault
D7591	Drive left wash plate sensor reversed	E00010609	Manifold pressure sensor fault
D7592	Drive right wash plate sensor reversed	E00010803	Barometric pressure fault
D7593	Drive unresponsive right speed sensor	E00010804	Barometric pressure fault
D7594	Drive unresponsive left speed sensor	E00010809	Barometric pressure fault
D7595	Drive left speed sensor reverse direction	E00011000	Engine temperature extremely high
D7596	Drive right speed sensor reverse direction	E00011002	Engine coolant temperature fault
D7597	Drive controller programmed	E00011003	Water temperature sensor fault
D7598	Drive controller in calibration mode	E00011004	Water temperature sensor fault
D7599	Drive AWS controller in wheel position calibration mode	E00011031	Engine coolant temperature sensor fault
		E00013200	Intake air volume fault
E00002700	EGR control fault	E00013201	Intake air volume fault
E00002701	EGR control fault	E00013203	MAF sensor fault
E00002703	EGR actuator position fault	E00013204	MAF sensor fault
E00002704	EGR actuator position fault	E00013209	MAF sensor fault

## DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE CODES (CONT'D)

### Service Codes List (Cont'd)

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	DESCRIPTION
E00013215	Boost pressure fault	E00063730	Cam signal fault
E00013231	MAF sensor fault	E00063919	ECU communication error
E00015700	Rail pressure fault	E00064103	Boost control fault
E00015702	Rail pressure sensor fault	E00064104	Boost control fault
E00015703	Rail pressure sensor fault	E00065103	Injector #1 fault
E00015704	Rail pressure sensor fault	E00065105	Injector #1 fault
E00015710	Rail pressure fault	E00065106	Injector #1 fault
E00015711	Rail pressure fault	E00065131	Injector #1 fault
E00015721	Rail pressure control fault	E00065203	Injector #2 fault
E00015722	Rail pressure control fault	E00065205	Injector #2 fault
E00016803	System voltage too high	E00065206	Injector #2 fault
E00016804	System voltage too low	E00065231	Injector #2 fault
E00017103	MAF sensor fault	E00065303	Injector #3 fault
E00017104	MAF sensor fault	E00065305	Injector #3 fault
E00017200	Intake air temperature too high	E00065306	Injector #3 fault
E00017202	Intake air temperature sensor fault	E00065331	Injector #3 fault
E00017203	Intake air temperature sensor fault	E00065403	Injector #4 fault
E00017204	Intake air temperature sensor fault	E00065405	Injector #4 fault
E00017209	Intake air temperature sensor fault	E00065406	Injector #4 fault
E00017300	Exhaust over temperature fault	E00065431	Injector #4 fault
E00017400	Fuel temperature too high	E00067603	Glow plug relay fault
E00017402	Fuel temperature fault	E00067604	Glow plug relay fault
E00017403	Fuel temperature sensor fault	E00067605	Glow plug relay fault
E00017404	Fuel temperature sensor fault	E00072302	Camshaft position sensor fault
E00017502	Engine oil temperature fault	E00072308	Camshaft position sensor fault
E00017531	Engine oil temperature sensor fault	E00107600	Rail pressure control fault
E00019000	Engine speed extremely high	E00107601	Rail pressure control fault
E00062802	ECU fault	E00107603	Rail pressure control fault
E00062912	ECU fault	E00107604	Rail pressure control fault
E00063011	Injector data fault	E00107609	Rail pressure control fault
E00063023	ECU fault	E00107615	Rail pressure control fault
E00063024	ECU fault	E00107616	Rail pressure control fault
E00063025	ECU fault	E00107617	Rail pressure control fault
E00063031	ECU fault	E00107618	Rail pressure control fault
E00063307	Rail pressure fault	E00107631	Rail pressure control fault
E00063600	Crank position sensor fault	E00107702	ECU fault
E00063601	Crank position sensor fault	E00118002	Turbo temperature fault
E00063602	Crank position sensor fault	E00118003	Turbo temperature sensor fault
E00063607	Cam or crank sensor fault	E00118004	Turbo temperature sensor fault
E00063608	Crank position sensor fault	E00118009	Turbo temperature sensor fault
E00063611	Crank position sensor fault	E00118010	Turbo temperature sensor fault
E00063702	Cam signal fault	E00118031	Turbo temperature sensor fault
E00063708	Cam signal fault	E00122103	ECU safety monitoring fault
E00063720	Cam signal fault	E00122104	ECU safety monitoring fault

## DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE CODES (CONT'D)

### Service Codes List (Cont'd)

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	DESCRIPTION
E00122111	ECU safety monitoring fault	E00370116	Particulate matter too high
E00122119	ECU safety monitoring fault	E00408203	Inlet metering valve fault
E00122126	ECU safety monitoring fault	E00408204	Inlet metering valve fault
E00122127	ECU safety monitoring fault	E00408205	Inlet metering valve fault
E00122128	ECU safety monitoring fault	E00476500	Exhaust temperature extremely high
E00122129	ECU safety monitoring fault	E00476503	Exhaust gas temperature sensor fault
E00122131	ECU safety monitoring fault	E00476504	Exhaust gas temperature sensor fault
E00123901	High pressure fuel leak	E00476518	Exhaust gas temperature sensor fault
E00134703	High pressure pump fault	E00532403	Glow plug signal fault
E00134704	High pressure pump fault	E00532404	Glow plug signal fault
E00134707	High pressure pump fault	E52352302	Injector #1 and #4 fault
E00148502	ECU main relay fault	E52352303	Injector #1 and #4 fault
E00148507	ECU main relay fault	E52352304	Injector #1 and #4 fault
E00148511	ECU main relay fault	E52352402	Injector #2 and #3 fault
E00161203	Injector #1 and #4 fault	E52352403	Injector #2 and #3 fault
E00161204	Injector #1 and #4 fault	E52352404	Injector #2 and #3 fault
E00161303	Injector #2 and #3 fault	E52352501	Injector fault
E00161304	Injector #2 and #3 fault	E52352702	ECU fault
E00279103	EGR motor fault	E52353500	Injector fault
E00279104	EGR motor fault	E52353602	EGR fault
E00279105	EGR motor fault	E52353702	EGR fault
E00279108	EGR position fault	E52353802	ECU fault
E00324200	Exhaust temperature extremely high	E52353807	ECU fault
E00324203	Exhaust gas temperature sensor fault	E52353902	Fuel pump fault
E00324204	Exhaust gas temperature sensor fault	E52354002	Fuel pump fault
E00324216	Exhaust gas temperature sensor fault	E52354103	EGR fault
E00324600	Exhaust temperature extremely high	E52354104	EGR fault
E00324603	EGR temperature sensor fault	E52354302	Throttle position sensor fault
E00324604	EGR temperature sensor fault	E52354403	Intake heater fault
E00324616	Exhaust gas temperature sensor fault	E52354404	Intake heater fault
E00325100	Differential pressure sensor fault	E52354702	ECU communication error
E00325101	Differential pressure sensor fault	E52354802	ECU communication error
E00325103	EGR temperature sensor fault	E52357204	EGR position sensor fault
E00325104	EGR temperature sensor fault	E52357403	EGR actuator fault
E00325200	Exhaust temperature too high	E52357404	EGR actuator fault
E00350903	Sensor supply voltage fault	E52357507	EGR actuator fault
E00350904	Sensor supply voltage fault	E52357602	EGR motor fault
E00350911	Sensor supply voltage fault	E52357702	EGR temperature sensor fault
E00351003	Sensor supply voltage fault	E52357802	EGR fault
E00351004	Sensor supply voltage fault	E52358002	Intake throttle fault
E00351011	Sensor supply voltage fault	E52358203	Intake throttle lift sensor fault
E00351111	Sensor supply voltage fault	E52358204	Intake throttle lift sensor fault
E00370100	Particulate matter extremely high	E52358917	Low water temperature in parked regeneration
E00370115	Particulate matter warning	E52359016	Parked regeneration time out

## DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE CODES (CONT'D)

### Service Codes List (Cont'd)

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	DESCRIPTION
E52359102	ECU communication fault	H2905	High-flow short to battery
E52359202	ECU communication fault	H2906	High-flow short to ground
E52359302	ECU communication fault	H2907	High-flow open circuit
E52359402	ECU communication fault	H2932	High-flow overcurrent
E52359502	ECU communication fault	H3028	Controller memory failure
E52359602	ECU communication fault	H3128	Interrupted power failure
E52359800	DOC failure	H3648	Multiple ACD conflict error
E52359802	ECU communication fault	H3904	Left joystick in error
E52359900	Exhaust temperature sensor fault	H3912	Left joystick thumb switch not in neutral
E52360000	Pump calibration error	H3913	Left joystick grip no communication
E52360100	Exhaust gas temperature sensor fault	H3916	Left joystick no communication
E52360200	DPF fault	H3928	Left joystick internal failure
E52360315	Water temperature sensor fault	H3948	Left joystick multiple
E52360402	ECU communication fault	H4004	Right joystick in error
E52370013	ECU fault	H4012	Right joystick thumb switch not in neutral
		H4013	Right joystick grip no communication
H1221	Right thumb switch out of range high	H4016	Right joystick no communication
H1222	Right thumb switch out of range low	H4028	Right joystick internal failure
H1224	Right thumb switch not in neutral	H4048	Right joystick multiple
H1321	Left thumb switch out of range high	H4302	Horn error ON
H1322	Left thumb switch out of range low	H4303	Horn error OFF
H1324	Left thumb switch not in neutral	H4423	Auxiliary not programmed
H2305	Rear base output short to battery	H4497	Auxiliary controller programmed
H2306	Rear base output short to ground	H4502	Right blinker error ON
H2307	Rear base output open circuit	H4503	Right blinker error OFF
H2332	Rear base output overcurrent	H4602	Left blinker error ON
H2405	Rear rod output short to battery	H4603	Left blinker error OFF
H2406	Rear rod output short to ground	H4721	8 volt sensor supply out of range high
H2407	Rear rod output open circuit	H4722	8 volt sensor supply out of range low
H2432	Rear rod output overcurrent	H7404	Main controller no communication
H2505	Diverter #2 short to battery		
H2506	Diverter #2 short to ground	L0102	Lights button error ON
H2507	Diverter #2 open circuit	L0202	High-flow enable / auto idle enable button error ON
H2605	Front base output short to battery	L0302	Auxiliary enable button error ON
H2606	Front base output short to ground	L0402	Information button error ON
H2607	Front base output open circuit	L7404	Main controller no communication
H2632	Front base output overcurrent	L7672	Left display panel needs programming
H2705	Front rod output short to battery		
H2706	Front rod output short to ground	M0116	Air filter not connected
H2707	Front rod output open circuit	M0117	Air filter plugged
H2732	Front rod output overcurrent	M0216	Hydraulic / Hydrostatic filter not connected
H2805	Diverter short to battery	M0217	Hydraulic / Hydrostatic filter plugged
H2806	Diverter short to ground	M0309	System voltage too low
H2807	Diverter open circuit	M0310	System voltage too high

**DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE CODES (CONT'D)****Service Codes List (Cont'd)**

<b>CODE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>CODE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
M0311	System voltage extremely high	M1403	Fuel pull solenoid error OFF
M0314	System voltage extremely low	M1407	Fuel pull solenoid open circuit
M0322	System voltage out of range low	M1428	Fuel pull solenoid failure
M0409	Engine oil pressure too low	M1502	Traction lock pull output error ON
M0414	Engine oil pressure extremely low	M1503	Traction lock pull output error OFF
M0415	Engine oil pressure in shutdown	M1507	Traction lock pull output open circuit
M0421	Engine oil pressure out of range high	M1528	Traction lock pull output failure
M0422	Engine oil pressure out of range low	M1605	Traction lock hold solenoid short to battery
M0509	Hydraulic charge pressure too low	M1606	Traction lock hold solenoid short to ground
M0510	Hydraulic charge pressure too high	M1607	Traction lock hold solenoid open circuit
M0511	Hydraulic charge pressure extremely high	M1705	Hydraulic lock valve short to battery
M0514	Hydraulic charge pressure extremely low	M1706	Hydraulic lock valve short to ground
M0515	Hydraulic charge pressure in shutdown	M1707	Hydraulic lock valve open circuit
M0521	Hydraulic charge pressure out of range high	M1732	Hydraulic lock valve overcurrent
M0522	Hydraulic charge pressure out of range low	M1805	Lift spool lock output short to battery
M0610	Engine speed too high	M1806	Lift spool lock output short to ground
M0611	Engine speed extremely high	M1807	Lift spool lock output open circuit
M0613	Engine speed no signal	M1832	Lift spool lock output overcurrent
M0615	Engine speed in shutdown	M2005	Two-speed primary solenoid short to battery
M0618	Engine speed out of range	M2006	Two-speed primary solenoid short to ground
M0634	Engine speed invalid information from ECU	M2007	Two-speed primary solenoid open circuit
M0710	Hydraulic fluid temperature too high	M2032	Two-speed primary solenoid overcurrent
M0711	Hydraulic fluid temperature extremely high	M2102	Glow plug output error ON
M0715	Hydraulic fluid temperature in shutdown	M2103	Glow plug output error OFF
M0721	Hydraulic fluid temperature out of range high	M2107	Glow plug output open circuit
M0722	Hydraulic fluid temperature out of range low	M2128	Glow plug output failure
M0810	Engine coolant temperature too high	M2202	Starter output error ON
M0811	Engine coolant temperature extremely high	M2203	Starter output error OFF
M0815	Engine coolant temperature in shutdown	M2207	Starter output open circuit
M0821	Engine coolant temperature out of range high	M2228	Starter output failure
M0822	Engine coolant temperature out of range low	M2302	Starter relay error ON
M0826	Engine coolant temperature pre-shutdown	M2303	Starter relay error OFF
M0909	Fuel level too low	M2402	Fuel pull relay error ON
M0921	Fuel level out of range high	M2403	Fuel pull relay error OFF
M0922	Fuel level out of range low	M2502	Traction pull relay error ON
M1016	Hydraulic charge filter not connected	M2503	Traction pull relay error OFF
M1017	Hydraulic charge filter plugged	M2602	Glow plug relay error ON
M1121	Seat bar sensor out of range high	M2603	Glow plug relay error OFF
M1122	Seat bar sensor out of range low	M2721	Throttle primary sensor out of range high
M1128	Seat bar sensor failure	M2722	Throttle primary sensor out of range low
M1305	Fuel hold solenoid short to battery	M2821	Throttle secondary sensor out of range high
M1306	Fuel hold solenoid short to ground	M2822	Throttle secondary sensor out of range low
M1307	Fuel hold solenoid open circuit	M3028	Controller memory failure
M1402	Fuel pull solenoid error ON	M3128	Interrupted power failure

## DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE CODES (CONT'D)

### Service Codes List (Cont'd)

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	DESCRIPTION
M3204	ACS (AHC) no communication to Bobcat controller	M5222	Press to operate button out of range low
M3304	Deluxe panel no communication	M5305	Press to operate light short to battery
M3404	Deluxe panel in error	M5306	Press to operate light short to ground
M3505	Hydraulic fan short to battery	M5405	Tilt spool lock short to battery
M3506	Hydraulic fan short to ground	M5406	Tilt spool lock short to ground
M3507	Hydraulic fan open circuit	M5407	Tilt spool lock open circuit
M3532	Hydraulic fan overcurrent	M5432	Tilt spool lock overcurrent
M3705	Two-speed second output short to battery	M5810	Fuel temperature too high
M3706	Two-speed second output short to ground	M5811	Fuel temperature extremely high
M3707	Two-speed second output open circuit	M5815	Fuel temperature in shutdown
M3732	Two-speed second output overcurrent	M5826	Fuel temperature pre-shutdown
M3805	Auxiliary hydraulic lock short to battery	M5902	DPF regeneration switch error ON
M3806	Auxiliary hydraulic lock short to ground	M6002	DPF inhibit regeneration switch error ON
M3807	Auxiliary hydraulic lock open circuit	M6102	Remote parked regeneration switch error ON
M3832	Auxiliary hydraulic lock overcurrent	M6402	Switched power relay error ON
M4028	Wrong ECU detected	M6403	Switched power relay error OFF
M4109	Alternator voltage too low	M6505	ECU power short to battery
M4110	Alternator voltage high	M6506	ECU power short to ground
M4111	Alternator voltage extremely high	M6507	ECU power open circuit
M4304	Keyless panel no communication	M6604	ECU no communication
M4404	Auxiliary no communication	M6702	HVAC output error ON
M4510	Water in fuel sensor too high	M6703	HVAC output error OFF
M4511	Water in fuel sensor extremely high	M6707	HVAC output open circuit
M4521	Water in fuel sensor out of range high	M6728	HVAC output failure
M4522	Water in fuel sensor out of range low	M6802	HVAC relay error ON
M4621	5 volt sensor supply out of range high	M6803	HVAC relay error OFF
M4622	5 volt sensor supply out of range low	M7002	Switched power output error ON
M4721	8 volt sensor supply out of range high	M7003	Switched power output error OFF
M4722	8 volt sensor supply out of range low	M7007	Switched power output open circuit
M4802	Front light relay error ON	M7028	Switched power output failure
M4803	Front light relay error OFF	M7304	Remote control no communication
M4902	Rear light relay error ON	M7316	Remote control no communication to transmitter
M4903	Rear light relay error OFF	M7423	Main controller not programmed
M5002	Front light output error ON	M7472	Main controller needs programming
M5003	Front light output error OFF	M7497	Main controller programmed
M5007	Front light output open circuit	M7504	Drive no communication
M5028	Front light output failure	M7604	Left display panel no communication
M5102	Rear light output error ON	M7748	Key switch multiple
M5103	Rear light output error OFF	M7839	Hourmeter changed
M5107	Rear light output open circuit	M7974	Door open
M5128	Rear light output failure	M8541	DPF automatic regeneration active
M5202	Press to operate button error ON	M8542	DPF automatic regeneration active (Operate machine under load)
M5221	Press to operate button out of range high	M8543	DPF regeneration required

## DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE CODES (CONT'D)

### Service Codes List (Cont'd)

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	DESCRIPTION
M8551	DPF regeneration needed – inhibit active	W3238	ACS (AHC) lift handle wiring
M8552	DPF regeneration needed – inhibit active (Operate machine under load)	W3239	ACS (AHC) lift actuator not in neutral
M8553	DPF remote parked regeneration required (Remote regeneration kit required)	W3240	ACS (AHC) lift handle / pedal not in neutral
M8554	DPF service regeneration required (Contact Bobcat dealer)	W3241	ACS (AHC) no communication
M8555	DPF service required	W3249	ACS (AHC) lift actuator short to ground
M8560	DPF service regeneration active	W3250	ACS (AHC) tilt actuator short to ground
M8561	DPF service regeneration active	W3251	ACS (AHC) lift actuator short to battery
M8562	DPF service regeneration active	W3252	ACS (AHC) tilt actuator short to battery
M8563	DPF service regeneration active	W3253	ACS (AHC) lift handle / pedal short to ground
M8564	DPF service regeneration active	W3254	ACS (AHC) tilt handle / pedal short to ground
M8615	Engine speed derate in shutdown	W3255	ACS (AHC) lift handle / pedal short to battery
M8625	Engine speed derate unresponsive	W3256	ACS (AHC) tilt handle / pedal short to battery
		W3257	ACS (AHC) lift actuator reduced performance
R7404	Main controller no communication	W3258	ACS (AHC) tilt actuator reduced performance
		W3259	ACS (AHC) lift actuator wrong direction
T9002	Service tool output 'C' error ON	W3260	ACS (AHC) tilt actuator wrong direction
T9003	Service tool output 'C' error OFF	W3261	ACS (AHC) handle lock short to ground
T9102	Service tool output 'D' error ON	W3262	ACS (AHC) handle lock short to battery
T9103	Service tool output 'D' error OFF	W3263	ACS (AHC) pedal lock short to ground
T9202	Service tool output 'E' error ON	W3264	ACS (AHC) pedal lock short to battery
T9203	Service tool output 'E' error OFF	W3265	ACS (AHC) sensor supply voltage out of range
T9302	Service tool output 'F' error ON	W3266	ACS (AHC) battery voltage out of range
T9303	Service tool output 'F' error OFF	W3267	ACS (AHC) switch flipped while operating
		W3268	ACS (AHC) lift handle information error
W3204	ACS (AHC) no communication to Bobcat controller	W3269	ACS (AHC) control mode toggle switched while operating
W3223	ACS (AHC) calibration required	W3270	ACS (AHC) right drive handle short to ground
W3224	ACS (AHC) calibration performed	W3271	ACS (AHC) right drive handle short to battery
W3225	ACS (AHC) actuator calibration failed	W3274	ACS (AHC) left joystick X-axis out of range
W3231	ACS (AHC) tilt actuator	W3275	ACS (AHC) interrupted unswitched power
W3232	ACS (AHC) tilt actuator wiring	W3276	ACS (AHC) CAN joystick information error
W3233	ACS (AHC) tilt handle wiring	W3277	ACS (AHC) remote control information error
W3234	ACS (AHC) tilt actuator not in neutral	W3297	ACS (AHC) controller programmed
W3235	ACS (AHC) tilt handle / pedal not in neutral	W3905	Left joystick X-axis not in neutral
W3236	ACS (AHC) lift actuator	W4005	Right joystick X-axis not in neutral
W3237	ACS (AHC) lift actuator wiring	W4007	Right joystick Y-axis not in neutral



## CONTROL PANEL SETUP

### Right Panel Setup (Deluxe Instrumentation Panel)

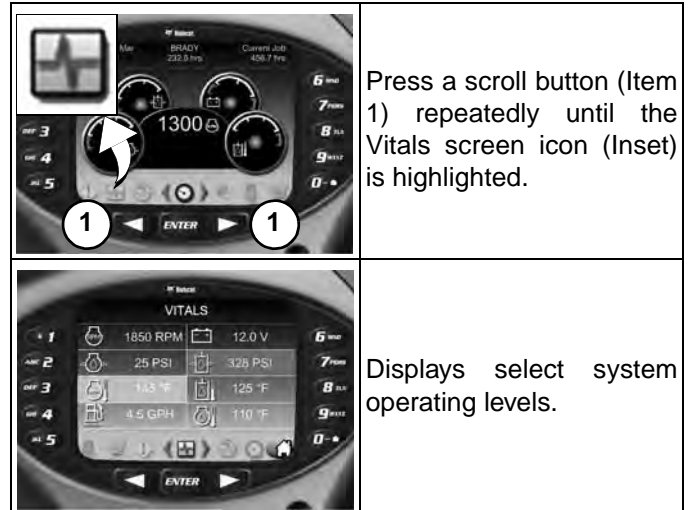
#### Icon Identification

Figure 317



ICON	DESCRIPTION
Mon, 17 Mar 3:45 PM	DATE / TIME
BRADY 232.5 hrs	USER / HOURMETER
Current Job 456.7 hrs	CURRENT JOB HOURS
	ACTIVE WARNINGS screen icon
	VITALS screen icon
	SERVICE screen icon
	MAIN screen icon
	ATTACHMENTS screen icon
	SECURITY screen icon
	DISPLAY screen icon
	HOME icon (Return to MAIN screen)
	LEFT SCROLL button
	RIGHT SCROLL button
	ENTER button

#### Vitals



Press a scroll button (Item 1) repeatedly until the Vitals screen icon (Inset) is highlighted.

Displays select system operating levels.

You can monitor real-time displays of:

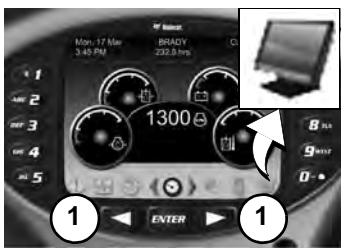





- **Engine Speed**
- **Engine Oil Pressure**
- **Engine Coolant Temperature**
- **Fuel Consumption**
- **System Voltage**
- **Hydraulic Charge Pressure**
- **Hydraulic Fluid Temperature**
- **Engine Oil Temperature**

The Deluxe Instrumentation Panel is easy to use. Continue to set your own preferences for operating / monitoring your Bobcat loader.



## CONTROL PANEL SETUP (CONT'D)

### Right Panel Setup (Deluxe Instrumentation Panel) (Cont'd)




#### Date And Time

	<p>Press a scroll button (Item 1) repeatedly until the Display screen icon (Inset) is highlighted.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[1. CLOCKS]</b>.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[1. TIME]</b>.</p>
	<p>Use the keypad to enter time. Select AM / PM / 24hr. Press <b>[ENTER]</b> to continue.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[2. DATE]</b>.</p>
	<p>Use the keypad to enter date. Press <b>[ENTER]</b> to continue.</p>

#### English / Metric Display

	<p>Press a scroll button (Item 1) repeatedly until the Display screen icon (Inset) is highlighted.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[4. DISPLAY SETTINGS]</b>.</p>
	<p>Press <b>[1]</b> to cycle between ENGLISH and METRIC.</p>

#### Auto Idle Time Delay

	<p>Press a scroll button (Item 1) repeatedly until the Security screen icon (Inset) is highlighted.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[3. ENGINE SETTINGS]</b>.</p>
	<p>Use the keypad to enter the desired delay time between 4 and 250 seconds. Press <b>[ENTER]</b> to save and continue. Press left scroll button to exit without saving.</p>

## CONTROL PANEL SETUP (CONT'D)

### Right Panel Setup (Deluxe Instrumentation Panel) (Cont'd)

#### Job Clock Reset

	<p>Press a scroll button (Item 1) repeatedly until the Security screen icon (Inset) is highlighted.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[1. PASSWORDS / LOCKOUTS]</b>.</p>
	<p>Enter owner password and press <b>[ENTER]</b>.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[1. USER SETTINGS]</b>.</p>
	<p>Select user.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[3. RESET JOB STATISTICS]</b>.</p>
	<p>Press <b>[9]</b> to reset job statistics. Press left scroll button or <b>[0]</b> to exit without saving.</p>

#### Machine Lockouts

	<p>Press a scroll button (Item 1) repeatedly until the Security screen icon (Inset) is highlighted.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[1. PASSWORDS / LOCKOUTS]</b>.</p>
	<p>Enter owner password and press <b>[ENTER]</b>.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[3. HIGH FLOW]</b>.</p>
	<p><b>HIGH FLOW</b> Press user number to cycle between LOCKED and UNLOCKED.</p>

**NOTE: High-Flow lockouts for the owner are active even if the Password Lockout feature is unlocked.**

## PASSWORD SETUP (KEYLESS START PANEL)

### Password Description

#### Master Password:

A permanent, randomly selected password set at the factory that cannot be changed. This password is used for service by the Bobcat dealer if the owner password is not known or to change the owner password.

#### Owner Password:

Allows for full use of the loader. Must be used to change the owner password.

### Changing The Owner Password

Turn the key switch to the RUN position to turn on the loaders electrical system.

Enter the five digit owner password using the number keys (1 through 0) if locked.

Figure 318



Press and hold the lock (Item 1) and unlock (Item 2) [Figure 318] keys for 2 seconds.

The lock key red light will flash and the left panel display screen will show [ENTER].

Enter a new five digit owner password using the number keys (1 through 0). An asterisk will show in the left panel display screen for each key press.

The left panel display screen will show [AGAIN].

Enter the new five digit owner password again.

The lock key red light will become solid.

### Password Lockout Feature

This feature allows the owner to unlock the password feature so that a password does not need to be used every time the engine is started.

Turn the key switch to the RUN position to turn on the loaders electrical system.

Enter the five digit owner password using the number keys (1 through 0).

Press the unlock key (Item 2) [Figure 318].

The left panel display screen will show [CODE].

Enter the five digit owner password using the number keys (1 through 0). The unlock key green light will flash, then become solid.

The loader can now be started without using a password.

**NOTE: Use the following procedure to reset the machine lock so that the loader requires a password to start the engine.**

Turn the key switch to the RUN position to turn on the loaders electrical system.

Press the lock key (Item 1) [Figure 318].

The lock key red light will flash and the left panel display screen will show [CODE].

Enter the five digit owner password using the number keys (1 through 0). The unlock key green light will flash, then the lock key red light will become solid.

You must now enter the password every time to start the loader.

## PASSWORD SETUP (DELUXE INSTRUMENTATION PANEL)

### Password Description

All new machines with a Deluxe Instrumentation Panel arrive at Bobcat dealerships with the keypad in locked mode. Locked mode means that a password must be used to start the engine.

For security purposes, your dealer may change the password and set the keypad in the locked mode. Your dealer will provide you with the password.

#### Master Password:

A permanent, randomly selected password set at the factory that cannot be changed. This password is used for service by the Bobcat dealer if the owner password is not known or to change the owner password.

#### Owner Password:

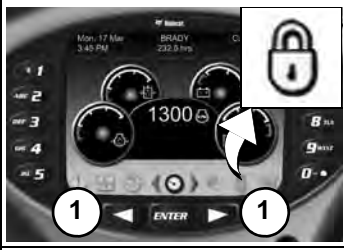






Allows for full use of the loader and to set up the Deluxe Instrumentation Panel. There is only one owner password. The owner password must be used to change the owner or user passwords. Owner should change the password as soon as possible for security of the loader.

#### User Password:

Allows starting and operating the loader; cannot change passwords or lockout features.

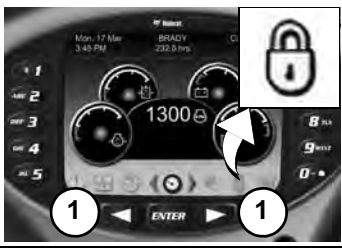






For the procedures to change passwords: (See Changing The Owner Password on Page 203.) and (See Changing The User Passwords on Page 204.)

### Changing The Owner Password

	<p>Press a scroll button (Item 1) repeatedly until the Security screen icon (Inset) is highlighted.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[1. PASSWORDS / LOCKOUTS]</b>.</p>
	<p>Enter owner password and press <b>[ENTER]</b>.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[1. USER SETTINGS]</b>.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[1. OWNER]</b>.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[2. CHANGE PASSWORD]</b>.</p>
	<p>Enter new owner password and press <b>[ENTER]</b>.  You will be prompted to reenter the new owner password.</p>





## PASSWORD SETUP (DELUXE INSTRUMENTATION PANEL) (CONT'D)

### Changing The User Passwords

	<p>Press a scroll button (Item 1) repeatedly until the Security screen icon (Inset) is highlighted.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[1. PASSWORDS / LOCKOUTS]</b>.</p>
	<p>Enter owner password and press <b>[ENTER]</b>.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[1. USER SETTINGS]</b>.</p>
	<p>Select user.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[2. CHANGE PASSWORD]</b>.</p>
	<p>Enter new user password and press <b>[ENTER]</b>.</p>

### Password Lockout Feature

This feature allows the owner to unlock the password feature so that a password does not need to be used every time the engine is started.

	<p>Press a scroll button (Item 1) repeatedly until the Security screen icon (Inset) is highlighted.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[1. PASSWORDS / LOCKOUTS]</b>.</p>
	<p>Enter owner password and press <b>[ENTER]</b>.</p>
	<p>Select <b>[2. MACHINE LOCK]</b>.</p>

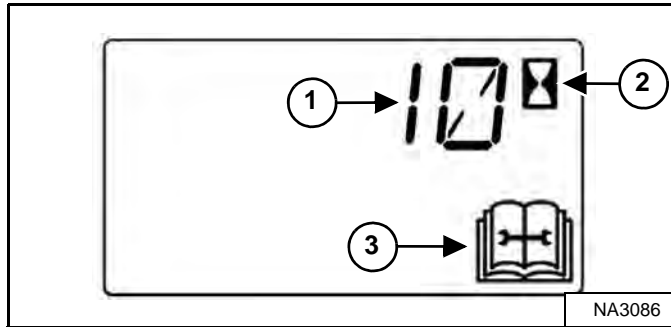
**NOTE:** The procedure above can be followed to reset the machine lock so that the machine requires a password to start the engine.

## MAINTENANCE CLOCK

### Description

The Maintenance Clock alerts the operator when the next service interval is due. *EXAMPLE:* The maintenance clock can be set to a 500 hour interval as a reminder for the next 500 hour planned maintenance.

Figure 319



During machine operation, a 2 beep alarm will sound when there are less than 10 hours until the next planned maintenance.

The remaining hours before maintenance is required (Item 1) will appear in the data display for 5 seconds while the service icon (Item 3) and the hourmeter icon (Item 2) [Figure 319] flash.

**NOTE: The display will show negative numbers after counting down to zero.**

The display will revert to the previous display and will appear for 5 seconds every time the machine is started until the maintenance clock is reset.

Figure 320



The Deluxe Instrumentation Panel (if equipped) will display a message (Item 1) [Figure 320] alerting the operator to service the machine.

This message will appear for 10 seconds every time the machine is started until the maintenance clock is reset.

Figure 321



The Deluxe Instrumentation Panel (if equipped) will display a bar (Item 1) [Figure 321] showing the time remaining until next service. This bar will turn red when service is past due. [NEXT MAINTENANCE DUE] will change to [MAINTENANCE PAST DUE] and display the number of hours past due.

Keys [4] and [9] can be used to adjust the service interval when the owner is logged in [Figure 321].

## MAINTENANCE CLOCK (CONT'D)

### Setup

See your Bobcat dealer about installation of this feature.

### Reset

**Figure 322**



Press the Information button (Item 2) **[Figure 322]** until the display screen shows the maintenance clock.

Press and hold the Information button (Item 2) for 7 seconds until **[RESET]** (Item 1) **[Figure 322]** appears in the display screen.



## MACHINE SIGN TRANSLATIONS

MACHINE SIGN TRANSLATIONS .....	209
Service Schedule (7242070) .....	209
Warning (7167993) .....	212
Warning (7169291) .....	212
Danger (7167989) .....	212
Danger (7167990) .....	212
Danger (7167988) .....	213
Warning (7168114) .....	213
Warning (7167994) .....	214
Warning (7168140) .....	215
Warning (7168142) .....	215
Warning (7168138) .....	216
Warning (7167996) .....	217
Warning (6737189) .....	217
Warning (7184346) .....	218
Danger (7170355) .....	218
Lift Arm Support Device (6706558) .....	219
Warning (7168024) .....	220
Warning (7142141) .....	221
Warning (7168019) .....	222



**Bobcat®**

### WARNING

**AVOID INJURY OR DEATH**

- Keep door closed except for service.
- Keep engine clean of flammable material.
- Keep body, loose objects and clothing away from electrical contacts, moving parts, hot parts and exhaust.
- Do not use loader in space with explosive dusts or gases or with flammable material near exhaust.
- Never use ether or starting fluid on diesel engine with glow plugs or air intake heater. Use only starting aids as approved by engine manufacturer.
- Leaking fluids under pressure can enter skin and cause serious injury.
- Battery acid causes severe burns; wear goggles. If acid contacts eyes, skin, or clothing, flush with water. For contact with eyes, flush and get medical attention.
- Battery makes flammable and explosive gas. Keep arcs, sparks, flames and lighted tobacco away.
- For jump start, connect negative cable to loader engine last (never at the battery). After jump start, remove negative connection at the engine first.
- Exhaust gases can kill. Always ventilate.

### SERVICE CHECKLIST AND SCHEDULE

**EVERY 10 HRS (BEFORE STARTING THE LOADER)**

- ENGINE OIL & FILTER - Check level and add as needed. Do not overfill. Change oil and filter after first 50 Hrs, then refer to Operation & Maintenance Manual for proper change interval for your Model.
- ENGINE AIR FILTERS - Check condition indicator and/or display. Service only when required. Do not clean.
- ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM - Check for leaks and damaged components.
- Check coolant level cold; add coolant mixture if required. Replace engine coolant every 2 years.
- FUEL FILTER - Remove trapped water. Refer to Operation & Maintenance Manual for proper replacement interval for your model. Do not prefill fuel filter.
- LOADER LIFT ARMS, LIFT LINKS, CYLINDERS, BOB-TACH PIVOT & WEDGES, STEERING CYLINDERS (AWS Machines Only) - Lubricate with multipurpose lithium based grease.
- SEAT BELT, SEAT BAR AND CONTROL INTERLOCKS - Check function. Repair or replace as needed.
- BICS - Oil and grease from moving parts. Clean dirt and debris from moving parts. Lift and Tilt functions MUST NOT operate with seat bar raised.
- FRONT HORN / BACK-UP ALARM - Check for proper function.
- TIRES - Check air pressure. Inflate to MAXIMUM pressure shown on sidewall of tire.
- GENERAL - Check for loose or broken parts, damaged operator cab, instrument operation, loose wheel nuts or track sprocket nuts, oil leaks, damaged or missing safety signs (decals).
- HYDRAULIC FLUID - Check fluid level and add if required.
- HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONING FILTERS (If Equipped) - Clean or replace filters as needed.

**EVERY 50 HRS**

- HYDRAULIC HOSES AND TUBELINES - Check for damage and for leaks. Repair or replace as needed.
- FINAL DRIVE TRANSMISSION CHAINCASE (on Wheel Machines Only) - Check fluid level and add if required.
- PARKING BRAKE, HYDRAULIC & STEERING CONTROLS (Pedal, Hand and/or Joystick) - Check for correct operation. Adjust as needed.
- WHEEL NUTS / TRACK DRIVE SPROCKETS - Check for loose nuts and tighten as needed.
- TRACK TENSION (Track Machines Only) - Check tension and adjust as needed.

**EVERY 100 HRS**

- SPARK ARRESTER - Empty spark chamber, (if equipped). See IMPORTANT message on this decal.
- BATTERY - Check battery for damage, hold down clamps, cables, connections and electrolyte level. Add distilled water as needed.

**EVERY 250 HRS**

- ENGINE / HYDROSTATIC DRIVE BELT - Check for wear or damage. Adjust or replace as needed, (if equipped)
- OTHER DRIVE BELTS (water pump/alternator and air conditioner - if equipped) - Check condition. Replace as needed.
- BICS - Check function of Lift Arm Bypass control.
- STEERING KING PINS (AWS Machines Only) - Lubricate with multipurpose lithium based grease.

**EVERY 500 HRS**

- HYDRAULIC / HYDROSTATIC SYSTEM - Replace charge (tan) filter. Replace reservoir breather cap.
- HYDROSTATIC MOTOR CARRIER (Track Machines Only) - Replace oil. See Operation & Maintenance Manual for oil specifications.
- STEERING VALVE IN LINE FILTER (AWS Machines Only) - Replace filter.

**EVERY 1000 HRS**

- HYDRAULIC / HYDROSTATIC SYSTEM - Replace hydraulic filter.
- HYDRAULIC RESERVOIR - Replace fluid.
- FINAL DRIVE TRANSMISSION CHAINCASE (on Wheel Machines Only) - Replace fluid.
- WHEEL BEARING / OUTER SPLINES (AWS Machines Only) - Repair, wheel bearings, grease internal splines in hub yoke. (Dealer Service Only)
- ENGINE VALVES - Refer to Operation & Maintenance Manual for proper adjustment intervals for your Model.

**EVERY 1500, 2000 & 3000 HRS**

- See Operation & Maintenance Manual for information.

**NOTES:**

- Replace element sooner if hydraulic filter warning indicator remains on for more than 5 minutes after hydraulic fluid is at operating temperature.
- Service at first 50 Hours, then as scheduled.
- See Operation & Maintenance Manual for information, correct fluid specifications, filter part number and location, and appropriate service interval for your Model.

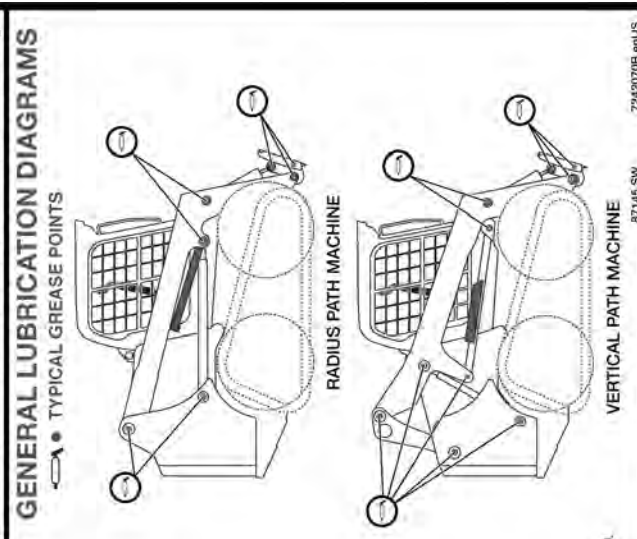
**SEE OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR MORE INFORMATION AND INSTRUCTIONS.**

**IMPORTANT**

This machine is factory equipped with a U.S.D.A. Operator Safety Approved touch sensitive overhead system that must be maintained for proper function.

- WITH MUFFLER - The muffler spark chamber must be emptied every 100 hours of operation to keep it in working condition. Do not remove or modify the DOC or BCP.
- WITH SELECTIVE CATALYST REDUCTION SCR/AND/OR DIESEL OXIDATION CATALYST (DOC) - The SCR must be maintained according to the instructions in the Operation & Maintenance Manual for proper function.
- WITH DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF) - The DPF must be maintained according to the instructions in the Operation & Maintenance Manual for proper function.

If this machine is operated on flammable forest, brush or grass cover land, the engine must be equipped with a fire extinguisher. Refer to the Operation & Maintenance Manual for details of California state law section 4442 P.H.C. Refer to local laws and regulations for specific requirements.



**BE PARTS & SERVICE SMART**

**Use Genuine Bobcat Replacement Parts**

**BE PARTS & SERVICE SMART**

**Use Genuine Bobcat Replacement Parts**

### ADVERTENCIA

**EVITE LESIONES O FATALIDADES**

- Mantenga la puerta cerrada excepto para dar servicio a la unidad.
- Mantenga el motor limpio de material inflamable.
- Mantenga el cuerpo, objetos flojos y ropa alejados de contactos eléctricos, piezas que se mueven, partes calientes y al escape.
- No use el cargador en espacios con polvo o gases explosivos, o con material inflamable cerca del escape.
- Nunca use óleo o fluido de arranque precalentadores o en calentadores con admisión de aire. Solo use ayudas de arranque aprobadas por el fabricante del motor.
- Los líquidos que se fugan a presión pueden penetrar la piel y provocar lesiones graves.
- El ácido de la batería provoca quemaduras graves; use gafas. Si el ácido hace contacto con los ojos, piel o ropa, lave con agua. Si hace contacto con los ojos, lávelos y reciba atención médica.
- La batería produce gases inflamables y explosivos. Manténgala alejada de arcos, chispas, llamas y cigarrillos encendidos.
- Para realizar arranques en puente, conecte primero el cable negativo en el motor del cargador (funciona en la batería). Al finalizar, retire primero las conexiones negativas en el bastidor.
- Los gases del escape pueden matar. Ventilite siempre.

**Use Genuine Bobcat Replacement Parts**

## LISTA DE CHEQUEO Y PROGRAMA DE MANTENIMIENTO

**CADA 10 HORAS (ANTES DE ENCIENDER EL CARGADOR)**

- **ACEITE Y FILTRO DEL MOTOR** - Revise el nivel y agregue, si es del caso. No abastaca excesivamente. Cambie el aceite y filtro después de las primeras 50 horas, y luego, refréscalo a su Manual de operación y mantenimiento para comenzar la frecuencia de cambio adecuada de su Modelo.
- **FILTROS DE AIRE DEL MOTOR** - Revise el indicador de condición y/o la pantalla. Solo de servicio cuando se requiera. No use aire comprimido para limpiar los elementos.
- **VERIFICACIÓN DE LA TENSIÓN DE LAS PUEDES** - Revise la tensión de las vigas de refuerzo y de los componentes vinculados.
- **SISTEMA DE REFRIGERACIÓN DEL MOTOR** - Revise el nivel de agua en el depósito de reserva, ajuste apropiado (si está equipado), radiador y pantallas en la compuesta trasera y en la cubierta del motor (si está equipada). Repare o reemplace el nivel del refrigerante fijo. Agregue la mezcla de refrigerante, si es del caso. Cambie el refrigerante del motor cada 2 años.
- **FILTRO DE COMBUSTIBLE** - Refiére al agua atrapada. Consulte en el Manual de operación y mantenimiento la frecuencia de cambio adecuada para su Modelo. No prefiere el filtro de combustible.
- **BANCOS ELEVADORES, ACCIONES DE ELEVACIÓN, CILINDROS DE VENTILACIÓN, CILINDROS DE VENTILACIÓN Y CILINDROS DE VENTILACIÓN** - Revise el nivel de aceite, aire acondicionado y nivel de aceite.
- **CONTROLES DE SEGURIDAD, BARRA DEL ASIENTO Y ENCLAVAMIENTOS DE CONTROL** - Revise que funcionen adecuadamente. Repare o reemplace, si es del caso. Limpie la suciedad y escombros de las piezas que se mueven.
- **BICS** - Revise que funcione adecuadamente. Limpie la suciedad y escombros de las piezas que se mueven. Las funciones de elevación e inclinación NO DEBEN operar con la barra del asiento arriba.
- **BOCHINA DELANTERA / ALARMA O PITO DE RETROCESO** - Revise que funcione adecuadamente.
- **LAMPITAS** - Revise la presión de aire. Infla hasta la presión MÁXIMA que aparece en la pared lateral de la llanta.
- **REVISIÓN DE LA CUBIERTA DEL MOTOR** - Revise que se encuentren apropiadamente, el funcionamiento de los instrumentos, tuercas de las ruedas o que falten.
- **REVISIÓN DE LAS RUEDAS** - Revise que las ruedas estén correctamente infladas y que falten.
- **FLUIDO HIDRÁULICO** - Revise el nivel sin fluido y agregue, si es del caso.
- **FILTROS DEL CALENTADOR Y AIRE ACONDICIONADO (si están equipados)** - Limpie o reemplace los filtros, si es del caso.

**CADA 50 HORAS**

- **MANGUERAS Y TUBOS HIDRÁULICOS** - Revise la presencia de daños o fugas. Repare o reemplace, si es del caso.
- **TRANSMISIÓN FINAL (CAJA DE LA CADENA, solo en máquinas con ruedas)** - Revise el nivel de fluido y agregue, si es del caso.
- **FRENO DE PARQUEO, CONTROLES HIDRÁULICOS Y DE DIRECCIÓN (de pedal, mano y/o manual)** - Revise que funcionen adecuadamente. Ajuste, si es del caso.
- **TUERCA DE LAS RUEDAS / RUEDAS DENTADAS DE LAS ORUGAS** - Revise la presencia de tuercas flojas y apriete, si es del caso.
- **TENSIÓN DE LAS ORUGAS (solo máquinas con orugas)** - Revise la tensión y ajuste, si es del caso.

**CADA 100 HORAS**

- **REVISIÓN DE LA CUBIERTA DE CHISPAS (si está equipada)** - Ver el mensaje **¡IMPORTANTE!** en esta sección.
- **BATERÍA** - Revise la presencia de daños, las mordazas de la batería, cables, conexiones y nivel eléctrico de la batería. Agregue agua destilada, si es del caso.

**CADA 250 HORAS**

- **CORREA DE TRANSMISIÓN DEL MOTOR / HIDROSTÁTICO** - Revise si está desajustada o dañada. Ajuste o reemplace, si es del caso (si está equipada).
- **OTRAS CORREAS DE TRANSMISIÓN (bomba de agua/alternador y acondicionador de aire - si están equipados)** - Revise su condición. Reemplace, si es del caso.
- **BICS** - Revise la función del control de fuerza del brazo elevador.
- **PASADORES DE MANDO (solo máquinas AWS)** - Lubrique con grasa multigrado a base de litio.

**CADA 500 HORAS**

- **SISTEMAS HIDRÁULICO / HIDROSTÁTICO** - Sustituya el filtro (ventilador de carga. Sustituya la tapa del reservorio).
- **PORTADOR DEL MOTOR HIDROSTÁTICO (solo máquinas con orugas)** - Cambie el aceite. Consulte especificaciones del aceite en el Manual de operación y mantenimiento.
- **FILTRO EN LÍNEA DE LA VALVULA DE DIRECCIÓN (solo máquinas AWS)** - Reemplace el filtro.

**CADA 1000 HORAS**

- **SISTEMAS HIDRÁULICO / HIDROSTÁTICO** - Reemplace el filtro hidráulico.
- **RESERVOIRIO HIDRÁULICO** - Reemplace el fluido.
- **TRANSMISIÓN FINAL (solo caja de cadena en máquinas con ruedas)** - Reemplace el fluido.
- **RODAMIENTOS / LENGÜETAS EXTERNAS (solo máquinas AWS)** - Reemplace los rodamientos de las ruedas, engrase las lengüetas internas en el cubo. (Servicio brindado solo por el concesionario)
- **VALVULAS DEL MOTOR** - Consulte en el Manual de operación y mantenimiento las frecuencias de ajuste de su Modelo.

**NO 7242070**

**Ver información en el Manual de operación y mantenimiento.**

• Coloque el elemento antes de el indicador del filtro hidráulico permanente encendido más de 5 minutos después que el filtro se encuentre en temperatura de operación.

• **Dé servicio** a las primeras 50 horas. Luego, según lo programado.

• Ver en el Manual de operación y mantenimiento información, especificaciones del fluido correcto, el número de parte del filtro y ubicación, y la frecuencia de servicio apropiada para su Modelo.

### IMPORTANTE

Esta máquina se entrega de fábrica con un sistema de escape del escape. Consulte el manual de operación para mantenimiento en condiciones de trabajo. De lo contrario, consulte la ley estatal de California sección 4442 PRC. Consulte las leyes y reglamentos locales para conocer los requerimientos de usar paraflojas.

- La cámara de chispa del alternador debe ventilarse cada 100 horas de operación para mantener en condiciones de trabajo.
- **CON INTERRUPTOR SELECCIÓN DE CATALIZADOR (SCR Y/O CATALIZADOR DE OXIDACIÓN DE DIESEL (DOC))** El SCR se debe mantener en funcionamiento de acuerdo con las instrucciones en el Manual de operación y mantenimiento.
- **PARTE ALIADO DIESEL (DPF)** El DPF se debe mantener en funcionamiento de acuerdo con las instrucciones en el Manual de operación y mantenimiento.

Si esta máquina se usa en locaciones inflamables, maliza a tierra cubierta de polvo, el motor debe mantenerse en condiciones de trabajo. De lo contrario, consulte la ley estatal de California sección 4442 PRC. Consulte las leyes y reglamentos locales para conocer los requerimientos de usar paraflojas.

## DIAGRAMAS DE LUBRICACIÓN GENERAL

### PUNTOS DE ENGRASE TÍPICOS

**TRAYECTORIA RADIAL DE LA MÁQUINA**

**TRAYECTORIA VERTICAL DE LA MÁQUINA**

**CONSULTE EL MANUAL DE OPERACIÓN Y MANTENIMIENTO PARA MAYOR INFORMACIÓN E INSTRUCCIONES.**

7242070B esAR  
87146 SW  
© 2014 Bobcat Corporation

210

T550 Operation & Maintenance Manual

### AVERTISSEMENT

#### RISQUE DE BLESSURES OU DE MORT

- Gardez la porte fermée sauf pour l'entretien.
- Gardez le moteur à l'écart de tout matériel inflammable.
- Gardez le corps, les objets mobiles et les vêtements à l'écart des contacts électriques, des pièces mobiles, des pièces brulantes et de l'échappement.
- N'utilisez pas la chargeuse dans des lieux contenant des poussières ou des gaz explosifs ou avec des matériaux inflammables à proximité de l'échappement.
- N'utilisez jamais d'éther ou de liquide d'aide au démarrage sur les moteurs diesel équipés de bougies de préchauffage ou de réchauffeur d'air d'admission. Utilisez uniquement des aides au démarrage approuvées par le fabricant du moteur.
- En cas de fuite, le liquide sous pression peut pénétrer dans le peau et provoquer des blessures graves.
- Portez des lunettes de protection car l'acide dans une batterie provoque des lésions graves. En cas de contact d'acide avec la peau, rincez abondamment à l'eau.
- En cas de contact sur les yeux, rincez abondamment et consultez immédiatement un médecin.
- La batterie génère des gaz inflammables et explosifs. Maintenez-la à l'écart des sources de chaleur, des flammes et des cigarettes allumées.
- En cas de démarrage forcé, connectez le câble négatif au moteur de la chargeuse en dernier (jamais à la batterie). Après un démarrage forcé, retirez en premier la connexion négative au moteur.
- Les gaz d'échappement peuvent être mortels. Veillez à toujours aérer la zone.

### LISTE DE VÉRIFICATION ET PÉRIODICITÉ DES ENTRETIENS

*TOUTES LES 10 HEURES (AVANT DE DÉMARRER LA CHARGEUSE)*

- **HUILE ET FILTRE MOTEUR** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire. Ne dépassez pas le niveau maximum indiqué sur le réservoir. Référez-vous au Manuel de l'Opérateur et à l'entretien pour l'intervalle de remplacement approprié pour votre modèle.
- **FILTRES À AIR MOTEUR** - Vérifiez l'indicateur d'état et/ou l'affichage. Remplacez le filtre si nécessaire.
- **FILTRES À AIR MOTEUR** - Nettoyez les éléments des composants.
- **CIRCUIT DE REFROIDISSEMENT DU MOTEUR** - Éliminez les débris de la grille, du refroidisseur d'huile, du climatiseur (le cas échéant) et du radiateur.
- **FILTRE D'ALIMENTATION** - Rincez l'eau. Reportez-vous au manuel d'utilisation et d'entretien pour connaître la périodicité appropriée du remplacement du filtre pour votre modèle. Ne préservez pas le filtre à carburant.
- **BRAS DE LEVAGE DE LA CHARGEUSE, ARTICULATIONS DE LEVAGE, VÉRINS, CALES ET AXES PIVOT DU BOB-TACH** - Vérifiez les points de contact et les dommages causés par l'usage et remplacez les pièces endommagées.
- **CEINTURE DE SÉCURITÉ, ARCEAU DE SIÈGE ET VEROUVILLAGE DES COMMANDES** - Vérifiez leur bon fonctionnement. Effectuez les réparations ou les remplacements selon la besoin.
- **BICS** - Vérifiez les saletés et les débris des pièces mobiles.
- **AVERTISSEUR AVANT /ALARME DE RECUL** - Vérifiez leur bon fonctionnement.
- **PNEUS** - Vérifiez la pression. Confirmez-les à la pression MAXIMUM indiquée sur le flanc du pneu.
- **GÉNÉRALITES** - Contrôlez l'absence de pièces desserrées ou cassées, le bon état de la cabine de l'opérateur, le fonctionnement des instruments, le bon état des commandes, des commandes manuelles et/ou manipulateur.
- **FLUIDE HYDRAULIQUE** - Vérifiez le niveau du fluide et faites l'appoint au besoin.
- **FILTRES DU CHAUFFAGE ET DU CLIMATISEUR (le cas échéant)** - Nettoyez ou remplacez les filtres au besoin.

*TOUTES LES 50 H D'UTILISATION*

- **FLEXIBLES ET CONDUITES HYDRAULIQUES** - Vérifiez l'absence de dommages et de fuites. Effectuez les réparations ou les remplacements selon le besoin.
- **TRANSMISSION FINALE CARTER DE CHÂÎNES, machines sur roues uniquement** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire.
- **FREIN DE STATIONNEMENT, COMMANDES HYDRAULIQUES ET DE DIRECTION (pédales, commandes manuelles et/ou manipulateur)** - Vérifiez le bon fonctionnement et effectuez les réparations nécessaires.
- **ROULEMENTS DE ROUES/CHAÎNÈRES MALS** - Vérifiez le serrage des écrous et serrez-les au besoin.
- **TENSION DES CHENILLES** (machines sur chenilles uniquement) - Vérifiez la tension et effectuez les réglages nécessaires.

*TOUTES LES 100 H D'UTILISATION*

- **PARE-ETINCELLES** - Videz la cuve à étincelles. (Le cas échéant) Consultez le message IMPORTANT de cet autocollant.
- **BATTERIE** - Vérifiez que la batterie n'est pas endommagée, vérifiez les brides de retenu, les câbles, les connexions et le niveau d'électrolyte. Faites l'appoint si nécessaire.
- **TOUTES LES 250 H D'UTILISATION**
  - **COURROIE - HYDROSTATIQUE / MOTEUR** - Vérifiez qu'elle n'est ni usée ni endommagée. Ajustez ou remplacez au besoin. (le cas échéant)
  - **AUTRES COURROIES** (pompe à eau/alternateur et climatiseur - le cas échéant) - Vérifiez l'état. Remplacez-le au besoin.
  - **BLOC DE FUSÉE D'ESSUIE-VERRE** - Nettoyez les surfaces à roues directrices uniquement - Lubrifiez avec de la graisse multi-usages à base de lithium.
- **TOUTES LES 500 H D'UTILISATION**
  - **CIRCUIT HYDRAULIQUE/HYDROSTATIQUE** - Remplacez le filtre de charge (ventilateur). Remplacez le bouchon remplissage du réservoir.
  - **FILTRE EN LIGNE DE LA SOUPAPE DE DIRECTION** (machines à roues directrices uniquement) - Remplacez le filtre.
- **TOUTES LES 1000 H D'UTILISATION**
  - **CIRCUIT HYDRAULIQUE/HYDROSTATIQUE** - Remplacez le filtre hydraulique.
  - **RÉSERVOIR DE L'HYDRAULIQUE** - Remplacez le fluide.
  - **ROULEMENTS DE ROUES/CHAÎNÈRES MALS** - Vérifiez le serrage des écrous et serrez-les au besoin.
  - **ROULEMENTS DE ROUES/CHAÎNÈRES MALS** - Vérifiez le serrage des écrous et serrez-les au besoin.
  - **SOUPAPES DU MOTEUR** - Reportez-vous au manuel d'utilisation et d'entretien pour connaître la périodicité appropriée des réglages pour votre modèle.

*TOUTES LES 1 500 ET 3 000 H D'UTILISATION*

**REMARQUES**

- Remplacez l'ajout plus tôt et le témoin d'avertissement du filtre hydraulique reste allumé pendant plus de 5 minutes, une fois que le fluide hydraulique a été rempli.
- Effectuez l'entretien après 50 heures, puis selon le tableau.
- Consultez le manuel d'utilisation et d'entretien pour les détails, spécifications sur les fluides, le numéro de pièce et l'emplacement du filtre, et la périodicité d'entretien appropriée pour votre modèle.

### IMPORTANT

Cette machine est équipée en usine d'un système d'équipement pour-étincelles, approuvé par l'U.S.D.A. afin de réduire les émissions de gaz à effet de serre. Ce système ne doit être maintenu en bon état pour bien fonctionner.

- **AVERTISSEUR** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire.
- **AVERTISSEUR** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire.
- **AVERTISSEUR** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire.
- **AVERTISSEUR** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire.

Si vous utilisez cette machine en forêt, sur terrain herbeux ou dans des zones susceptibles aux incendies, la cuve à étincelles doit être maintenue en bon état pour bien fonctionner.

- **AVERTISSEUR** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire.
- **AVERTISSEUR** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire.
- **AVERTISSEUR** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire.

Le DPF doit être entretenu selon les instructions du manuel d'utilisation et d'entretien pour un fonctionnement approprié.

Si vous utilisez cette machine en forêt, sur terrain herbeux ou dans des zones susceptibles aux incendies, la cuve à étincelles doit être maintenue en bon état pour bien fonctionner.


- **AVERTISSEUR** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire.
- **AVERTISSEUR** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire.
- **AVERTISSEUR** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire.

Le DPF doit être entretenu selon les instructions du manuel d'utilisation et d'entretien pour un fonctionnement approprié.

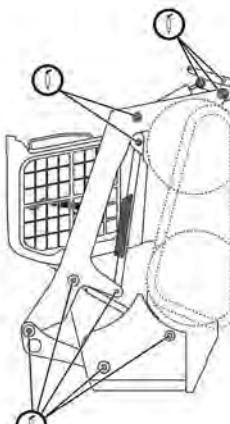
Reportez-vous à la législation et à la réglementation locale en vigueur sur les particules.

### SCHEMAS GÉNÉRAUX DE GRAISSAGE

#### POINTS DE GRAISSAGE TYPIQUES



LEVAGE EN ARC DE CERCLE



LEVAGE VERTICAL

### CONSULTEZ LE MANUEL D'UTILISATION ET D'ENTRETIEN POUR PLUS D'INSTRUCTIONS ET D'INFORMATIONS.

### BE PARTS & SERVICE SMART

Utilisez des pièces de rechange Bobcat d'origine

**LISTE DE VÉRIFICATION ET PÉRIODICITÉ DES ENTRETIENS**

*TOUTES LES 10 HEURES (AVANT DE DÉMARRER LA CHARGEUSE)*

- **HUILE ET FILTRE MOTEUR** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire. Ne dépassez pas le niveau maximum indiqué sur le réservoir. Référez-vous au Manuel de l'Opérateur et à l'entretien pour l'intervalle de remplacement approprié pour votre modèle.
- **FILTRES À AIR MOTEUR** - Vérifiez l'indicateur d'état et/ou l'affichage. Remplacez le filtre si nécessaire.
- **FILTRES À AIR MOTEUR** - Nettoyez les éléments des composants.
- **CIRCUIT DE REFROIDISSEMENT DU MOTEUR** - Éliminez les débris de la grille, du refroidisseur d'huile, du climatiseur (le cas échéant) et du radiateur.
- **FILTRE D'ALIMENTATION** - Rincez l'eau. Reportez-vous au manuel d'utilisation et d'entretien pour connaître la périodicité appropriée du remplacement du filtre pour votre modèle. Ne préservez pas le filtre à carburant.
- **BRAS DE LEVAGE DE LA CHARGEUSE, ARTICULATIONS DE LEVAGE, VÉRINS, CALES ET AXES PIVOT DU BOB-TACH** - Vérifiez les points de contact et les dommages causés par l'usage et remplacez les pièces endommagées.
- **CEINTURE DE SÉCURITÉ, ARCEAU DE SIÈGE ET VEROUVILLAGE DES COMMANDES** - Vérifiez leur bon fonctionnement. Effectuez les réparations ou les remplacements selon la besoin.
- **BICS** - Vérifiez les saletés et les débris des pièces mobiles.
- **AVERTISSEUR AVANT /ALARME DE RECUL** - Vérifiez leur bon fonctionnement.
- **PNEUS** - Vérifiez la pression. Confirmez-les à la pression MAXIMUM indiquée sur le flanc du pneu.
- **GÉNÉRALITES** - Contrôlez l'absence de pièces desserrées ou cassées, le bon état de la cabine de l'opérateur, le fonctionnement des instruments, le bon état des commandes, des commandes manuelles et/ou manipulateur.
- **FLUIDE HYDRAULIQUE** - Vérifiez le niveau du fluide et faites l'appoint au besoin.
- **FILTRES DU CHAUFFAGE ET DU CLIMATISEUR (le cas échéant)** - Nettoyez ou remplacez les filtres au besoin.

*TOUTES LES 50 H D'UTILISATION*

- **FLEXIBLES ET CONDUITES HYDRAULIQUES** - Vérifiez l'absence de dommages et de fuites. Effectuez les réparations ou les remplacements selon le besoin.
- **TRANSMISSION FINALE CARTER DE CHÂÎNES, machines sur roues uniquement** - Vérifiez le niveau d'huile et faites l'appoint si nécessaire.
- **FREIN DE STATIONNEMENT, COMMANDES HYDRAULIQUES ET DE DIRECTION (pédales, commandes manuelles et/ou manipulateur)** - Vérifiez le bon fonctionnement et effectuez les réparations nécessaires.
- **ROULEMENTS DE ROUES/CHAÎNÈRES MALS** - Vérifiez le serrage des écrous et serrez-les au besoin.
- **TENSION DES CHENILLES** (machines sur chenilles uniquement) - Vérifiez la tension et effectuez les réglages nécessaires.

*TOUTES LES 100 H D'UTILISATION*

- **PARE-ETINCELLES** - Videz la cuve à étincelles. (Le cas échéant) Consultez le message IMPORTANT de cet autocollant.
- **BATTERIE** - Vérifiez que la batterie n'est pas endommagée, vérifiez les brides de retenu, les câbles, les connexions et le niveau d'électrolyte. Faites l'appoint si nécessaire.
- **TOUTES LES 250 H D'UTILISATION**
  - **COURROIE - HYDROSTATIQUE / MOTEUR** - Vérifiez qu'elle n'est ni usée ni endommagée. Ajustez ou remplacez au besoin. (le cas échéant)
  - **AUTRES COURROIES** (pompe à eau/alternateur et climatiseur - le cas échéant) - Vérifiez l'état. Remplacez-le au besoin.
  - **BLOC DE FUSÉE D'ESSUIE-VERRE** - Nettoyez les surfaces à roues directrices uniquement - Lubrifiez avec de la graisse multi-usages à base de lithium.
- **TOUTES LES 500 H D'UTILISATION**
  - **CIRCUIT HYDRAULIQUE/HYDROSTATIQUE** - Remplacez le filtre de charge (ventilateur). Remplacez le bouchon remplissage du réservoir.
  - **FILTRE EN LIGNE DE LA SOUPAPE DE DIRECTION** (machines à roues directrices uniquement) - Remplacez le filtre.
- **TOUTES LES 1000 H D'UTILISATION**
  - **CIRCUIT HYDRAULIQUE/HYDROSTATIQUE** - Remplacez le filtre hydraulique.
  - **RÉSERVOIR DE L'HYDRAULIQUE** - Remplacez le fluide.
  - **ROULEMENTS DE ROUES/CHAÎNÈRES MALS** - Vérifiez le serrage des écrous et serrez-les au besoin.
  - **ROULEMENTS DE ROUES/CHAÎNÈRES MALS** - Vérifiez le serrage des écrous et serrez-les au besoin.
  - **SOUPAPES DU MOTEUR** - Reportez-vous au manuel d'utilisation et d'entretien pour connaître la périodicité appropriée des réglages pour votre modèle.

*TOUTES LES 1 500 ET 3 000 H D'UTILISATION*

**REMARQUES**

- Remplacez l'ajout plus tôt et le témoin d'avertissement du filtre hydraulique reste allumé pendant plus de 5 minutes, une fois que le fluide hydraulique a été rempli.
- Effectuez l'entretien après 50 heures, puis selon le tableau.
- Consultez le manuel d'utilisation et d'entretien pour les détails, spécifications sur les fluides, le numéro de pièce et l'emplacement du filtre, et la périodicité d'entretien appropriée pour votre modèle.

MACHINE SIGN TRANSLATIONS (CONT'D)

Warning (7167993)



**⚠ WARNING**

TIPPING, ROLLOVER OR LOSS OF VISIBILITY CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH

**CARRY LOAD LOW**

73161 SW 7167993 enUS



**⚠ ADVERTENCIA**

LOS TRASTORNOS O LA PÉRDIDA DE LA VISIBILIDAD PUEDEN PROVOCAR HERIDAS GRAVES O LA MUERTE

**LLEVE LA CARGA BAJA**

73161 SW 7167993 esAR



**⚠ AVERTISSEMENT**

UN BASCULEMENT, UN TONNEAU OU UNE PERTE DE VISIBILITÉ PEUVENT ENTRAÎNER DES BLESSURES GRAVES VOIRE MORTELLES

**GARDEZ LA CHARGE PRÈS DU SOL**

73161 SW 7167993 frCA

Danger (7167989)



**⚠ DANGER**

**AVOID DEATH**

- Keep out of this area when lift arms are raised unless supported by an approved lift arm support device.
- Moving lift arm control or failure of a part can cause lift arms to drop.

73161 SW 7167989 enUS



**⚠ PELIGRO**

**EVITE MUERTES**

- Manténgase alejado del área cuando los brazos de elevación estén elevados, a menos que cuenten con un dispositivo de sostén aprobado.
- Si se mueve el control de los brazos de elevación o si falla alguna de las piezas, es posible que éstos se caigan.

73161 SW 7167989 esAR



**⚠ DANGER**

**RISQUE MORTEL**

- Restez éloigné de cette zone si les bras de levage sont relevés, sauf s'ils sont maintenus par un arrêtoir de bras de levage approuvé.
- Le déplacement de la commande des bras de levage ou une pièce défectueuse peuvent provoquer la chute des bras de levage.

73161 SW 7167989 frCA

Warning (7169291)



**⚠ WARNING**

HIGH PRESSURE GAS CAN RELEASE ROD AND CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH. DO NOT OPEN CYLINDER.



93306 SW 7169291A enUS



**⚠ ADVERTENCIA**

EL GAS DE ALTA PRESIÓN PUEDE CAUSAR QUE LA VARILLA SE SUELTE Y PROVOCAR LESIONES GRAVES O LA MUERTE. NO ABRA EL CILINDRO.



73403 SW 7169291 esAR



**⚠ AVERTISSEMENT**

LE GAZ SOUS HAUTE PRESSION PEUT CAUSER UN MOUVEMENT DE LA TIGE ET ENTRAÎNER BLESSURES GRAVES, VOIRE MORTELLES. NE DÉASSEMBLEZ PAS LE VÉRIN.



73403 SW 7169291 frCA

Danger (7167990)




**⚠ DANGER**

**AVOID DEATH**

- Attachment can be forced against the ground and cause front frame to raise.
- Never go under or reach under lift arms or lift cylinder without an approved lift arm support device installed.

73161 SW 7167990 enUS



**⚠ PELIGRO**

**EVITE MUERTES**

- El accesorio puede ejercer presión contra el suelo y hacer que la estructura delantera se eleve.
- Nunca se posicione por debajo de la parte inferior de los brazos o el cilindro de elevación sin un dispositivo de sostén aprobado.

73161 SW 7167990 esAR



**⚠ DANGER**

**RISQUE MORTEL**

- Un accessoire peut être forcé contre le sol et provoquer le soulèvement du cadre avant.
- Ne vous placez jamais et ne tendez jamais les mains sous les bras et vérins de levage, sauf s'ils sont maintenus par un arrêtoir de bras de levage approuvé.

73161 SW 7167990 frCA



MACHINE SIGN TRANSLATIONS (CONT'D)

Danger (7167988)

	<p><b>! DANGER</b></p> <p><b>AVOID DEATH</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disconnecting or loosening any hydraulic tubeline, hose, fitting, component or a part failure can cause lift arms to drop.</li> <li>• Keep out of this area when lift arms are raised unless supported by an approved lift arm support. Replace if damaged.</li> </ul>	
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

73161 SW 7167988 enUS

	<p><b>! PELIGRO</b></p> <p><b>EVITE MUERTES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Si se desconecta o afloja algún tubo, manguera, accesorio o componente hidráulico o si falla alguna de las piezas, es posible que los brazos de elevación se caigan.</li> <li>• Manténgase alejado del área cuando los brazos de elevación estén elevados, a menos que cuenten con un dispositivo de sostén aprobado. Si se encuentran dañados, cámbielos.</li> </ul>	
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

73161 SW 7167988 esAR

	<p><b>! DANGER</b></p> <p><b>RISQUE MORTEL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Le débranchement ou le desserrage de conduites, raccords, tuyaux ou composants hydrauliques ou une pièce hydraulique défectueuse peuvent entraîner une chute des bras de levage.</li> <li>• Restez éloigné de la zone où les bras de levage sont relevés, sauf s'ils sont maintenus par un arrêtoir de bras de levage approuvé. Remplacez-les en cas de dommages.</li> </ul>	
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

73161 SW 7167988 frCA

Warning (7168114)

**! WARNING**

7168114A enUS

75323 SW

Switch changes Drive and Lift Arm Functions.

**! ADVERTENCIA**

7168114A esAR

75323 SW

El interruptor cambia las Funciones de transmisión y del brazo de elevación.

**! AVERTISSEMENT**

7168114A frCA

75323 SW

Le commutateur change les fonctions de la traction et des bras de levage.

MACHINE SIGN TRANSLATIONS (CONT'D)

Warning (7167994)

**⚠ WARNING**

**AVOID INJURY OR DEATH**

 <p>Never use the loader without instructions. Read Operation &amp; Maintenance Manual and Handbook.</p>	 <p>Never modify equipment or use attachments not approved by Bobcat Company.</p>	 <p>On slopes, keep heavy end of loader uphill.</p>
 <p>Fasten seat belt securely. Use seat bar. Keep feet on pedals or foot rests.</p>	 <p>Do not travel or turn with lift arms up. Load unload and turn on flat level ground. Do not exceed Rated Operating Capacity (see sign on loader).</p>	

73161 SW 7167994 enUS

**⚠ ADVERTENCIA**

**EVITE LESIONES O LA MUERTE**

 <p>Nunca utilice la cargadora sin leer las instrucciones. Lea el Manual de funcionamiento y mantenimiento.</p>	 <p>Nunca modifique el equipo o utilice accesorios que no estén aprobados por Bobcat Company.</p>	 <p>En las pendientes, mantenga el lado con la carga cuesta arriba.</p>
 <p>Ajústese el cinturón de seguridad. Utilice la barra del asiento. Mantenga los pies sobre los pedales o sobre el área de apoyo de los pies.</p>	 <p>No se desplace ni gire con los brazos de elevación elevados. Cargue, descargue y gire sobre superficies lisas y niveladas. No exceda la Capacidad máxima de operación (consulte las indicaciones en la cargadora).</p>	

73161 SW 7167994 esAR

**⚠ AVERTISSEMENT**

**RISQUE DE BLESSURE OU DE MORT**

 <p>N'utilisez jamais la chargeuse sans les instructions. Lisez le guide et le manuel d'utilisation et d'entretien.</p>	 <p>Né modifiez jamais l'équipement et n'utilisez jamais d'accessoires qui ne sont pas approuvés par Bobcat Company.</p>	 <p>Sur les pentes, maintenez le côté lourd de la chargeuse vers le haut.</p>
 <p>Attachez bien votre ceinture de sécurité. Utilisez l'arceau de siège. Gardez les pieds sur les pédales et les repose-pieds.</p>	 <p>Ne virez pas et ne déplacez pas la machine quand les bras sont relevés. Chargez, déchargez et virez uniquement sur un sol plat et horizontal. Ne dépassez jamais la capacité opérationnelle (consultez l'autocollant sur la chargeuse).</p>	

73161 SW 7167994 frCA



MACHINE SIGN TRANSLATIONS (CONT'D)

Warning (7168140)

**⚠ WARNING**

**AVOID INJURY OR DEATH  
TO LEAVE THE LOADER:**

①  Lower the lift arms.  
Put attachment flat on ground.

②  Stop the engine.

③  Engage the brake.

④  Raise seat bar.  
Move pedals and hand controls until both lock.

73196 SW 7168140 enUS

**⚠ ADVERTENCIA**

**EVITE LESIONES O LA MUERTE  
AL RETIRARSE DE LA CARGADORA:**

①  Baje los brazos de elevación.  
Coloque el accesorio en el suelo.

②  Detenga el motor.

③  Conecte el freno.

④  Levante la barra del asiento.  
Mueva los pedales y los controles manuales hasta que se bloqueen.

73196 SW 7168140 esAR

**⚠ AVERTISSEMENT**

**RISQUE DE BLESSURE OU DE MORT  
POUR QUITTER LA CHARGEUSE :**

①  Baissez les bras de levage.  
Placez l'accessoire à plat sur le sol.

②  Arrêtez le moteur.

③  Serrez le frein.

④  Relevez l'arceau de siège.  
Bougez les commandes manuelles et celles au pied jusqu'à ce qu'elles se verrouillent.

73196 SW 7168140 frCA

Warning (7168142)

**⚠ WARNING**

**AVOID INJURY OR DEATH  
TO LEAVE THE LOADER:**

①  Lower the lift arms.  
Put attachment flat on ground.

②  Stop the engine.

③  Engage the brake.

④  Raise seat bar.

73196 SW 7168142 enUS

**⚠ ADVERTENCIA**

**EVITE LESIONES O LA MUERTE  
AL RETIRARSE DE LA CARGADORA:**

①  Baje los brazos de elevación.  
Coloque el accesorio en el suelo.

②  Detenga el motor.

③  Conecte el freno.

④  Levante la barra del asiento.

73196 SW 7168142 esAR

**⚠ AVERTISSEMENT**

**RISQUE DE BLESSURE OU DE MORT  
POUR QUITTER LA CHARGEUSE :**

①  Baissez les bras de levage.  
Placez l'accessoire à plat sur le sol.

②  Arrêtez le moteur.

③  Serrez le frein.

④  Relevez l'arceau de siège.

73196 SW 7168142 frCA

MACHINE SIGN TRANSLATIONS (CONT'D)

Warning (7168138)

<b>⚠ WARNING</b>	<b>⚠ ADVERTENCIA</b>	<b>⚠ AVERTISSEMENT</b>
		
<p><b>UNEXPECTED LOADER, LIFT ARM OR ATTACHMENT MOVEMENT CAUSED BY CAB CONTACT WITH CONTROLS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>STOP ENGINE</b> before raising or lowering cab.</li></ul> <p><small>73196 SW 7168138 enUS</small></p>	<p>EL MOVIMIENTO INESPERADO DE LA CARGADORA, EL BRAZO DE ELEVACIÓN O EL ACCESORIO PROVOCADOS POR EL CONTACTO DE LA CABINA CON LOS CONTROLES PUEDEN PROVOCAR HERIDAS GRAVES O LA MUERTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>DETENGA EL MOTOR</b> antes de elevar o bajar la cabina.</li></ul> <p><small>73196 SW 7168138 esAR</small></p>	<p>UN MOUVEMENT ACCIDENTEL DE L'ACCESSOIRE, DES BRAS DE LEVAGE OU DE LA CHARGEUSE PROVOQUÉ PAR UN CONTACT DES COMMANDES PAR LA CABINE PEUT ENTRÂNER DES BLESSURES GRAVES, VOIRE MORTELLES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>ARRÊTEZ LE MOTEUR</b> avant de relever ou de baisser la cabine.</li></ul> <p><small>73196 SW 7168138 frCA</small></p>

Warning (7167996)

**⚠ WARNING**



**AVOID INJURY OR DEATH**

- Never carry riders.
- Never use loader as a man lift or work platform.

73161 SW 7167996 enUS

**⚠ ADVERTENCIA**



**EVITE LESIONES O LA MUERTE**

- Nunca lleve ocupantes.
- Nunca utilice la cargadora para levantar personas o como plataforma de trabajo.

73161 SW 7167996 esAR

**⚠ AVERTISSEMENT**



**RISQUE DE BLESSURE OU DE MORT**

- Ne transportez jamais de passagers.
- N'utilisez jamais la chargeuse pour soulever des personnes ni comme plate-forme de travail.

73161 SW 7167996 frCA

Warning (6737189)

**⚠ WARNING**

THIS VEHICLE IS EQUIPPED WITH A BACK-UP ALARM.

**ALARM MUST SOUND!**

WHEN OPERATING THIS VEHICLE IN REVERSE,  
FAILURE TO MAINTAIN A CLEAR VIEW  
IN THE DIRECTION OF TRAVEL COULD  
RESULT IN SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH.

THE OPERATOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR  
THE SAFE OPERATION OF THIS VEHICLE.

93149 SW 6737189C enUS

**⚠ ADVERTENCIA**

ESTE VEHÍCULO DISPONE DE UNA  
ALARMA DE ALERTA DE RETROCESO.

**¡LA ALARMA DEBE SONAR**

CUANDO RETROCEDA ESTE VEHÍCULO!

NO MANTENER UNA VISIÓN CLARA EN  
LA DIRECCIÓN DE DESPLAZAMIENTO  
PUEDE RESULTAR EN LESIONES GRAVES  
O FATALIDADES.

EL OPERADOR ES RESPONSIBLE DE LA  
OPERACIÓN SEGURA DE ESTE VEHÍCULO.

93149 SW 6737189C esAR

**⚠ AVERTISSEMENT**

CE VÉHICULE EST ÉQUIPÉ D'UNE ALARME DE REcul.

**L'ALARME DOIT RETENTIR!**

LORSQUE VOUS UTILISEZ CE VÉHICULE EN  
MARCHE ARRIÈRE,  
NE PAS AVOIR UNE VUE DÉGAGÉE DANS LE  
SENS DE LA MARCHÉ PEUT ENTRAÎNER DES  
BLESSURES GRAVES, VOIRE MORTELLES.

L'OPÉRATEUR EST RESPONSABLE  
DE LA SÉCURITÉ LORS DE L'UTILISATION  
DE CE VÉHICULE.

93149 SW 6737189C frCA

MACHINE SIGN TRANSLATIONS (CONT'D)

Warning (7184346)

				<p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p><b>HITTING OBSTRUCTIONS AT HIGH RANGE SPEEDS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH</b></p> <p>Fasten shoulder belt for additional restraint when operating at high range speeds.</p> <p>76193 SW 7184346 enUS</p>
				<p><b>⚠ ADVERTENCIA</b></p> <p><b>LAS COLISIONES CONTRA OBSTRUCCIONES A ALTAS VELOCIDADES PUEDEN CAUSAR LESIONES GRAVES O LA MUERTA.</b></p> <p>Ajuste el cinturón de seguridad de hombro para mayor seguridad al trabajar a altas velocidades.</p> <p>76193 SW 7184346 esAR</p>
				<p><b>⚠ AVERTISSEMENT</b></p> <p><b>HEURTER DES OBSTACLES EN GAMME RAPIDE PEUT PROVOQUER DES BLESSURES GRAVES, VOIRE MORTELLES</b></p> <p>Bouclez la ceinture diagonale pour une protection supplémentaire en gamme rapide.</p> <p>76193 SW 7184346 frCA</p>

Danger (7170355)

			<p>7170355 enUS 7170355 SW 7170355 enUS</p> <p><b>⚠ DANGER</b></p> <p>7170355 enUS 7170355 SW 7170355 enUS</p>	<p><b>⚠ DANGER</b></p> <p><b>AVOID DEATH</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disconnecting hydraulic lines can cause the lift arms or attachment to drop.</li> <li>• Always use an approved lift arm support when lift arms are in a raised position.</li> </ul>	
			<p>7170355 esAR 7170355 SW 7170355 esAR</p> <p><b>⚠ PELIGRO</b></p> <p>7170355 esAR 7170355 SW 7170355 esAR</p>	<p><b>⚠ PELIGRO</b></p> <p><b>EVITE MUERTES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Si se desconectan las líneas hidráulicas, es posible que los brazos de elevación o los accesorios se caigan.</li> <li>• Utilice siempre un dispositivo de sostén aprobado de los brazos de elevación cuando éstos estén elevados.</li> </ul>	
			<p>7170355 frCA 7170355 SW 7170355 frCA</p> <p><b>⚠ DANGER</b></p> <p>7170355 frCA 7170355 SW 7170355 frCA</p>	<p><b>⚠ DANGER</b></p> <p><b>RISQUE MORTEL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Le débranchement des conduites hydrauliques peut provoquer la chute des bras de levage ou de l'accessoire.</li> <li>• Utilisez toujours un arrêt de bras de levage approuvé lorsque les bras sont en position relevée.</li> </ul>	

Lift Arm Support Device (6706558)

**TO ENGAGE LIFT ARM SUPPORT DEVICE**

1. Remove attachment from loader.
2. Unhook spring from pin. Hold lift arm support device. Remove pin.
3. Lower the lift arm support device to the top of the cylinder.
4. Hook spring into slot on top of lift arm support device.
5. Enter loader, fasten seat belt, lower seat bar and start engine.
6. Raise lift arms until lift arm support device drops on cylinder rod.
7. Lower lift arms slowly until movement stops.
8. Stop engine. Raise seat bar. Move pedals until both pedals lock. Leave loader.
9. Install pin into rear of lift arm support device below cylinder rod.

**TO DISENGAGE LIFT ARM SUPPORT DEVICE**

1. Remove pin.
2. Hook spring into bracket below lift arm (Hook in top hole for Models 953 and 963).
3. Enter loader, fasten seat belt, lower seat bar and start engine.
4. Raise lift arms until lift arm support device raises off cylinder rod.
5. Lower lift arms. Stop engine. Raise seat bar. Move pedals until both pedals lock. Leave loader.
6. Unhook spring from bracket.
7. Raise lift arm support device to storage position.
8. Insert pin through lift arm support device and bracket.
9. Hook spring to pin.

LIFT ARM

LIFT ARM SUPPORT DEVICE

BRACKET

SPRING

PIN

SPRING

CYLINDER

LIFT ARM

LIFT ARM SUPPORT DEVICE

BRACKET

SPRING

PIN

SPRING

CYLINDER

76044 SW 6706558C e4AF

**CMO ENGANCHAR EL DISPOSITIVO DE SOSTEN DEL BRAZO DE ELEVACION**

1. Retire el accesorio de la cargadora.
2. Desenganche el resorte de la clavija. Sostenga el dispositivo de sosten del brazo de elevacion. Retire la clavija.
3. Baje el dispositivo de sosten del brazo de elevacion hasta la parte superior del cilindro.
4. Enganche el resorte en la ranura sobre la parte superior del dispositivo de sosten del brazo de elevacion, baje la barra del asiento y encienda el motor.
5. Ingrese la cargadora, ajústese el cinturón de seguridad.
6. Eleve los brazos de elevacion hasta que el dispositivo de sosten del brazo de elevacion caiga sobre la varilla del cilindro.
7. Baje los brazos de elevacion lentamente hasta que el movimiento se detenga.
8. Detenga el motor. Eleve la barra del asiento. Mueva los pedales hasta que ambos se bloqueen. Retírese de la cargadora.
9. Instale la clavija en la parte trasera del dispositivo de sosten del brazo de elevacion debajo de la varilla del cilindro.

**CMO DISENGANCHAR EL DISPOSITIVO DE SOSTEN DEL BRAZO DE ELEVACION**

1. Retire la clavija.
2. Enganche el resorte en el soporte debajo del brazo de elevacion (enganche el orificio superior en los modelos 953 y 963).
3. Ingrese la cargadora, ajústese el cinturón de seguridad, baje la barra del asiento y encienda el motor.
4. Eleve los brazos de elevacion hasta que el dispositivo de sosten del brazo de elevacion se eleve fuera de la varilla del cilindro.
5. Baje los brazos de elevacion. Detenga el motor. Eleve la barra del asiento. Mueva los pedales hasta que ambos se bloqueen. Retírese de la cargadora.
6. Desenganche el resorte del soporte.
7. Eleve el dispositivo de sosten del brazo de elevacion a la posición de almacenamiento.
8. Introduzca la clavija a través del dispositivo de sosten del brazo de elevacion y el soporte.
9. Enganche el resorte a la clavija.

BRAZO DE ELEVACION

DISPOSITIVO DE SOSTEN DEL BRAZO DE ELEVACION

SOPORTE

RESORTE

CLAVIJA

RESORTE

CILINDRO

BRAZO DE ELEVACION

DISPOSITIVO DE SOSTEN DEL BRAZO DE ELEVACION

SOPORTE

RESORTE

CLAVIJA

RESORTE

CILINDRO

76044 SW 6706558C e4AF

**ENCLANCHEMENT DE L'ARRÊTOIR DE BRAS DE LEVAGE**

1. Retirez l'accessoire de la chargeuse.
2. Débranchez le ressort de la goupille. Tenez l'arrêteur de bras de levage. Retirez la goupille.
3. Abaissez l'arrêteur de bras de levage jusqu'à la partie supérieure du vérin.
4. Accrochez le ressort en le passant dans la fente sur l'arrêteur de bras de levage.
5. Prenez place dans la chargeuse, bouclez la ceinture, abaissez l'arceau de siège et mettez le moteur en marche.
6. Relevez les bras de levage jusqu'à ce que l'arrêteur de bras de levage tombe sur la tige du vérin.
7. Abaissez lentement les bras de levage jusqu'à ce qu'ils s'arrêtent.
8. Arrêtez le moteur. Relevez l'arceau de siège. Bougez les pédales jusqu'à ce qu'elles se verrouillent. Quittez la chargeuse.
9. Installez la goupille à l'arrière de l'arrêteur de bras de levage sous la tige du vérin.

**DÉSENCLENCHEMENT DE L'ARRÊTOIR DE BRAS DE LEVAGE**

1. Retirez la goupille.
2. Accrochez le ressort sur la bride sous le bras de levage (accrochez-le au trou supérieur dans le cas des modèles 953 et 963).
3. Prenez place dans la chargeuse, bouclez la ceinture, abaissez l'arceau de siège et mettez le moteur en marche.
4. Relevez les bras de levage jusqu'à ce que l'arrêteur de bras de levage se lève hors de la tige du vérin.
5. Abaissez les bras de levage. Arrêtez le moteur. Relevez l'arceau de siège. Bougez les pédales jusqu'à ce qu'elles se verrouillent. Quittez la chargeuse.
6. Débranchez le ressort de la bride.
7. Relevez l'arrêteur de bras de levage en position de rangement.
8. Insérez la goupille dans l'arrêteur de bras de levage et la bride.
9. Accrochez le ressort à la goupille.

BRAS DE LEVAGE

ARRÊTOIR DE BRAS DE LEVAGE

BRIDE

RESSORT

GOUPILLE

RESSORT

VÉRIN

BRAS DE LEVAGE

ARRÊTOIR DE BRAS DE LEVAGE

BRIDE

RESSORT

GOUPILLE

RESSORT

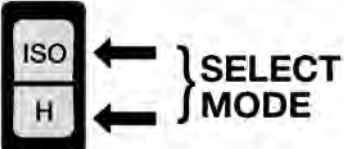
VÉRIN

76044 SW 6706558C e4AF



Warning (7168024)

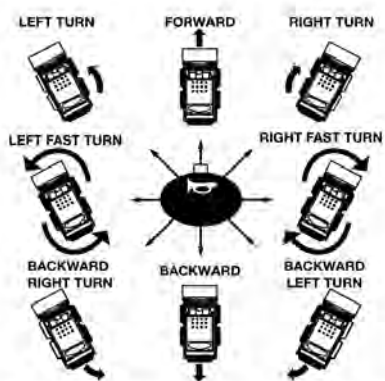
**⚠ WARNING**



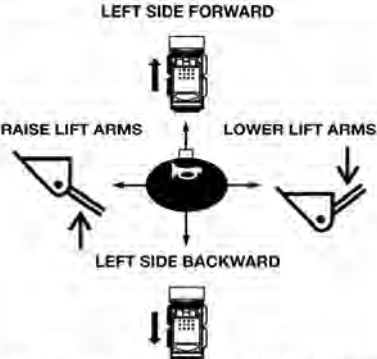
**ACCIDENTAL LOADER MOVEMENT CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH**

- Drive and lift arm functions operate on different joysticks in each control mode.
- Know and understand the selected control mode before operating.

**LEFT JOYSTICK - ISO**



**LEFT JOYSTICK - H**



73168 SW
7168024 enUS

**⚠ ADVERTENCIA**



**EL MOVIMIENTO ACCIDENTAL DE LA CARGADORA PUEDE PROVOCAR HERIDAS GRAVES O LA MUERTE**

- Las funciones de transmisión y del brazo de elevación trabajan con diferentes palancas en cada modo de control.
- Tenga presente el modo de control seleccionado antes de comenzar la operación.

**PALANCA IZQUIERDA - ISO**

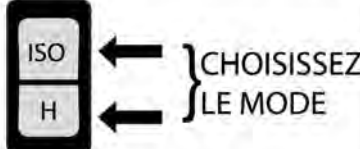


**PALANCA IZQUIERDA - H**



73168 SW
7168024 esAR

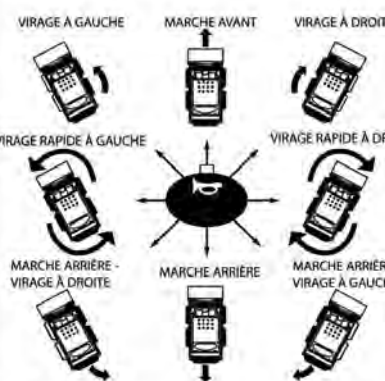
**⚠ AVERTISSEMENT**



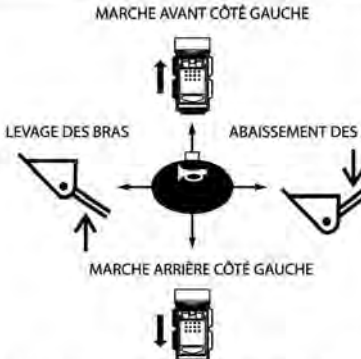
**UN MOUVEMENT ACCIDENTEL DE LA CHARGEUSE PEUT PROVOQUER DES BLESSURES GRAVES, VOIRE MORTELLES**

- Les fonctions de traction et de levage se commandent sur un manipulateur différent selon le mode.
- Vous devez connaître et comprendre le mode de commande choisi avant d'utiliser la machine.

**MANIPULATEUR GAUCHE - ISO**



**MANIPULATEUR GAUCHE - H**



73168 SW
7168024 frCA

Warning (7142141)

**⚠ WARNING**



**FAILURE OF THE LIFT ASSEMBLY CAN CAUSE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH.**

**BEFORE LIFTING LOADER:**

1. Check the hardware and fasteners of the Single Point Lift and Operator Cab (ROPS) for proper torque.
2. Inspect Single Point Lift for damage or cracked welds. Repair or replace components as necessary.

- No riders on loader during lifting. Keep 15 ft (5 m) away while lifting.
- See Operation & Maintenance Manual for more information.

71738 SW 7142141A enUS

**⚠ ADVERTENCIA**



**UNA FALLA DEL CONJUNTO ELEVADOR PUEDE PROVOCAR LESIONES GRAVES O FATALIDADES.**

**ANTES DE LEVANTAR EL CARGADOR:**

1. Revise el hardware y sujetadores del elevador de una punta y si la cabina del operador (ROPS) tiene el torque adecuado.
2. Inspeccione si el elevador de una punta está averiado o tiene soldaduras agrietadas. Repare o reponga los componentes, si es del caso.

- No transporte personas en el cargador mientras lo levanta. Manténgalos a 15 pies (5 m) de distancia mientras lo levanta.
- Para mayor información, ver el manual de operación y mantenimiento.

71738 SW 7142141A es

**⚠ AVERTISSEMENT**



**UNE DÉFAILLANCE DE L'ENSEMBLE DE LEVAGE PEUT ENTRAÎNER DES BLESSURES GRAVES, VOIRE MORTELLES.**

**AVANT DE SOULEVER LA CHARGEUSE :**

1. Vérifiez que le couple de serrage de la visserie de fixation et des fixations de l'ensemble de levage à point unique et de la cabine de l'opérateur (ROPS) est correct.
2. Vérifiez que l'ensemble de levage à point unique n'est pas endommagé et que ses soudures ne sont pas fissurées. Réparez les composants endommagés ou remplacez-les selon le besoin.

- Personne ne doit se trouver sur la chargeuse durant son levage. Maintenez toute personne à une distance d'au moins 5 m pendant le levage.
- Consultez le manuel & d'entretien et d'utilisation pour plus d'informations.

71738 SW 7142141A fr

Warning (7168019)

**⚠ WARNING**



**FAILURE OF THE  
LIFT ASSEMBLY  
CAN CAUSE  
SERIOUS INJURY  
OR DEATH**

**BEFORE LIFTING LOADER:**

1. Check the hardware and fasteners at all lift points for proper torque.
  2. Inspect lift points for damage or cracked welds. Repair or replace components as necessary.
- No riders on loader and keep 15 ft (5m) away while lifting.
  - See Operation & Maintenance Manual for more information.

7168019 enUS

70395 SW

**⚠ ADVERTENCIA**



**UNA FALLO EN EL  
CONJUNTO DE  
ELEVACIÓN  
PUEDE PROVOCAR  
HERIDAS GRAVES  
O LA MUERTE**

**ANTES DE LEVANTAR LA  
PALA MECÁNICA:**

1. Verifique los herrajes y sujetadores en todos los puntos de elevación para garantizar que la torsión sea la correcta.
  2. Controle que los puntos de elevación no estén dañados ni haya grietas en la soldadura. Repare o reemplace los componentes según sea necesario.
- No debe haber ocupantes en la cargadora. Manténgase a una distancia de 15 pies (5 m) durante la elevación.
  - Consulte el Manual de funcionamiento y mantenimiento para obtener más información.

7168019 esAR

70395 SW

**⚠ AVERTISSEMENT**



**UNE DÉFAILLANCE  
DE L'ENSEMBLE  
DE LEVAGE  
PEUT ENTRAÎNER DES  
BLESSURES GRAVES,  
VOIRE MORTELLES.**

**AVANT DE SOULEVER  
LA CHARGEUSE :**

1. Vérifiez que le couple de serrage de la visserie et des fixations est approprié.
  2. Vérifiez que les points de levage ne sont pas endommagés et que leurs soudures ne sont pas fissurées. Réparez les composants endommagés ou remplacez-les selon le besoin.
- Pas de passager sur la chargeuse et gardez toute personne à une distance d'au moins 5 m pendant le levage.
  - Consultez le manuel d'entretien et d'utilisation pour plus d'informations.

7168019 frCA

70395 SW



## SPECIFICATIONS

(T550) LOADER SPECIFICATIONS .....	225
Machine Dimensions .....	225
Performance .....	226
Engine .....	226
Drive System .....	227
Controls .....	227
Hydraulic System .....	228
Electrical System .....	229
Capacities .....	229
Tracks .....	230
Ground Pressure .....	230

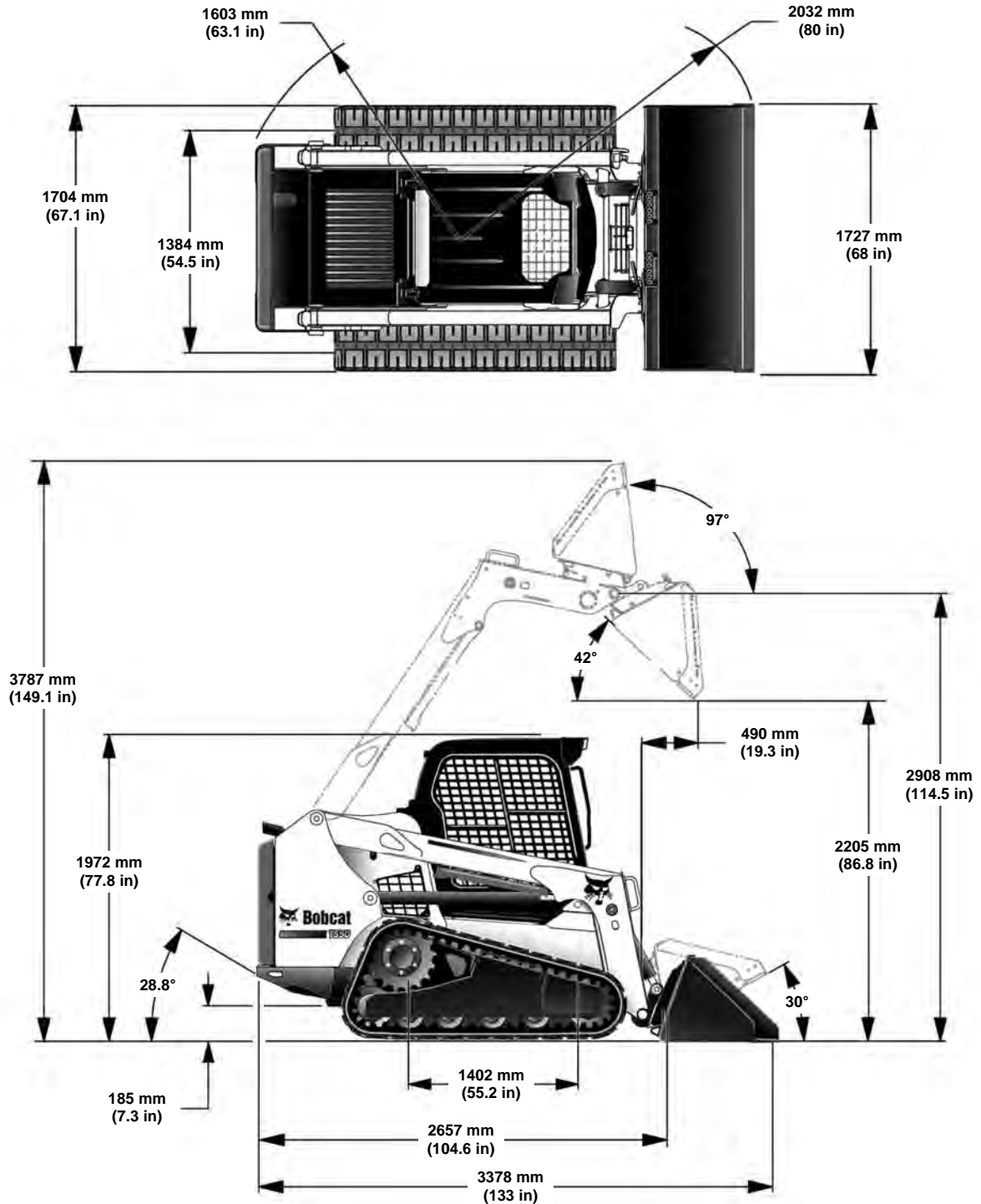


**Bobcat®**

## (T550) LOADER SPECIFICATIONS

### Machine Dimensions

- Dimensions are given for loader equipped with standard tracks and 68 in. Construction and Industrial bucket and may vary with other bucket types.
- Where applicable, specifications conform to SAE or ISO standards and are subject to change without notice.



NA9082

Changes of structure or weight distribution of the loader can cause changes in control and steering response, and can cause failure of the loader parts.

**(T550) LOADER SPECIFICATIONS (CONT'D)****Performance**

	<b>ROLLER SUSPENSION UNDERCARRIAGE</b>	<b>SOLID-MOUNTED UNDERCARRIAGE</b>
Rated Operating Capacity	860 kg (1895 lb)	905 kg (1995 lb)
with 200 Pound Frame Mounted Counterweight Kit	905 kg (1995 lb)	950 kg (2095 lb)
Tipping Load	2456 kg (5414 lb)	2585 kg (5700 lb)
Operating Weight	3668 kg (8087 lb)	3462 kg (7633 lb)
Breakout Force – Lift	2081 kg (4588 lb)	2010 kg (4431 lb)
Breakout Force – Tilt	2038 kg (4493 lb)	2105 kg (4540 lb)
Travel Speed	0 – 11,8 km/h (0 – 7.32 mph)	0 – 11,8 km/h (0 – 7.32 mph)

**Engine**

Make / Model	Bobcat Engine / 2,4L Bobcat Engine Tier 4
Fuel / Cooling	Diesel / Liquid
Horsepower:	
– ISO 9249 EEC / SAE J1349 Net	48,5 kW (65.0 hp) @ 2600 rpm
– ISO 14396 Gross	49,2 kW (66.0 hp) @ 2600 rpm
– SAE J1995 Gross	49,2 kW (66.0 hp) @ 2600 rpm
Torque:	
– ISO 9249 EEC / SAE J1349 Net	238,0 N•m (175.5 ft-lb) @ 1800 rpm
– SAE J1995 Gross	245,0 N•m (180.7 ft-lb) @ 1800 rpm
Low Idle rpm	1125 – 1175
High Idle rpm	2600
Number of Cylinders	4
Displacement	2392 cm <sup>3</sup> (146.0 in <sup>3</sup> )
Bore / Stroke	90 mm / 94 mm (3.543 in / 3.701 in)
Lubrication	Gear Pump Pressure System with Filter
Crankcase Ventilation	Closed Breathing
Air Cleaner	Dry replaceable paper cartridge with separate safety element
Ignition	Diesel – Compression
Air Induction	Turbo-Charged and Charged Air Cooled
Engine Coolant	Propylene Glycol / Water Mixture
Starting Aid	Glow plugs automatically activated as needed in RUN position

**(T550) LOADER SPECIFICATIONS (CONT'D)****Drive System**

Main Drive	Fully hydrostatic, rubber track drive
Transmission	Infinitely variable tandem hydrostatic piston pumps, driving two fully reversing hydrostatic motors
Tracks (Tension)	Grease cylinder and spring

**Controls**

Machine Steering	Direction and speed controlled by two hand operated steering levers or optional joystick(s)
Loader Hydraulics: – Lift and Tilt – Front Auxiliary – Rear Auxiliary (Option)	Controlled by separate foot pedals or optional Advanced Control System (ACS) or optional Selectable Joystick Controls (SJC) Controlled by electrical switch on Right Hand steering lever or joystick Controlled by electrical switch on Left Hand steering lever or joystick
Auxiliary Pressure Release	Pressure relieved through quick couplers; Push couplers in, hold for 5 seconds
Engine	Hand operated speed control, additional foot operated speed control pedal with SJC option; key-type start switch or optional Keyless Start Panel or optional Deluxe Instrumentation Panel and function error shutdown
Service Brake	Two independent hydrostatic systems controlled by two hand operated steering levers or optional joystick(s)
Secondary Brake	One of the hydrostatic transmissions
Parking Brake	Spring applied pressure release multiple-disc brake activated by manually operated switch on left instrument panel

**(T550) LOADER SPECIFICATIONS (CONT'D)****Hydraulic System**

Pump Type	Engine driven, gear type
Pump Capacity – Standard-Flow	64,7 L/min (17.1 U.S. gpm)
Pump Capacity – High-Flow (Option)	101,1 L/min (26.7 U.S. gpm)
System Relief at Quick Couplers	23,8 – 24,5 MPa (238 – 245 bar) (3450 – 3550 psi)
Filter (Hydraulic / Hydrostatic)	Replaceable beta 10 micron = 200, drop in element
Filter (Charge)	Replaceable beta 10 micron = 200, drop in element
Hydraulic Cylinders:	Double-acting; tilt cylinders have cushioning feature on dump and rollback
Lift Cylinder (2):	
Bore Diameter	57,2 mm (2.25 in)
Rod Diameter	38,1 mm (1.50 in)
Stroke	698,5 mm (27.50 in)
Tilt Cylinder (2):	
Bore Diameter	69,9 mm (2.75 in)
Rod Diameter	38,1 mm (1.50 in)
Stroke	330,7 mm (13.02 in)
Control Valve – Standard	3-Spool, open center, manually operated with spring detent for lift float; Electrically controlled auxiliary spool
Control Valve – ACS and SJC	3-Spool, open center with electric actuator controlled lift with float and tilt; Electrically controlled auxiliary spool
Fluid Lines	SAE Standard tubelines, hoses, and fittings
Fluid Type	BOBCAT FLUID, Hydraulic / Hydrostatic 6903117 – (Two – 2.5 U.S. gal) 6903118 – (5 U.S. gal) 6903119 – (55 U.S. gal)
Hydraulic Function Time:	
Raise Lift Arms	3.3 seconds
Lower Lift Arms	2.8 seconds
Bucket Dump	2.3 seconds
Bucket Rollback	1.7 seconds

## (T550) LOADER SPECIFICATIONS (CONT'D)

### Electrical System

Alternator	Belt driven, 90 amperes, open frame
Battery	12 volt, 600 cold cranking amperes @ -18°C (0°F), 115 minute reserve capacity @ 25 amperes
Starter	12 volt, gear type, 2,7 kW (3.62 hp)
Instrumentation	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Gauges:</b> Engine Coolant Temperature and Fuel Level</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Warning lights:</b> Fuel Level, Seat Belt, Engine Coolant Temperature, Engine Malfunction, Hydraulic System Malfunction, Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) / Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF), and General Warning</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Indicators:</b> BICS™ Functions, Two-Speed, 3-Point Restraint, and Turn Signals</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Data Display:</b> Operating Hours, Engine rpm, Speed Management Setting, Maintenance Clock Countdown, Battery Voltage, Service Codes, Engine Preheat Countdown, Lift and Tilt Compensation Setting, Steering Drift Compensation Setting, and Drive Response Setting</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Other:</b> Audible Alarm, Lights, and Option / Accessory Switches</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Optional Deluxe Instrumentation Panel:</b> *Additional displays for: Engine rpm, Engine Coolant Temperature, Engine Oil Pressure, System Voltage, Hydraulic Fluid Temperature, and Hydrostatic Charge Pressure *Additional Features Included: Keyless Start, Digital Clock, Job Clock, Password Lockout, Multiple-Language Display, Help Screens, Diagnostic Capability, and Engine / Hydraulic Systems Shutdown Function</p>

### Capacities

Fuel	93,7 L (24.75 U.S. gal)
Engine Oil with Filter Change	8,6 L (9.1 qt)
Engine Cooling System with Heater	10,9 L (2.9 U.S. gal)
Engine Cooling System without Heater	10,6 L (2.8 U.S. gal)
Hydraulic / Hydrostatic Reservoir	7,57 L (2.0 U.S. gal)
Hydraulic / Hydrostatic System	35,0 L (9.25 U.S. gal)
Hydrostatic Drive Motor (Each)	60,0 mL (2.0 U.S. fl oz)
Air Conditioning Refrigerant (R-134a)	0,68 kg (1.5 lb)

## (T550) LOADER SPECIFICATIONS (CONT'D)

### Tracks

Standard Rubber	320 mm (12.6 in) Rubber, C-Pattern
Optional Rubber Wide	400 mm (15.75 in) Rubber, C-Pattern
Optional Rubber Winter	320 mm (12.6 in) Rubber, Winter Pattern

### Ground Pressure

	<b>ROLLER SUSPENSION UNDERCARRIAGE</b>	<b>SOLID-MOUNTED UNDERCARRIAGE</b>
Rubber Track – 320 mm (12.6 in)	0,04 MPa (0,4 bar) (5.8 psi)	0,04 MPa (0,4 bar) (5.8 psi)
Rubber Track – 400 mm (15.75 in)	0,03 MPa (0,3 bar) (4.7 psi)	0,03 MPa (0,3 bar) (4.6 psi)



**WARRANTY**

WARRANTY .....233



**Bobcat®**

# WARRANTY

## Bobcat Loaders

Bobcat Company warrants to its authorized dealers and authorized dealers of Bobcat Equipment Ltd., who in turn warrant to the owner, that each new Bobcat loader will be free from proven defects in material and workmanship with respect to (i) all components of the product except as otherwise specified herein for twelve (12) months, (ii) the drive belt from the hydrostatic pump to the engine, for thirty six (36) months, provided that after the initial twelve month warranty period, such warranty shall be limited to parts only and does not include labor, (iii) tracks and Bobcat brand tires, for twelve (12) months on a prorated basis based on the remaining depth of the track or tire at the time any defect is discovered, and (iv) Bobcat brand batteries, for an additional twelve (12) months after the initial twelve month warranty period, provided that Bobcat Company shall only reimburse a fixed portion of the cost of replacing the battery during such additional twelve months. The foregoing time periods shall all commence after delivery by the authorized Bobcat dealer to the original buyer.

During the warranty period, the authorized Bobcat dealer shall repair or replace, at Bobcat Company's option, without charge for parts and labor, any part of the Bobcat product except as otherwise specified herein which fails because of defects in material or workmanship. The owner shall provide the authorized Bobcat dealer with prompt written notice of the defect and allow reasonable time for repair or replacement. Bobcat Company may, at its option, require failed parts to be returned to the factory. Travel time of mechanics and transportation of the Bobcat product to the authorized Bobcat dealer for warranty work are the responsibility of the owner. The remedies provided in this warranty are exclusive.

This warranty does not apply to diesel engine fuel injection pumps and injectors or tires (except Bobcat brand tires). The owner shall rely solely on the warranty, if any, of the respective manufacturers thereof. This warranty does not cover replacement of scheduled service items such as oil, filters, tune-up parts, and other high-wear items. This warranty does not cover damages resulting from abuse, accidents, alterations, use of the Bobcat product with any accessory or attachment not approved by Bobcat Company, air flow obstructions, or failure to maintain or use the Bobcat product according to the instructions applicable to it.

**THIS WARRANTY IS EXCLUSIVE AND IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS, EXCEPT THE WARRANTY OF TITLE. BOBCAT COMPANY DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL BOBCAT COMPANY OR THE AUTHORIZED BOBCAT DEALER BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OR INTERRUPTION OF BUSINESS, LOST PROFITS, OR LOSS OF MACHINE USE, WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, TORT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, STATUTE OR OTHERWISE, EVEN IF BOBCAT COMPANY OR THE AUTHORIZED BOBCAT DEALER HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THE TOTAL LIABILITY OF BOBCAT COMPANY AND THE AUTHORIZED BOBCAT DEALERS WITH RESPECT TO THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES FURNISHED HEREUNDER SHALL NOT EXCEED THE PURCHASE PRICE OF THE PRODUCT UPON WHICH SUCH LIABILITY IS BASED.**



## Bobcat Company

### FEDERAL & CALIFORNIA EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS LIMITED WARRANTY for NON-ROAD ENGINES (CI)

#### OWNER'S WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the California Air Resources Board (ARB), and Bobcat Company are pleased to explain the Federal and California Emission Control System Warranty on your 2014MY to 2016MY non-road engine. DOOSAN INFRACORE has designed, built and equipped the engine so as to conform at the time of sale with all applicable regulations of the EPA and of the California ARB. In California, new heavy-duty off-road engines must be designed, built and equipped to meet the State's stringent anti-smog standards.

Bobcat Company must warrant to the initial owner, and each subsequent owner, the emission control system on your engine for the periods of time listed below provided there has been no abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications of your engine. Your emission control system may include those parts listed below:

**1. Fuel Metering System**

Fuel Supply Pump (HP Pump), Injector,  
Common Rail, Glow Plug

**2. Air-Induction System**

Intake Manifold, Turbocharger System

**3. Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) System**

EGR Valve, EGR Cooler

**4. Catalyst or Thermal Reactor System**

Diesel Oxidation Catalyst (DOC), Exhaust Manifold

**5. Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) System**

Right Head Cover

**6. Electronic Control System**

ECU, Cam / Crank Sensor,  
Coolant Temperature Sensor, MAF Sensor,  
MAP Sensor (Manifold Pressure Sensor),  
Inlet Boost Temperature Sensor,  
Fuel Temperature Sensor,  
Common Rail Pressure Sensor

**7. Miscellaneous Items Used In Above Systems**

Temperature and time sensitive valve and switches  
Solenoids and wiring harnesses  
Hoses, clamps, fittings and tubing, sealing gasket  
Pulleys, belts and idlers  
Emission control information labels

Where a warrantable condition exists, Bobcat Company will repair your heavy-duty off-road engine at no cost to you including diagnosis, parts, and labor.

#### MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY COVERAGE

The 2014MY to 2016MY heavy-duty off-road engines are warranted for **five years or 3,000 hours** of operation, whichever occurs first. If any emission-related part on your engine is defective, the part will be repaired or replaced by Bobcat Company. The warranty period shall begin on the date the machine is delivered to the first retail customer.

#### OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES

As the heavy-duty off-road engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the **required maintenance listed in the Operation and Maintenance Manual**. Bobcat Company recommends that you retain all receipts covering maintenance on your heavy-duty off-road engine, but Bobcat Company cannot deny warranty solely for the lack of receipts or for your failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance.

As the heavy-duty off-road engine owner, you should however be aware that Bobcat Company may deny you warranty coverage if your heavy-duty off-road engine or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

Your engine is designed to operate on **Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Only**. Use of any other fuel may result in your engine no longer operating in compliance with the EPA's emissions requirements.

You are responsible for initiating the warranty process. The EPA and California ARB suggest that you present your heavy-duty off-road engine to your Bobcat dealer as soon as a problem exists. The warranty repairs should be completed by the dealer as expeditiously as possible.

If you have any questions regarding your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact your nearest authorized Bobcat dealer. To locate a Bobcat dealer, visit [www.bobcat.com](http://www.bobcat.com) or call 1-800-743-4340, or contact:

Bobcat Company Service  
150 6<sup>th</sup> St SE  
Gwinner, ND 58040



## ALPHABETICAL INDEX

(T550) LOADER SPECIFICATIONS . . . . .	225	LIFT ARM SUPPORT DEVICE . . . . .	130
AIR CONDITIONING BELT . . . . .	177	LIFTING THE LOADER . . . . .	115
ALTERNATOR BELT . . . . .	176	LOADER IDENTIFICATION . . . . .	10
ATTACHMENT CONTROL DEVICE (ACD) . 78		LOADER STORAGE AND RETURN TO SERVICE . . . . .	186
ATTACHMENTS . . . . .	95	LUBRICATING THE LOADER . . . . .	181
AUTO IDLE . . . . .	51	MACHINE SIGN TRANSLATIONS . . . . .	209
BACK-UP ALARM SYSTEM . . . . .	133	MACHINE SIGNS (DECALS) . . . . .	22
BACK-UP ALARM SYSTEM . . . . .	56	MAINTENANCE CLOCK . . . . .	205
BOBCAT COMPANY IS ISO 9001 CERTIFIED . . . . .	7	MAINTENANCE SAFETY . . . . .	123
BOBCAT INTERLOCK CONTROL SYSTEM (BICS™) . . . . .	126	MONITORING THE DISPLAY PANELS . . . .	92
BOBCAT INTERLOCK CONTROL SYSTEM (BICS™) . . . . .	48	OPERATING PROCEDURE . . . . .	104
BOB-TACH (HAND LEVER) . . . . .	184	OPERATOR CAB . . . . .	135
BOB-TACH (POWER) . . . . .	185	OPERATOR CAB . . . . .	46
CONTROL IDENTIFICATION . . . . .	43	OPERATOR SAFETY WARNINGS . . . . .	1
CONTROL PANEL SETUP . . . . .	199	PARKING BRAKE . . . . .	50
COUNTERWEIGHTS . . . . .	94	PASSWORD SETUP (DELUXE INSTRUMENTATION PANEL) . . . . .	203
DAILY INSPECTION . . . . .	79	PASSWORD SETUP (KEYLESS START PANEL) . . . . .	202
DELIVERY REPORT . . . . .	9	PIVOT PINS . . . . .	183
DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE CODES . . . . .	189	PRE-STARTING PROCEDURE . . . . .	81
DRIVE BELT . . . . .	178	PUBLICATIONS AND TRAINING RESOURCES . . . . .	21
DRIVE RESPONSE . . . . .	62	REAR DOOR (TAILGATE) . . . . .	138
DRIVING AND STEERING THE LOADER . 57		REAR GRILLE . . . . .	139
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM . . . . .	158	REGULAR MAINTENANCE ITEMS . . . . .	7
EMERGENCY EXIT . . . . .	53	SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS . . . . .	17
ENGINE AIR CLEANER . . . . .	143	SEAT BAR RESTRAINT SYSTEM . . . . .	127
ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM . . . . .	152	SEAT BAR RESTRAINT SYSTEM . . . . .	49
ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM . . . . .	149	SEAT BELT . . . . .	129
ENGINE SPEED CONTROL . . . . .	51	SERIAL NUMBER LOCATIONS . . . . .	8
FEATURES, ACCESSORIES, AND ATTACHMENTS . . . . .	11	SERVICE SCHEDULE . . . . .	124
FIRE PREVENTION . . . . .	19	SPEED MANAGEMENT . . . . .	60
FUEL SYSTEM . . . . .	145	STARTING THE ENGINE . . . . .	85
HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) SYSTEM . . . . .	140	STEERING DRIFT COMPENSATION . . . . .	64
HYDRAULIC / HYDROSTATIC SYSTEM . . 163		STOPPING THE ENGINE AND LEAVING THE LOADER . . . . .	93
HYDRAULIC CONTROLS . . . . .	69	STOPPING THE LOADER . . . . .	59
HYDROSTATIC DRIVE MOTOR . . . . .	175	TOWING THE LOADER . . . . .	115
INSTRUMENT PANEL IDENTIFICATION . . 31		TRACK ROLLER AND IDLER LUBRICATION . . . . .	183
LIFT AND TILT COMPENSATION . . . . .	66	TRACK SPROCKET MAINTENANCE . . . .	175
LIFT ARM BYPASS CONTROL . . . . .	52		

TRACK TENSION .....	170
TRACK UNDERCARRIAGE SYSTEM ....	102
TRACTION LOCK OVERRIDE .....	50
TRANSPORTING THE LOADER ON A TRAILER .....	117
WARRANTY .....	233